



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT 1718. 92.459

**HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY**



**THE GIFT OF
RALPH BARTON PERRY**
Professor of Philosophy

alg.
w.



3 2044 102 776 374

Rachel Berkson

h 110 12 l. 5

Synopsis - 114-118

147-152



H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN'S WORKS.

ELEMENTS OF GERMAN SYNTAX. With special reference to Prose Composition. vi + 170 pp. 12mo. 80 cents, *net*.

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION. I—*Simple Narrative*. With Notes and Vocabulary. vi + 288 pp. 12mo. 90 cents, *net*.

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION. II—*Narrative and Descriptive*. Selected and edited by MAX POLL. Vocabulary by H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN. iv + 301 pp. 12mo. 90 cents, *net*.

FOUQUÉ'S UNDINE. Eine Erzählung von FRIEDRICH BARON DE LA MOTTE FOUQUÉ. With an Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. x + 220 pp. 12mo. 80 cents, *net*.

GOETHE'S DICHTUNG UND WAHRHEIT. (*Aus meinem Leben*.) Selections from Books I—XI. With Introduction and Notes xvi + 374 pp. 16mo. \$1.12, *net*.

A collection of those portions which are the most interesting to the present generation and especially to the student beginning the study of Goethe's life and works.

HENRY HOLT & Co., Publishers, NEW YORK.

MATERIALS
FOR
GERMAN PROSE
COMPOSITION

WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARY

Simple Narrative

BY
H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN

*Professor of Germanic Philology
in Harvard University*



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

Educ T 1718.92.459

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
RALPH B. HENRY COPY
SEPT. 15, 1925

Copyright 1892
BY
HENRY HOLT & CO.

ROBERT DRUMMOND, PRINTER, NEW YORK

P R E F A C E.

THE present selections for translation into German are intended for students who have read a few hundred pages of easy German prose and have had some training in translating simple sentences into German. At this stage of their advancement, a liberal amount of comparatively easy composition work seems to be a better means of fixing in their minds the German vocabulary, accidence and syntax, than a lesser amount of more difficult exercises would be.

In the choice of the 'Materials', adaptability to German rendering has been the first criterion. For this reason, a number of translations from the German — by English and American translators — have been included. It is hoped, however, that, upon the whole, the selections will be found to contain a fair amount of English idiom.

The original texts have been somewhat condensed and, now and then, subjected to slight modifications in order to remove special difficulties of construction or idiom, or avoid comparatively rare and useless words. But neither in this adaptation of the texts to the purposes of the book, nor in the Notes, has it been the editor's intention to remove all difficulties or supplant the teacher. On the contrary, many opportunities have purposely been offered to test the students' own knowledge and power, while the editor has merely avoided the unnecessary massing of difficulties.

With such long extracts as are here presented, perfect gradation is, naturally, impossible ; but the fact that the later selections occasionally contain very easy passages will only render them all the more suitable for the avowed purposes of the book. While the selections should, in a general way, be taken up in the order in which they are given, they are not, in detail, dependent on each other, and it is practicable to omit any one, or part of any one.

Nos. XI. and XV. are printed by special arrangements with Messrs. Lee & Shepard and the D. Lothrop Company of Boston, respectively.

The vocabulary covers a larger field than the texts, being intended, in fact, as a general Select English-German Vocabulary, available for all ordinary purposes, especially that of Composition. On the other hand, very rare words which it did not seem worth while to include in the Vocabulary are given in the Notes in order to save the student the trouble of turning to the Vocabulary when no particular advantage can be derived from it.

The references in the Notes and Vocabulary are to the author's 'Elements of German Syntax.'

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., September, 1892.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. AS PRETTY AS SEVEN. <i>Beckstein</i>	1
II. FOOL'S PARADISE. <i>Beckstein</i>	7
III. HAGEN AND HILDE. <i>From the German</i>	11
IV. ALFRED THE GREAT. <i>Dickens</i>	26
V. THE COURAGEOUS FLUTE-PLAYER. <i>Beckstein</i>	31
VI. LEGENDS OF RUEBEZAHN, OR NUMBER-NIP. <i>Russell</i>	36
VII. LEGEND OF THE ROSSTRAPPE. <i>Landerø</i>	44
VIII. THE MOUSE-TOWER. <i>From the German</i>	49
IX. FROM ROBINSON CRUSOE. <i>Defoe</i>	52
X. WHY GRANDMOTHER CANNOT WRITE. <i>Baumbach</i>	60
XI. THE WATER-DROP. <i>Tweed</i>	65
XII. WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT. <i>Chap-Book</i>	74
XIII. THE TEMPEST. <i>Lamb</i>	86
XIV. MACBETH. <i>Scott</i>	99
XV. THE STORY OF SOLDIER FRITZ. <i>From the German</i>	108
VOCABULARY.	

N O T E.

The references in the Notes are to paragraphs of the author's 'Elements of German Syntax.'

In general, no references are given to the principal rules for the order of words (212-246); the student should familiarize himself with these at the outset.

The English adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions are more fully treated in the Alphabetical List of these words (142-211), than in the Vocabulary.

I

As Pretty as Seven¹.

ONCE upon a time, in a certain village, dwelt a worthy pair in a small cottage. They had only one child, a daughter; but she was their greatest treasure. She worked, sewed, washed, and spun as much as seven ordinary people, and she was therefore called "As Pretty as Seven." But, on account of her pretty face, everybody stared at her; and, as² she did not like this³, she put⁴ a veil over her⁵ face, when she went to church⁶ on Sunday⁷; for she was pious as well as beautiful and modest, and went to church regularly. One day⁷, the king's son saw her, and admired her fine figure and her graceful manners; but to his great regret, he could not see her face on account of the veil. He asked his servants why she wore⁸ this veil, and they replied: "Because she is so modest and virtuous."

"If the girl is so modest," said the prince, "I surely believe she would⁹ be a good wife for me. Go and take¹⁰ her this gold ring; and say I wish to speak with her, if she will come this evening¹¹ to the great oak-tree."

The servant did as he was commanded¹²; and As

¹ Siebenjöhn. ² da; 152, 5. ³ I like it es gefällt mir. ⁴ thun.
⁵ Def. art.; 5. ⁶ Def. art.; 199, 6. ⁷ Genitive; 60. ⁸ Indirect discourse; 114, 1; 116. ⁹ Conditional; 90, 1; 115. ¹⁰ bringen.
¹¹ Accusative; 80, 1. ¹² befehlen, with dative of the person; 64.

Pretty as Seven, believing¹⁸ that the prince wished to give her something to do, went to the spot named¹⁴, at the appointed time. There the prince told her that he loved her for¹⁶ her beauty and virtue, and wished to¹⁶ make her his wife. But she said: "I am a poor girl, and you¹⁷ are a rich prince; your father would¹⁸ be very angry if you should make me your wife."

The prince, however, would not listen to this objection; and she, at last, yielded to his entreaties, and promised to give him an answer in two days. But the prince thought he could not possibly¹⁹ wait so long, and, accordingly, on the next morning, he sent her a pair of²⁰ silver shoes and begged her to meet²¹ him once more²² under the oak-tree. When they met, he asked her if she had decided; but she said she had²³ not yet had time, she had been too busy with her household cares; and, besides, she was a poor girl and he a rich prince, and it would enrage his father, if he married her. But the prince begged and entreated, until she promised, at length, to consider the matter. The next day, the prince sent her a golden cloak and asked for²⁴ a third meeting under the oak-tree. But the maiden was as unprepared as before to give him a definite answer; and she told him again that he was too rich and she too poor, and that his father would be terribly angry,

¹⁸ Subordinate clause; 125, 1 and a. ¹⁴ The participle should precede the noun; of the two adverbial phrases, the one denoting place should stand at the end. ¹⁶ wegen. ¹⁶ wollen; the factitive predicate to be expressed by *gill*; 76, 1. ¹⁷ Use the 2. pers. plur. in the address, throughout the story; 27. ¹⁸ Conditional; 90, 1; use the preterit subjunctive in the following clause. ¹⁰ *not possibly unmöglich*. ²⁰ Omit; 59, 6. ²¹ *zusammen-kommen mit*. ²² *noch einmal*. ²³ Indirect discourse; 114, 1; 115; 116, 2. ²⁴ *bitten um*.

if she became his wife. But the prince replied that all her reasons were vain; that, if she became his wife now, by and by she would be queen; and when²⁶ she saw that the prince really loved her, she promised to meet him every evening under the oak-tree.

Now the king knew not a²⁶ word of all this²⁷. But an ugly old court-lady, who was always watching²⁸ the prince, had soon found out his meetings with As Pretty as Seven. She told the king of her discovery, and he was so angry that he at once sent out some of his servants with orders²⁹ to burn down the cottage in which As Pretty as Seven lived, in order that she and her parents might die³⁰ together. But they did not succeed in carrying out³¹ this evil design; for although the cottage was burned³², and the two old people died in the flames,³³ the maiden luckily escaped, and took refuge in an empty well. As soon as³⁴ the coast was clear³⁵, the maiden came out of her hiding place, and for a long time³⁶ she sat weeping on the ruins of her home. Finally, she began to search among the ashes and found a few things that were still useful³⁷. These she sold, and with³⁸ the money she bought³⁹ a suit of men's clothing⁴⁰, and went to the king's court, and asked for⁴¹ a place as footman. The king asked⁴¹ the young servant for his name, and received the answer

²⁶ als; 205, II. ²⁶ kein; 47, 2. ²⁷ von allem. ²⁸ beobachten; finite verb; 124, 3 b. ²⁹ the order. ³⁰ um-kommen; subjunctive; 102, 4. ³¹ to carry out; 128, 3 b. ³² ab-brennen, intr.; 95 ³³ Insert so . . . doch; 140 ³⁴ sobald; 152, 2 a. ³⁵ the coast is clear die Luft ist rein. ³⁶ lange Zeit; 166, I, 6. ³⁷ brauchbar. ³⁸ für. ³⁹ Insert sich for herself; 72, a. ⁴⁰ suit of men's clothing Männeranzug, m. ⁴¹ ask for = inquire about, fragen nach.

"Misfortune." The manners of the young man pleased the king, so that he hired him at once, and he soon preferred him to all his other servants.

Meanwhile, the prince had heard and seen that the cottage of his betrothed was burned down, and he believed that she had perished⁴² in the flames. This the king also said, and he desired very much⁴³ that he should marry the daughter of a neighboring king. When the time of the wedding arrived, the royal household and the whole court accompanied the young prince to the land of his betrothed. Among the others, but almost lost in the procession⁴⁴, walked Misfortune, and with a⁴⁵ sad but clear voice she sang :

"As Pretty as Seven was once my name,
But it changed to Misfortune, when here I came⁴⁶."

The prince heard the singing⁴⁷, and asked who it was. "It is probably⁴⁸ my servant Misfortune," replied the king.

Soon they heard the song again :

"As Pretty as Seven was once my name,
But it changed to Misfortune, when here I came."

Then the prince asked again if it was really only a servant of the king that sang so beautifully; and the king said he knew⁴⁹ it could⁵⁰ be no one else. But when⁵¹

⁴² um-kommen; auxiliary? 87, 2; indirect discourse; 114, 1.

⁴³ very much sehr; 176. ⁴⁴ The participle should follow; 231, 3.

⁴⁵ Omit the article; 8. ⁴⁶ Free translation :

Siebenschön war ich einst genannt,
Doch Unglück ist mir nun bekannt.

⁴⁷ Gesang, m.; 128, 1. ⁴⁸ Future; 109.

the procession approached ⁴⁹ the palace of the princess, the same clear voice sang louder than before :

“ As Pretty as Seven was once my name,
But it changed to Misfortune, when here I came.”

When the prince heard these same words a third time, he could restrain his curiosity no longer, and rode as fast as possible back to the end of the procession. There he saw Misfortune, and recognized As Pretty as Seven. He nodded kindly to her, and rode back to his place in the procession, and soon they reached the palace where his betrothed was awaiting ⁵⁰ him. Now, when ⁵¹ all the guests were assembled in the great hall, and the marriage ceremony was to ⁵² take place, the prince said to his future father-in-law: “ My lord king ⁵³, before I marry your daughter, solve ⁵⁴ for me ⁵⁵, I pray you ⁵⁶, this riddle. I possess a beautiful casket, to which, some time since ⁵⁷, I lost ⁵⁸ the key ; but now, just as I have procured a new one ⁵⁹, the old key has been found ⁶⁰ again ; tell me, therefore, which key I ought to ⁶¹ use.”

“ Oh, naturally, the old one,” replied the king ; “ the old key should be held in honor ⁶², and the new one laid aside.”

“ Very well, my lord king,” said the prince ; “ then do not be angry with me, if I do not marry your daughter ; she is the new key, and there stands the old one ! ”

While he spoke, he took As Pretty as Seven by the

⁴⁹ *fiß nähern*; dat. ⁵⁰ *Finite verb*; 124, 3 b. ⁵¹ *all* nun. ⁵² *folgen*; 104, 4; *statt-finden*. ⁵³ *Herr König*. ⁵⁴ *for me mir*; 72 and a. ⁵⁵ *I pray you bitte*. ⁵⁶ *vor einiger Zeit*; 122, I, 2. ⁵⁷ *Perfect*; 110. ⁵⁸ *Omit*; 48, 2. ⁵⁹ *‘has found itself.’* ⁶⁰ *ought to, here soll*. ⁶¹ *in Ehren*.

hand, and led her to his father, saying⁶²: "My father, this is my bride."

The old king was quite amazed, and said: "Oh no, my son, this is my servant Misfortune!" Many other people also exclaimed: "Yes, that is Misfortune!"

"No, no," said the prince, authoritatively; "this is not Misfortune, the servant, but as Pretty as Seven, my bride."

And then he took leave of the assembly, and conducted his recovered sweetheart to the most beautiful of his castles, and made her his wife⁶³.

Bechstein's Märchen.

⁶² *and said*, 124, 4 c. ⁶³ Factitive predicate; 76, 1.

II.

Fool's Paradise¹.

Now listen² to me, boys and girls, and I will tell you about a country where³ you would⁴ all like⁵ to go, if you only knew⁶ where it was⁷, and how you could⁷ get there. But the voyage there⁸ in⁹ winter is too cold, and in summer too hot for most¹⁰ of you. This famous land is called Fool's Paradise; and the houses there are covered with egg-shells, the doors and walls are made of¹¹ ginger-cake, and the beams are cut out of roast pork. What we buy here for a dollar, costs only a penny there. Around every house grows a hedge of sausages, partly boiled and partly fried, so that every one can find just what he wants. All the¹² wells are filled with the best wines, and champagne and claret run out of the pumps, when one holds his mouth under them¹³. Now, whoever¹⁴ likes⁵ to drink such wines, let him hasten¹⁵ to Fool's Paradise. On the birch trees and willows grow milk-rolls like leaves; and under every tree flows a stream of milk¹⁶, into which the rolls fall, so that they become nicely soft.

¹ Das Schlaraffenland. ² Imperative; 2d pers. plur.; 27, 1-2. ³ wohin; 132. ⁴ Conditional; 90, 1. ⁵ Use gern; 126, 1 a. ⁶ wissen; pret. subj.; 101, 6; 112, 1. ⁷ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ⁸ dahin; 132. ⁹ Def. art.; 2. ¹⁰ Def. art.; 21, 3; of you, von euch; 59, 9. ¹¹ aus; 59, 4. ¹² Omit; 7. ¹³ Compound of da; 22, 1. ¹⁴ wer. ¹⁵ may hasten; 112, 2. ¹⁶ Compound.

In Fool's Paradise, the fishes swim on the top of the water, some¹⁷ fried and some boiled, and all close to the shore; but if one¹⁸ is a genuine fool, and too lazy to catch them even then, he only needs to call one of them, and he will jump¹⁹ out of the water on land²⁰, and into his hand, and all²¹ he has to do is to eat him.

All the birds, for example geese, ducks, turkeys, pigeons, partridges and pheasants, fly about²² roasted and ready to be eaten²³, and even into the mouths²⁴ of those who are too lazy to catch them. Small pigs run about, roasted, and every one²⁵ of them carries in its back a knife and fork²⁶, so that every one who pleases²⁷ can carve a slice for himself²⁸. Cheeses grow in this land as large as mill-stones, and they are to be found²⁹ along³⁰ all the roads, like ordinary stones. The rain, in winter, is more like honey, and tastes sweet and pleasant; the snow is like clear white sugar, and the hail like candy, mixed³¹ with figs, almonds and raisins.

In this land, there are³² also large forests, on the trees and bushes of which³³ grow clothes of all kinds³⁴, coats, jackets, cloaks, trousers and stockings, and of³⁵ all colors,

¹⁷ einige . . . andere. ¹⁸ einer; 48, 1. ¹⁹ Present. ²⁰ an das Land. ²¹ alles was; 34, 3 a and 5. ²² umher; 143, II, 1. ²³ zum Essen fertig. ²⁴ Singular; 54. ²⁵ Omit; 48, 2; *of them* is also unnecessary, in German, on account of the distinctive endings of the preceding pronoun. ²⁶ Either use or omit the article before both nouns; 13. ²⁷ wollen. ²⁸ Dative; 72. ²⁹ Active infinitive, 120, 4. ³⁰ an. ³¹ The participle should follow its adjuncts; 231, 3. ³² Use *es* giebt; 194, 3; 193, 2. ³³ The relative pronoun in the genitive should precede the governing nouns; 34, 2 and a. ³⁴ allerhand, or allerlei, indeclinable adjectives, to be placed before the noun. ³⁵ von; 59, 4.

black, green, yellow, blue and red; and whoever needs a new suit of clothes goes into the woods, and gets³⁶ what he wants. On the hedges grow fine dresses of velvet, silk, satin, muslin, linen, and cotton; and on the grass lie many rolls of³⁷ ribbon of all colors. On the fir-trees hang gold watches and chains, and on all the bushes grow boots and shoes, gentlemen's and ladies' hats³⁸ and caps, also beautiful feathers, pearls, diamonds, and gold and silver ornaments.

This fine country has also two great markets, or fairs, at which the buyers and sellers enjoy great privileges; for to these markets come those who have old wives, and exchange them for new and young ones. Then the old and ugly women — for there is a proverb saying³⁹: "A woman that grows⁴⁰ old, grows ugly also," — bathe in a wonderful spring for⁴¹ three or four days, and, at the end of that⁴² time, they come out⁴³ as handsome young girls of seventeen or eighteen⁴⁴!

There is also plenty of sport going on⁴⁵ in Fool's Paradise. The game seems to be too lazy to run away, and there is so much of it⁴⁶ that it is difficult to shoot without hitting⁴⁷ something. This is an excellent country for sleepy people, and for all that are too lazy to work, and have spent all their means, and have to go begging⁴⁸. For, in this land, every hour of sleep brings a dollar to the sleeper, and every yawn⁴⁹ two dollars. He who⁵⁰

³⁶ *get sich holen.* ³⁷ *Omit; 59, 6.* ³⁸ *Herren- und Damenhüte.*
³⁹ *das heißt.* ⁴⁰ *werden; grow larger wachsen.* ⁴¹ *Accusative; 80, 2.*
⁴² *hier.* ⁴³ *heraus; 182, I, 1.* ⁴⁴ *Insert years.* ⁴⁵ *is going on es giebt.*
⁴⁶ *is so numerous.* ⁴⁷ *Infinitive with zu; 128, 5 a.* ⁴⁸ *Infinitive;*
^{103, 8; 121. ⁴⁹ *jedesmal Gähnen.* ⁵⁰ *Wer; 34, 3.*}

loses at cards⁶¹, finds his money in his⁶² pocket again, the next morning. Those who like to get drunk⁶³, have the best wine for nothing⁶⁴, and for every draught of⁶⁵ beer men as well as women are⁶⁶ rewarded with a prize of⁶⁷ three farthings. For every trick which a man plays on his neighbor, he is⁶⁸ paid, and for every lie that he tells, he receives ten dollars.

Nobody who likes to work and do good⁶⁹, and who leaves evil alone⁷⁰, should go to Fool's Paradise, for there every one would turn his back upon him⁷¹, and he would be banished. But the lazy, the ne'er-do-wells, and the stupid, who have no sense at all⁷², are⁷³ highly esteemed, and are made noblemen⁷⁴. One who can do nothing but⁷⁵ eat, sleep, dance, drink, and play, is made a count⁷⁶. But he whom all regard as⁷⁷ the dirtiest, laziest and most useless fellow among them, is elected king⁷⁸, and enjoys a great revenue⁷⁹.

Now you know what sort of⁸⁰ a country Fool's Paradise is; and if you wish to go there, and do not know the way, ask a blind man; but a dumb man would do⁸¹ still better, for he would certainly not tell you anything⁸² wrong. All around⁸³ the country runs a thick and high wall of rice-pudding, and whoever wishes to get into⁸⁴ Fool's Paradise, must eat his way through it⁸⁵.

Bechstein's Märchen.

⁶¹ beim Kartenspiel. ⁶² Def. art.; 5. ⁶³ get drunk sich betrinken. ⁶⁴ for nothing umsonst. ⁶⁵ Passive; auxiliary? 91. ⁶⁶ von; 59, 4. ⁶⁷ Gutes. ⁶⁸ leave evil alone Böses unterlassen. ⁶⁹ turn one's back upon one jemandem den Rücken zu-kehren. ⁷⁰ no . . . at all gar kein. ⁷¹ Factitive predicate; use zu; 76, 1. ⁷² nothing but nichts als; 161, I, 1. ⁷³ als; 76, 2. ⁷⁴ sich erfreuen; genitive; 62, 3. ⁷⁵ was für; 35, 2 b. ⁷⁶ sein. ⁷⁷ not anything nichts; 17, 2 a. ⁷⁸ rings um; 143, II, 1. ⁷⁹ in . . . hinein; 135. ⁸⁰ eat one's way through it sich hindurch-essen.

III.

Hagen and Bilde.

1.

IN Ireland, there¹ ruled once a mighty king by the name of² Siegband, the son of Gere. He had a beautiful young wife, whose name was Ute; and when they had been³ married three years, a son was born to them, who received the name of Hagen. He was the joy of his parents, and was⁴ carefully educated by wise women. But he liked better⁵ to be among men, and whenever he saw a helmet he wanted to put it on, although it was much too large for him. Then the people said: "He will grow to be⁶ a great warrior."

Once it happened that King Siegband celebrated a great feast; splendid tournaments and other amusements were arranged, and the king and the queen gave rich presents to their guests. On the tenth morning, the king was sitting⁷ in the great hall, surrounded⁸ by all his friends; they were listening⁷ to the song of a minstrel, which was often interrupted by merry laughter. Meanwhile, little Hagen⁹ was playing⁷ in the garden before the castle, accompanied⁸ only by one nurse, for the others were all

¹ Omit; 192, 3 a. ² *by the name of* Namens; 59, 2. ³ Preterit; 106, 2. ⁴ Auxiliary? 91. ⁵ Use lieber; 186, 1 a. ⁶ *grow to be* werden.
⁷ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ⁸ The participle should be preceded by its adjuncts; 18, 2; 231, 3. ⁹ Def. art.; 3 a.

standing⁷ near the door of the hall, listening¹⁰ to the minstrel. Then it suddenly grew dark, as if a large cloud had¹¹ covered the sun; it was, however, a large bird, a terrible griffin, which came flying¹² over the castle, directly toward the child. As soon as¹³ the nurse saw the fearful monster, she ran away frightened, but the bird seized the crying boy with his large claws, and carried him away to his distant nest. When he arrived there, he dropped the child among the young griffins, and flew away again to seek further prey. The young birds would have liked best¹⁴ to tear the child to pieces, but the strongest among them seized him, and fluttered with him from the nest to the top of a tree; but when he lighted on one of the branches, the branch broke, the bird was frightened, and dropped the boy, who quickly hid himself among the bushes, while the young griffin fluttered with difficulty back to the nest. Thus the young prince was saved.

There¹⁵ dwelt in the forest, at that time, three princesses whom the griffin had also carried to his nest, and who had saved themselves in¹⁶ a similar manner. They lived in a cave near by, and when they saw how Hagen had escaped¹⁷ the young griffin, they received him kindly, and gave him roots and herbs, the only food which they had. Thus he lived with them in the wilderness for¹⁸ many years, and grew up into¹⁹ a strong youth.

¹⁰ *and listened*; 124, 4 c. ¹¹ Subjunctive; 118, 2. ¹² Past participle; 125, 6. ¹³ *so bald*; 152, 2 a. ¹⁴ See Note 5; pluperfect subjunctive; 90, 2 a. ¹⁵ *es*; 192, 3. ¹⁶ *auf* (acc.); omit the article. ¹⁷ *entfliehen*, with dat.; auxiliary? 87, 2. ¹⁸ Accusative; 166, I, 6. ¹⁹ *heran-wachsen* zu.

One morning²⁰, Hagen saw some ship's implements lying²¹ on the shore; for a ship had been wrecked there the night before. Softly he crept to the shore, in order not to be noticed by the griffins, and he found there the body of a man in full armour. Immediately he took the armour off from him, and put it on²² himself; then he took the sword of the dead man in his²³ hand. Scarcely had he armed himself, when²⁴ he saw the old griffin flying toward him; it was too late to escape to the cave. The bird attacked him at once; but although Hagen was young and inexperienced in arms, he fought so bravely that he killed his enemy.

Hagen learned²⁵ to use the bow and²⁶ arrow which he had found by the side of the dead man, and he killed many birds and other game. Sometimes, when he was walking by the shore, and saw the fish swimming²⁷ in the water, he was sorry that he could make no use of them; for he could easily have caught²⁸ them, but he had no fire to cook them. Soon, however, he found a means; with his sword he struck sparks from a rock, and these ignited the leaves which the maidens had heaped up around it²⁹, and immediately a cheerful fire blazed up, and they now had what they had missed so long. The meat which they ate gave them strength and courage; the maidens grew³⁰ more lovely every day, and wild Hagen³¹ became as strong as twelve men.

²⁰ Genitive; 60. ²¹ Infinitive; 119, 3. ²² *take off from* aus-jichen, with dat. (69); *put on* an-jichen, with refl. dat. ²³ Def. art.; 5. ²⁴ Principal clause, introduced by so; 187. ²⁵ Repeat the article; 13. ²⁶ Pluperfect subjunctive of the modal auxiliary; 99. ²⁷ Compound of *ba*; 22, 1. ²⁸ *grow* (increase) *wachjen*, (become) *werden*.

They were all sorry, however, that they were compelled to remain on the desert island, and they looked out upon the sea²⁰ every day, to discover a ship on which they might²⁰ return to their parents. One morning²⁰, Hagen saw a large ship in the distance, and commenced to call and to make signs; the three maidens also hastened to the shore. At first, the men in the boat would not land, for they did not believe that there could be²¹ human beings on this lonely island; but at last they landed with a small boat; and the captain of the vessel, a rich count living²² not far from Ireland, took Hagen and his companions with him²³ to his ship, and received them kindly.

After they had refreshed themselves with food and drink, they told the count what had happened²⁴ to them, and how they had come²⁴ to the desert island. The eldest of the three maidens related that she was the daughter of the king of²⁵ India; the second said that she was a princess of Portugal, and the third, that her father was king of Iserland. Finally, Hagen told how the griffin had also carried him away from his home in Ireland, and that his father was King Siegband. "Truly, I am lucky," cried out the count, "for your²⁶ father is my enemy, and has done me much harm. I shall take you home with me as a²⁷ hostage." Then Hagen answered that he was not to blame for what²⁸ his friends had done, and begged the count to send him to his father, who would²⁹ certainly re-

²⁰ *out upon auf . . . hinaus.* ²⁰ können; subjunctive. ²¹ Subjunctive; use es gibt; 193, 194; 114, 1. ²² Relative clause; 125, 2. ²³ Use the adverb mit; 209, 1 a. ²⁴ Indirect discourse; auxiliary? 87, 2; 114, 1; 116. ²⁵ von; 59, 1. ²⁶ Use the 2 pers. sing.; 27. ²⁷ Omit; 3, 2. ²⁸ Express the antecedent; 34, 4. ²⁹ Conditional; 89, 1 a.

ward him royally. But the count would not yield; he called his men, and commanded them⁴⁰ to bind Hagen. Hagen, however, fought like a lion, and threw one after another⁴¹ into the sea, thirty altogether, and would have done the same to⁴² the count, if the maidens had not begged for him. He forced him, however, to steer for Ireland.

After a few days, they saw land in the distance, and soon⁴³ distinguished a tall castle with many towers, which Hagen still knew⁴⁴ very well; it was the castle of his father. Hagen sent twelve men on land⁴⁵, in a boat, and when they approached the castle, King Siegband recognized them as his enemies, and addressed them angrily. They replied that his son had sent them, and then the king answered sadly that his only son had died many years ago. But the messenger said: "Ask your wife if your son had⁴⁶ not a small golden cross between his shoulders; when she sees that again, she will be glad to receive⁴⁷ him as her child."

When this was told to Queen Ute, she begged her husband to have the horses saddled⁴⁸ at once. It was done⁴⁹, and they rode down to the shore, and found young Hagen, and the king said to him: "Are you the knight who claims⁵⁰ to be our son?" The queen, however, had already discovered the small golden cross and fell weeping about her son's⁵¹ neck. Then there was great joy in all⁵² Ireland, because the prince who had been thought⁵³ dead had come

⁴⁰ Dative; 66. ⁴¹ Def. art.; 49, 2. ⁴² mit. ⁴³ Position? 218. ⁴⁴ kennen; 101, 6. ⁴⁵ an das Land. ⁴⁶ Indicative; 114, 2. ⁴⁷ she will joyfully receive. ⁴⁸ lassen, with inf.; 120, 1 a. ⁴⁹ be done geschehen. ⁵⁰ claim to wollen. ⁵¹ Dative; 71. ⁵² ganz, uninflected before names of countries, when not preceded by the article. ⁵³ für... halten; 94.

back. The three maidens were also received very kindly, and Hagen reconciled the count with his father, and the two old enemies lived in peace ever afterwards⁵⁴.

The fame of⁵⁵ Hagen's strength and valor soon spread through all lands. Then his friends advised him⁵⁶ to take a wife, and he replied: "I will gladly do so, if the one⁵⁷ I love will wear the crown with me; for I will now reward her for the good⁵⁸ she did⁵⁹ to me, when I was unhappy." Then they asked him whom he had chosen for his wife⁶⁰, and he answered: "Hilde, the beautiful maiden from India." They all approved of his choice, and thus they were married⁶¹ and crowned, according to the ancient custom.

After the ceremony, a great tournament was held, and and they all sat down to a joyous banquet. At last King Siegband arose, and spoke: "Listen, all my vassals! My whole kingdom I now give to my son Hagen. Henceforth you shall serve him as your master." Then they all raised their hands for⁶² the oath of⁶³ allegiance, and Hagen became a mighty king in Ireland, in the place of his father; toward his friends and toward the poor he was generous and kind, but his enemies feared him.

After a year, Queen Hilde bore a beautiful maiden, who received the name of her mother. She was carefully educated, and when she was twelve years old, the fame of her great beauty had already spread through many countries. Many princes and kings sent messengers to

⁵⁴ *nachher immer*. ⁵⁵ *von*; 59, 11. ⁵⁶ *Dative*; 65. ⁵⁷ *Determinative and relative*; 34, 1 and 5. ⁵⁸ *Neuter singular*; 17, 2 b. ⁵⁹ *Perfect*; 110. ⁶⁰ *ju*; *def. art. and refl. dat.*; 76, 1. ⁶¹ *vermählen*. ⁶² *ju*. ⁶³ *Def. art.*

Ireland to sue for Hilde; but Hagen was proud, and considered⁶⁴ no one worthy to possess the hand of his daughter; he insulted the messengers, and some of⁶⁵ them he ordered to be hanged⁶⁶.

2.

At that time, there lived in Denmark a noble king, young Hettel, the lord of the Hegelings, to whom also Hortland and Sturmland were subject. His friends advised him to take a wife, and when he asked them what maiden was worthy of¹ such an honor, one of his vassals, Morung of Nifland, replied that he knew the most beautiful maiden in the world, Hilde, the daughter of the king of Ireland, and that she was worthy to become queen of the Hegelings. But Horand of Denmark and other vassals were opposed to this choice, because no one wished to² go as messenger to King Hagen. Finally, one of them, Frute, proposed to send old Wate of Sturmland, who was not present, to Ireland, to ask Hagen for the hand of his daughter. Hettel approved of this, and at once sent for³ Wate. The old warrior came, and when the king told him what he desired, he was angry, and said that Horand and Frute had advised this in order that he might find⁴ his death in the undertaking, for Hagen would surely kill him. If Hettel wanted him to

⁶⁴ *bon*; 59, 9. ⁶⁵ *lassen*, with act. inf.; 120, 2.

2.

¹ Genitive; 61. ² *wish* to *wollen*. ³ *send* for *holen lassen*. ⁴ Preterit subjunctive of the principal verb; 102, 4; 113, 1.

go⁵, Horand and Frute must⁶ accompany him. Horand at once said that he would gladly do so⁷, and also Morung and Irold of Friesland declared themselves willing to undertake the journey. Frute proposed that they should disguise themselves as merchants, and take with them⁸ all sorts of⁹ wares, then they would be kindly received. They decided to go home, each to his own country, and to start on their journey the following spring.

In the meantime, King Hettel had several ships built¹⁰ and beautifully equipped¹⁰; all the trimmings were of silver, the oars adorned with gold, the sails and the ropes of¹¹ the most costly silk. When the winter was over, Wate, Morung, Horand and Irold returned to court, and Hettel opened his treasure-chamber and commanded Morung, who was his treasurer, to take out as much as they would need, and to distribute it among the men. Then they all took leave of the king, and sailed away with a¹² good wind.

When they arrived in Ireland, it was reported to Hagen that foreign merchants had landed¹³ on his shores¹⁴, and that they begged for his¹⁵ protection and friendship; they also¹⁶ sent him costly gifts. Irold and Horand with twenty men carried these to court. Hagen invited them to be seated¹⁷, and asked them from what country they had come¹⁸. "We are exiles," replied Horand, "a rich

⁵ that he should go; see preceding note; 122. ⁶ Indirect discourse; 114, 1; 115. ⁷ *dieß*. ⁸ Use the adverb *mit*; 209, 1 a. ⁹ *allerlei*, *allerhand*, indeclinable adjectives. ¹⁰ *lassen*, with act. inf.; 120, 1 a. ¹¹ *von*; 59, 4. ¹² Omit the article. ¹³ Indirect discourse; auxiliary? 87, 2. ¹⁴ *an*; dat. sing. ¹⁵ *begged him for* (*um*). ¹⁶ Put *auch* first. ¹⁷ *be seated sich setzen*. ¹⁸ Indirect discourse; preterit.

king has driven us out of our fatherland; his name is Hettel, king of the Hegelings." "Truly," replied Hagen, "he must be a fool, to drive such excellent men out of his kingdom. If you will remain with¹⁹ me, I will honor you, and will give you ten times as much land and gold as you had at home." Thereupon they thanked the king, and rode back to their ships. Then they landed all their treasures and wares, and pitched a large tent. But seven hundred armed warriors remained concealed²⁰ in the ships.

Now Frute opened his store on the shore, and sold the most costly goods at such²¹ ridiculously low prices, that no one in all Ireland had ever heard of such cheap things. Everybody could buy the most precious things for a few pennies, and if any one had no money, he received what he wanted as a present²². Frute gave new clothes to many poor people, and soon he was praised throughout²³ Ireland as a generous man. <

The king heard much of his guests, and, to²⁴ honor them, he invited them several times to his court. Then they amused themselves according to the custom of the country; some played chess, others took their swords and shields, and then the hall resounded with their blows and²⁵ merry laughter. One day, Hagen himself²⁶ said to his men: "Give me also a sword! I want to show my guest four of my best blows. I believe he will thank me for it²⁷." Then old Wate acted as if he did not know how²⁸

¹⁹ bei. ²⁰ The participle should be preceded by its adjunct; 231, 3. ²¹ so; or solch, 53, 2. ²² zum Geschenk. ²³ in ganz. ²⁴ um . . . zu; 119, 2 a. ²⁵ Repeat the possessive; 13. ²⁶ selbst; 30, 6. ²⁷ Compound of da; 28, 1. ²⁸ wissen or verstehen; omit how; preterit subjunctive; 118, 2.

to use a sword, and as if he desired very much to²⁹ learn it, but he begged the king not to strike too hard³⁰, and not to wound him. The king promised to be careful, and they began to fight. Very soon Hagen saw that he had no beginner before him, and he found it by no means easy to defend himself against Wate's blows. They fought, until both their³¹ swords were broken to pieces, and then Hagen called out laughingly that he had never had a more talented pupil, and that, if he had known how skillfully Wate could wield a sword³², he would never have invited³³ him to a combat³⁴.

One evening, Horand of Denmark sang in the courtyard. He sang so beautifully that even the little birds in the trees were silent and listened. Hagen and all his men listened to the beautiful songs, and Hilde, his daughter, was so charmed that she secretly sent her chamberlain to Horand, to ask him to come to her room and³⁵ sing there. Horand came, and sang for³⁶ her such³⁷ a song as no man had ever sung before, and then he told her that his master had twelve singers who could all sing better than he, but that his master himself could sing the sweetest³⁸ of all; and then he told her that King Hettel loved her, and that he had sent him and his companions to win her for him. Hilde replied that, if Hettel loved her so much³⁹, she would also love him, and be faithful to⁴⁰ him, but she feared her father would never give his permission.

²⁹ *desire very much to* gern mögen; 102, 2 a. ³⁰ *stark*. ³¹ *ihre beiden*.
³² *das Schwert zu führen verstehen*. ³³ Pluperfect subjunctive; 90, 2 a.
³⁴ *zum Kampfe*. ³⁵ Repeat zu; 119, 2 c. ³⁶ Dative; 72. ³⁷ *solch*, indeclinable before the indef. art.; 53, 1. ³⁸ Adverbial phrase; 22, 2. ³⁹ *sehr*; 176. ⁴⁰ Dative; position? 73.

Then Horand replied: "We have seven hundred men concealed⁴⁰ in our ships, and, if you will follow us, we will defend you against your father's men. Only ask your father to let you and your mother go down to our ships, to see our treasures; we will do the rest." The princess promised to do so⁴¹, and the chamberlain led Horand out of the castle back to the ships.

On the fourth morning, the guests rode to court, and asked leave of Hagen to depart⁴². Hagen begged them to stay longer, but they said that they had received letters from King Hettel, in which he asked them to return to the land of the Hegelings, and that they desired very much⁴³ to see their wives and children again. The king was sorry that they wanted to leave his country so soon, and he offered them costly presents as a⁴⁴ sign of his friendship. But they would not accept them, and merely asked Hagen to show them the honor of paying⁴⁵ them a visit with his wife and daughter, on board their ships. This Hagen promised to do the next morning.

The next morning, the king with his wife and daughter, accompanied by a thousand knights, rode down to the ships, and were politely received by Wate and his companions. At a given signal, however, beautiful Hilde was seized, and carried on board of one of the ships; in the same moment, the seven hundred armed knights appeared on⁴⁶ deck; the sails were hoisted; those of Hagen's men who tried to board the ships were pushed into the sea, and the Hegelings sailed away, leaving⁴⁶ their goods on

⁴¹ *es*; 189, I, 2. ⁴² *asked H. for permission to be allowed to* (*bürfen*) *depart.* ⁴³ *zum Zeiden.* ⁴⁴ *Infinitive with zu*; 128, 4, ⁴⁵ *Def. art.* ⁴⁶ *Subordinate clause introduced by indem*; 125, 1.

the shore, but carrying away the lovely Hilde. Hagen, in his rage, called for⁴⁷ men and swords; spears were thrown after⁴⁸ them, but all in vain; they were soon too far away from the land. Hagen then ordered his men to board their ships, and pursue the Hegelings; but their ships were not sea-worthy and poorly equipped, and Hagen had to⁴⁹ defer the pursuit, until they could be repaired and better equipped.

The Danes had sent messengers to Hettel, to announce to him the approaching arrival of Hilde. The king was full of joy⁵⁰, gave the messengers rich reward, and called his knights together, that they might go with him to meet⁵¹ their future queen. At Waleis, Wate had had the ships anchored, to give a short rest to his weary men. Tents were pitched, and they refreshed themselves with food and drink. Then the news was received⁵² that King Hettel was coming to receive the lovely Hilde. ✦

Quickly the warriors armed themselves, and went to meet their lord. And when the king saw them, he sprang from his horse, and kissed Frute and Wate with⁵³ joy, and cried out: "Welcome, my dear friends! I have suffered much anxiety about you." "No harm has been done⁵⁴ to us," replied Wate, "but I gladly confess that I have never seen finer warriors than King Hagen of Ireland has; and he himself is a hero without a⁵⁵ peer. And you are fortunate, for we have won for you the most beautiful maiden in the world."

⁴⁷ nađ. ⁴⁸ Use the adverb nađ; 146, II, 3. ⁴⁹ Use müſſen; 103, 3. ⁵⁰ hođerfreut. ⁵¹ go to meet entgegengehen, with dat.; preterit subjunctive; 102, 4. ⁵² it was reported; use melden; 29, 1 d. ⁵³ vor (dat.) ⁵⁴ be done geſchehen. ⁵⁵ Omit the article; 10.

Then Hettel greeted all the other warriors, and at last he came to the tent at the door of which⁵⁶ the lovely Hilde was waiting for⁵⁷ him. He embraced and kissed her, and then they all sat down to a joyous banquet, and were merry, until the night put an end to⁵⁸ the feast, and they went to rest⁵⁹.

The sun had scarcely risen on the next morning, when Horand saw in the distance a sail, and soon they were able to distinguish on it⁶⁰ the coat of arms of Hagen. They armed themselves at once, and stood ready to receive their enemies. But Hilde cried out: "Woe to us, for, surely, my father will avenge the wrong that has been done to him." Irold, however, comforted her and told her that they were strong enough to prevent it. "Ha," he cried out, "what a⁶¹ combat it will be, when Hagen and Wate meet; I would not take a mountain of gold⁶² for the sight!"

Now Hagen's ships approached the shore, and then his men jumped into the water, and waded toward the land, and then the battle began. Spears flew back and forth, and the water grew red from the blood of the slain and wounded. Hagen stood on board of his ship, and commanded his men, and finally he, too, jumped into the water and waded to⁶³ the shore, not minding⁶⁴ the arrows and spears which flew about him as densely as snow flakes. The bravest of his men followed him; irre-

⁵⁶ The relative in the genitive should precede the governing noun; 34, 2 a. ⁵⁷ auf (acc.) ⁵⁸ put an end to ein Ende machen, with dative. ⁵⁹ zur Ruhe. ⁶⁰ Compound of da; 28, 1. ⁶¹ was für ein; 35, 2 b; 241; for the verb, use es gibt; 193, 2; 194, 1. ⁶² Adjective; 59, 4 a. ⁶³ an. ⁶⁴ without minding; ohne zu with inf.; 128, 5 a.

sistibly they pressed forward, and the Hegelings had to yield.

Full of rage and shame King Hettel saw this; with his sword drawn⁶⁵ he approached to attack the wild Hagen. But his faithful vassals Frute and Wate would not permit it; they threw themselves between their king and his enemy with a⁶⁶ thousand men, and killed many a brave knight. At last, Wate succeeded in making⁶⁷ his way up to Hagen, and then the two met, and a terrible struggle followed. Hagen wounded Wate, but the old warrior struck the king down, and would have killed him, had not Hilde seen her father's danger. Weeping she begged Hettel to put an end to⁶⁸ the fight, and save her father's⁶⁹ life. Hettel sprang between the two, and protected Hagen with his shield. When Hagen heard that it was Hettel who had saved his life, he took his⁷⁰ helmet from his⁷¹ head, and gave him his⁷² hand, and when Hettel told him that he had carried off Hilde for no evil purpose, but to⁷³ make her his wife, he was glad and accepted him as his son.

In the meantime, fair Hilde had stood in the distance, looking⁷⁴ on, and not venturing to approach her father, still fearing his wrath. At last, she sent a messenger to him, to ask him if she might⁷⁵ come and embrace him. And Hagen replied: "Tell her that I shall gladly receive

⁶⁵ *with drawn sword.* ⁶⁶ Omit the article; 11; noun in the singular; 55. ⁶⁷ Construction of *gelingen*? 128, 3 b; *make one's way* *sich durch-arbeiten*. ⁶⁸ Dative; 71. ⁶⁹ Def. art.; 5. ⁷⁰ *aber* or *sondern*? 161, II; *um . . . zu*; 119, 2 a; factitive predicate, to be expressed by *zu*; 76, 1. ⁷¹ *and had looked on, but had not ventured . . . because . . .*; 124, 4 c; 125. ⁷² *dürfen*; indirect discourse; 114, 1.

her. All the grief which she has caused me shall be forgotten, and king Hettel shall turn our sorrow into joy. Why should I not greet my child in this strange land?" Then Horand and Frute went to the maiden, and accompanied her to her father, and when he saw her approach, he arose from his seat, ran to meet ⁷³ his child, and kissed her lovingly.

Then all their sorrow was at an end ⁷⁴, and an ⁷⁵ eternal peace was made between the men of Ireland and of Denmark. Hettel invited Hagen to accompany him to his land, and Hagen gladly granted his ⁷⁶ wish. So they joyfully sailed for Denmark, and there the wedding was held, and the festivities lasted twelve days. Then Hagen took leave of his child and of Hettel, and returned with his men to his own country. And when he reached his castle, he said to Queen Hilde: "You need not grieve about our child; we could not have found ⁷⁶ a better husband for her than King Hettel. If I had more ⁷⁷ daughters, I should send them all to the land of the Hegelings!"

From the German.

⁷³ *run to meet* entgegen-läufen, with dative. ⁷⁴ *zu Ende*. ⁷⁵ Omit the article; *make peace* Frieden schließen. ⁷⁶ Pluperfect subjunctive of the modal auxiliary; ⁹⁹. ⁷⁷ *noch mehr*.

IV.

Alfred the Great.

ALFRED the Great was only¹ three and twenty years old when² he became king. Twice in his childhood he had been in Rome, and once he had been for³ some time in Paris. Learning, however, was so rare⁴ in those times that, when he was twelve years old, he had not yet learned to⁵ read. But, like⁶ many other great and good men, he had an excellent mother; and one day⁷ it happened that this lady, whose name was Osburga, as she was sitting⁸ among her sons, read a book which contained Saxon poems. The art of printing had not yet been invented⁹, and the book was written by hand¹⁰, and the first letter of every verse was large and beautifully painted. As¹¹ the boys admired the book very much¹², their mother said: "I will give it to that one¹³ of¹⁴ you four princes who first learns to read." Alfred sought out¹⁵ a teacher the same day¹⁶ and began to learn with great industry and soon¹⁷ won the book. He was proud of¹⁸ it all his life¹⁹.

¹ erst; 181, 2. ² als; 205, 2. ³ Accusative; 80, 2. ⁴ something so rare; 17, 2 a. ⁵ Infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ⁶ wie; insert so before, and auch after, the verb; 175. ⁷ Genitive; 60. ⁸ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ⁹ was not yet invented. ¹⁰ mit der Hand; 162, 10. ¹¹ da; 152, 5. ¹² sehr; 176. ¹³ Determinative; 48, 2; 33. ¹⁴ von; 59, 9. ¹⁵ Insert sich; 72 a. ¹⁶ Accusative; 80, 1. ¹⁷ Position? 218. ¹⁸ auf; compound of da; 28, 1. ¹⁹ his whole life; 36, 2.

This great king, in the first year of his reign, fought nine battles with the Danes. He made several treaties with them, and the enemies swore to leave the country. But they were false, and although they went away several times, they²⁰ always came back soon and began again to fight, plunder and burn, as usual. One winter, a great army of them arrived in England and conquered Alfred's army in a battle, so that it was²¹ completely scattered. The king was obliged²² to disguise himself as²³ a common peasant and flee to the hut of one of his cowherds, who did not know²⁴ him.

Here King Alfred remained several weeks, while the Danes sought him far and near. One day, the cowherd and his wife had²⁵ gone out into²⁶ the fields, and the woman had ordered the king²⁷ to watch²⁸ some cakes which she had put on the hearth to bake²⁹. But the king busied himself with his bow and arrows with which he hoped to punish the Danes; and while he was thinking³⁰ of³¹ his unhappy people³² whom the Danes were driving out of the land, he forgot the cakes and they were burnt³³. "What!" said the cowherd's wife, who scolded him well³⁴ when she came back, not knowing³⁵ that she was scolding the king, "you³⁶ will want to eat them by-and-by, and yet you cannot watch³⁷ them, idle dog!"

²⁰ Position? 243. ²¹ Auxilliary? 91. ²² *be obliged* müssen; 103, 2. ²³ als; 9, 1. ²⁴ kennen; 101, 6. ²⁵ Auxilliary? ²⁶ *out into* hinaus . . . auf. ²⁷ Dative; 65. ²⁸ *watch* auf . . . acht-geben. ²⁹ zum Backen; 128, 2 b. ³⁰ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ³¹ an (acc.). ³² Volf; the relative pronoun should be in the singular; 26, 1. ³³ verbrennen, intr.; 95. ³⁴ tüchtig aus-schelten. ³⁵ *without knowing*; ohne zu, with inf.; 128, 5 a. ³⁶ The usage of the time and the contemptuous tone in which the woman speaks, require the use of the 2 pers. sing.; 27. ³⁷ See Notes 18 and 28.

At last King Alfred collected a new army, and they encamped³⁸ on a piece of firm ground in the midst of a swamp in Somersetshire. Here they prepared³⁹ to take revenge on the Danes and free the English people. But as it was very important⁴⁰ to know how numerous the Danes were⁴¹ and how they had⁴² fortified themselves, King Alfred, who was a⁴³ good musician, disguised himself as a⁴⁴ wandering minstrel and went with his harp into the Danish camp. He played and sang even in the tent of Guthrum, the Danish leader⁴⁵, and entertained the Danes, while they ate and drank, with his song and play. While he apparently thought only of his music, he carefully looked at⁴⁶ their tents, their arms, and everything⁴⁷ he wanted to see. Then he returned to his own camp and led his army against the Danes. He defeated them and then besieged⁴⁸ them for fourteen days. But he was as kind as he was brave, and, instead of killing⁴⁹ them⁵⁰, he proposed to make peace with them if they would leave that part of England and settle in the East.

The Danes accepted this proposition. Their king became a⁵¹ Christian and at⁵² his baptism King Alfred was his godfather. Guthrum was ever afterward faithful to⁵³ Alfred. The Danes under him were faithful too. They plundered and burned no more, but⁵⁴ worked like honest men. They ploughed and sowed and reaped, and led good honest lives⁵⁵. And I hope the children of these Danes

³⁸ Reflexive in German; 83 b. ³⁹ von großer Thätigkeit. ⁴⁰ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ⁴¹ 9, 1 and 3. ⁴² Case? 14. ⁴³ look at sich an-sehen. ⁴⁴ alles was; 34, 5 and 3 a. ⁴⁵ Position? 218. ⁴⁶ anstatt zu, with inf.; 128, 5 a. ⁴⁷ Position? 119, 1. ⁴⁸ Omit the article; 9, 1. ⁴⁹ bei. ⁵⁰ Dative; 73. ⁵¹ aber or sondern? 161, 2. ⁵² Singular; 54.

played many a time⁵⁸ with Saxon children in the sunny fields; and Danish young men⁵⁴ fell in love⁵⁵ with Saxon girls and married them, and English travellers often found shelter in Danish cottages, and Danes and Saxons sat by the red fire, as friends, talking⁵⁶ of King Alfred the Great.

All the⁵⁷ Danes were not like those⁵⁸ under Guthrum; others came over⁵⁹, and plundered and burned as before, among them a pirate by the name of Hastings, who was bold enough⁶⁰ to sail up the Thames to Gravesend with eighty ships. At last King Alfred drove them all out of the country, and then there⁶¹ was peace in England.

Alfred was as great and good in⁶² peace as he was great and good in⁶³ war. He never rested, but always worked⁶⁴ to make his people better and happier. He liked to⁶⁵ talk with clever men and with travellers from foreign countries and to write down what they told him, so that his people might read it. After he had learned to read English, he studied Latin, and now one of his labors⁶⁶ was to translate Latin books into the Saxon language so that they⁶⁷ could⁶⁸ be read by his countrymen. He made just laws, that his people might live more happily and freely; he protected their property and punished robbers and murderers so severely that it⁶⁹ was often said that under the

⁵⁸ oft. ⁵⁴ *young Danes* or *Danish youths*. ⁵⁵ *fið* in (acc.) . . . *verlieben*. ⁵⁶ *and talked*; 124, 4 c. ⁵⁷ *not all Danes*; 7. ⁵⁸ Determinative; 33. ⁵⁹ *herüber*; 184, I, 1. ⁶⁰ *possessed the boldness to*; *up the Thames die Themse hinauf*; 203, II. ⁶¹ Omit; 193, 1. ⁶² Def. art. ⁶³ Insert *baran*; 136, 2. ⁶⁴ Use *gern*; 186, 1 a. ⁶⁵ *now it was one of his labors*. ⁶⁶ Active construction; 93. ⁶⁷ Final clause, subjunctive; 113, 2. ⁶⁸ Omit *it*; or change into the active construction; 94.

great King Alfred garlands of golden chains might⁶⁹ hang across the streets and nobody would touch them. He founded schools; he held court himself, and his only desire was to leave England better, wiser, happier, than he found⁷⁰ it. His industry astonished every one who knew him. Every day was divided into certain portions, and during each portion he devoted himself to certain things. In order that he might⁷¹ divide his time exactly, he had wax torches or candles made⁷², which were all of the same size⁷³, had notches at regular distances, and were always kept burning. Thus, as the candles burned down, he divided the day into notches almost as accurately as we now divide it into hours on⁷⁴ the clock.

All this time he suffered from⁷⁵ a terrible unknown disease which caused him great pain that nothing could relieve. He bore it as he had borne all the troubles of his life, like a brave, good man, until he was fifty-three years old; and then, after a reign of thirty years, he died. He died in the year nine hundred and one⁷⁶; but although that is long ago, his fame, and the love and gratitude which his people felt toward him, are not yet forgotten.

Dickens' Child's History of England.

⁶⁹ können; subjunctive. ⁷⁰ had found it. ⁷¹ in order to be able to; use können; 101, 2. ⁷² had . . . made, use lassen with active inf.; 120, 1 a. ⁷³ gleich groß. ⁷⁴ auf. ⁷⁵ an. ⁷⁶ eins; 48, 1.

V.

The Courageous Flute-Player¹.

ONCE upon a time, there lived² a musician who played the flute in a masterly way³. He travelled about⁴ the country, and played in all the⁵ towns and villages through which he passed.

One evening⁶, he came to a pretty farm-house, and as⁷ it was too late to reach the next village before sunset, he asked the farmer if he could⁸ keep him over night. The farmer received him very kindly, and asked him at once to sit down⁹ with his family to¹⁰ supper. After¹⁰ supper, the musician played some pieces on his flute, and while he was doing¹¹ this, he looked out of¹² the window, and, by¹³ the light of the moon¹⁴, he saw the ruins of a fine old castle. "What¹⁵ old castle is that, and to whom does it belong?" asked he of¹⁶ the farmer.

The farmer told him a long story. Many many years ago, a count had¹⁷ lived there who had been very rich and very miserly. He had also treated his subjects very cruelly, had never given any¹⁸ alms to the poor, and had¹⁹ at last

¹ Compound. ² Es war einmal. ³ Adverb. ⁴ in . . . umher; 143, II, 2. ⁵ Omit; 7. ⁶ Genitive; 60. ⁷ ba; 152, 5. ⁸ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ⁹ sich hinsetzen. ¹⁰ Def. art.; 199, 6. ¹¹ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ¹² zu . . . hinaus; 182, II, 2 a. ¹³ bei. ¹⁴ Compound. ¹⁵ was für ein; 35, 2 b. ¹⁶ fragen, acc. ¹⁷ The following may be conceived as being in direct or indirect discourse; 114, 1; 115. ¹⁸ Omit. ¹⁹ Auxiliary? 87, 2.

died without children, because, as he said, he was not rich enough to take a wife. Thereupon his nearest relatives had taken possession of the estate, but had not found any²⁰ money. Everybody believed that a great treasure was²¹ hidden somewhere, but so far no one had been able²² to²³ find any trace of it²⁴. Besides²⁵, many who had visited the castle to²⁶ search for²⁷ the lost treasure, had¹⁹ never re-appeared, and therefore the governor of the province had commanded that in future no one should enter²⁸ the castle.

The musician listened very attentively to this account, and when the farmer had ended his tale, he said that he had a strong desire²⁹ to visit the castle, for he was not afraid of anything that might happen³⁰ to him there. The farmer did his best to persuade the musician not to risk his life in such a foolish undertaking, but it was all in vain; the flute-player could not overcome his curiosity.

So two servants of the farmer took lanterns and accompanied the musician to the ruined castle. When they had¹⁹ arrived at the gate, he sent them both back with one of the lanterns; and the other he took himself, and courageously ascended³¹ the steps before the door. He went in, and found himself³² in a spacious hall, with doors on³³ all sides. He opened one of them³⁴, and entered a fine large room, in the center of which³⁵ stood a beautiful old table.

²⁰ *not . . . any*, kein; 37, 1 a. ²¹ Occurrence or Condition? 92.
²² *be able* können; 98, 99. ²³ Omit *zu* after the modal auxiliary; 119, 2 b. ²⁴ Compound of *da*; 28, 1. ²⁵ *außerdem*. ²⁶ *um . . . zu*; 119, 2 a.
²⁷ *nach*. ²⁸ *betreten*. ²⁹ *have a strong desire* großes Verlangen tragen; indirect discourse. ³⁰ *zu*-stoßen, with dative. ³¹ Position? 218.
³² *sich befinden*. ³³ *auf*. ³⁴ *davon*. ³⁵ Position of the relative? 34, 2 a.

He set his light on it³⁶, and commenced to play his flute. Meanwhile, the farmer had been unable to³⁷ go to bed, out of anxiety about his guest. He sat down by a window from which he could see the light in the castle, and, as long as he heard the musician play his flute, he believed that he was³⁸ safe. But when the clock on the wall struck eleven, the music ceased, and now the frightened farmer thought that some evil spirit must have carried away³⁹ his friend. He did not dare, however, to go near⁴⁰ the castle until⁴¹ the next morning.

But the musician had only stopped playing⁴² in order to satisfy his hunger; for he had not eaten much at the farmer's table, and he was very hungry. He therefore looked round for⁴³ something to eat, and found in the next room a bag of⁴⁴ peas, a pot of⁴⁴ water, some salt, and a bottle of⁴⁴ wine. Without hesitation, he put⁴⁵ a part of the peas into the water, added some salt, made a fire on the hearth, and cooked himself⁴⁶ a pea-soup. While it was boiling⁴⁷, he drank a glass of⁴⁴ wine, and played again some little pieces on his flute. Then, when the soup was done⁴⁸, he poured it into a dish which stood ready on the table, and ate it with a⁴⁹ good appetite. While he was eating, he looked at⁵⁰ his watch, and saw that it was just eleven o'clock, and, a few minutes later, the door suddenly opened⁵¹, and two tall men dressed in black⁵² entered, carrying⁵³ a bier on which

³⁶ Compound of *da*; 28, 1. ³⁷ *be unable to nicht können*; 99. ³⁸ *von wo aus*. ³⁹ *holen*. ⁴⁰ *go near sich nähern*, with dative. ⁴¹ *vor*. ⁴² *to play*; 128, 3. ⁴³ *look round for sich um-sehen nach*. ⁴⁴ Omit; 59, 6. ⁴⁵ *thun*. ⁴⁶ Reflexive or emphatic? 30. ⁴⁷ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ⁴⁸ *fertig*. ⁴⁹ Omit; 8. ⁵⁰ *nach*. ⁵¹ *sich öffnen*; 83, b. ⁵² *schwarz gekleidet*, used attributively. ⁵³ Relative clause; 125, 2.

rested a black coffin. They placed the latter, without speaking⁵⁴ a word, before the musician who did not in the least trouble himself about it⁵⁵, and then left⁵¹ the room as silently as they had come in. As soon as they were gone⁵⁶, the musician quickly opened the coffin. In it⁵⁸ lay a withered little old man⁵⁷, with long grey hair and beard. As⁷ he did not seem quite dead, the flute-player took him out of the coffin, and laid him down by the fire, where the heat quickly revived him. Then he gave him some⁵⁸ pea-soup to eat, and after the little man had eaten it, he was quite revived, and said to the musician: "Follow me."

The latter took his lantern, and did as he was commanded⁵⁹, without fear. He followed the old man⁶⁰ down a long flight of stairs⁶¹, and found himself⁶² at last in a spacious cavern under ground⁶². Here lay a great heap of⁶⁴ money, before which the old man stopped, and said to his companion: "Divide this heap into two exactly equal portions; for if one piece remains over⁶³, you must pay for it⁶⁵ with your life."

The musician laughed at the threat, but immediately began to count the money, and divide it into two equal heaps. At the end, however, one piece of money was left over⁶³. The musician looked for a while at this piece, and at last took⁶¹ his knife out of his pocket, and, by means of a hammer, he cut the piece in two equal parts. Then he

⁵⁴ ohne . . . zu, with infinitive; 128, 5 a. ⁵⁵ trouble one's self about sich kümmern um; compound of da; 28, 1. ⁵⁶ fort. ⁵⁷ Express little by the diminutive. ⁵⁸ ein wenig; 43, 2. ⁵⁹ befehlen, with dative; 64. ⁶⁰ Dative; 65. ⁶¹ eine lange Treppe hinunter; 163. ⁶² unter der Erde. ⁶³ remain over, be left over übrig bleiben.

threw one ⁶⁴ half on one ⁶⁴ heap of money ⁶⁵, and the other half on the other heap; and as soon as he had done this, the old man exclaimed: "Blessed man that thou art ⁶⁶, thou hast saved me! For ⁶⁷ a hundred years, I have been obliged to watch this treasure, until some one should come ⁶⁸ who could ⁶⁸ divide it into two equal portions. All who have hitherto tried it have failed ⁶⁹, and I have been compelled ⁷⁰ to kill them; but thou, blessed man, hast done it; and now one ⁶⁴ heap belongs to thee, and the other thou must give to the poor." With these words, the old man disappeared. The musician ascended the long flight of steps again, found his room, laid himself down by the fire, wrapped in his cloak ⁷¹, and soon fell asleep.

As soon as the day dawned, the farmer went to the castle, to ⁷² see what had ⁷² become of ⁷³ his guest, and when he heard his story, he congratulated him heartily. They descended together to the cavern, and brought up the gold. Half of it ⁷⁴ he distributed among the poor, and with the rest he built himself a fine castle in the place ⁷⁵ of the ruined one ⁷⁶, and lived in it ⁷⁶ the remainder of his days in happiness and contentment.

Bechstein's Märchen.

⁶⁴ Def. art.; 49, 2. ⁶⁵ Compound. ⁶⁶ *thou blessed man*. ⁶⁷ *seit* hundert Jahren; 166, I, 6 A, a; present of müssen; 106, 1. ⁶⁸ Preterit subjunctive; 90, 1 a. ⁶⁹ *mißlingen*; construction? 87, 2 a. ⁷⁰ *be compelled* müssen; 103, 2; 98. ⁷¹ Position? 231, 3. ⁷² Indirect discourse. ⁷³ *aus*. ⁷⁴ *die Hälfte davon*. ⁷⁵ *an Stelle*. ⁷⁶ *the ruin*.

VI

Legends of Rübezahl, or Rumber-Rip¹.

1.

ONCE upon a time, many years ago, a glazier was traveling² across the mountains, and as³ he was very tired from the heavy load of⁴ glass which he was carrying⁵, he began to look about for⁶ a place where he might rest a short time. Rübezahl, who had been watching him for⁷ some time, had scarcely seen this, when⁸ he changed himself into a little mound, which the glazier not long afterwards discovered, and on which he now wished to⁹ seat himself. But his joy did not last long, for he had sat there only¹⁰ a few minutes, when⁸ the heap vanished from under¹¹ him so rapidly, that the poor glazier fell to the ground¹² with his glass, which by¹³ the fall was smashed¹⁴ into a thousand pieces.

The poor fellow arose from the ground, and looked around him, but the mound on which he had been sit-

¹ Rübezahl, the name of a famous mountain spirit of the Riesen-gebirge (Giant Mountains) in Germany, somewhat corresponding to the Puck of England. ² Vor vielen Jahren wanderte einmal ein Glaser. ³ da; 152, 5. ⁴ Omit; 59, 6. ⁵ Finite verb; 124, 3 b; see Note 2. ⁶ look about for sich um-sehen nach. ⁷ Accusative, or seit with dative; verb in the preterit; 166, I, 6 A, a. ⁸ so, introducing a coördinate clause; 187. ⁹ wollen. ¹⁰ erst; 181, 2; 106, 2. ¹¹ from under unter. ¹² zu Boden. ¹³ von. ¹⁴ zerbrechen.

ting⁵ was no longer to be seen¹⁵. Then he began to cry and to complain bitterly of his fate. At length he started again on his journey. Thereupon Rubezahl assumed the appearance of a traveller, accosted him, and inquired why he so lamented, and what¹⁶ great sorrow had befallen¹⁷ him. The glazier related to him the whole affair, how he had¹⁸ seated himself on the mound by the wayside¹⁹, how this had suddenly overthrown him, and broken all²⁰ his glass, which was well worth eight dollars, and how the mound itself²¹ had²² suddenly disappeared. The compassionate mountain sprite comforted him, told him who he was, and that he himself had played him the trick, and at the same time bade²³ him to be of good cheer, for his loss²⁴ would be made good to him.

Thereupon Rubezahl transformed himself into an ass, and directed the glazier to sell him at²⁵ the mill which lay¹⁸ at the foot of the mountain, and to make off²⁶ with the money as quickly as possible. The glazier, accordingly, at once mounted the ass, and rode down the mountain to²⁷ the mill, where he offered the animal for sale²⁸ to the miller for ten dollars. The miller offered nine, and the glazier, without further haggling²⁹, took the money and went his way³⁰.

¹⁵ Active infinitive; 120, 4. ¹⁶ was für ein; 35, 2 b. ¹⁷ geschehen happen; auxiliary? 87, 2. ¹⁸ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ¹⁹ am Wege. ²⁰ all, uninflected. ²¹ selbst; 30, 6. ²² Auxiliary? 87, 2. ²³ The verb must follow und, if the subject is not expressed; 218. ²⁴ he would indemnify him for . . . ; entschädigen. ²⁵ in. ²⁶ make off sich davon (or aus dem Staube) machen. ²⁷ nach. ²⁸ zum Verkaufe; this adverbial phrase is the most direct adjunct of the verb, and must therefore stand nearest to it; 226. ²⁹ haggling handeln, n.; 128, 2. ³⁰ Idiom: seiner Wege.

When he was gone⁸¹, the miller sent his newly purchased beast to⁸² the stable, and the stable-boy filled his rack with hay. Thereupon Rubezahl exclaimed: "I don't⁸³ eat hay. I eat nothing but⁸⁴ roasted⁸⁵ and boiled⁸⁶ things and only the best⁸⁷."

The boy's hair stood on end⁸⁸. He flew to his master, and related to him his wondrous tale, and he had no sooner heard it, than⁸⁹ he hastened to the stable, and there he found nothing, for his ass and his nine dollars had⁹⁰ vanished.

But the miller only received what he deserved, for he had often cheated other people; therefore Rubezahl punished in⁹¹ this manner the injustice which he had committed.

2.

In the year 1512, a certain nobleman, who was a tyrant and oppressor of his people, had commanded one¹ of his peasants to carry² to³ the castle with his horses and⁴ cart an oak of⁵ extraordinary size, and had threatened to punish him heavily, if he did not obey the⁶ command. The peasant saw that it was impossible for him⁷ to perform

⁸¹ fort. ⁸² in. ⁸³ *I eat no hay*; 47, 2; 85. ⁸⁴ als; 161, I, 1, 35.

⁸⁵ Neuter singular; omit *things*. ⁸⁶ dem Knaben fanden die Paare zu Berge. ⁸⁷ *no sooner . . . than* kaum . . . [o; see Note 8. ⁸⁸ auf, with accusative.

2

¹ Dative; 66. ² The infinitive should be preceded by its qualifiers; its most direct adjunct is the phrase *to the castle*, which should therefore immediately precede the infinitive; 226; 231, 1. ³ auf. ⁴ Repeat the possessive; 13. ⁵ von; 59, 4. ⁶ Dative; 65. ⁷ *for him*, dative.

the task, and for fear of⁸ the punishment he fled to the woods⁹ with loud cries¹⁰.

There he met Rûbezah, who appeared to him like an ordinary traveller, and asked him what was the matter with him¹¹ and why he was lamenting¹². Thereupon the peasant related to him all the¹³ circumstances. Rûbezah bade him to be of good cheer and¹⁴ go home again, as¹⁵ he himself would¹⁶ soon carry the oak into the court-yard, as his lord had commanded.

Scarcely had the peasant reached his home, when¹⁷ Rûbezah took the monstrous oak-tree, with its thick and heavy branches, and hurled it into the court-yard of the nobleman, where it completely blocked up the entrance, so that no one¹⁸ could get either in or out. The wood of the oak was so hard that it was impossible to cut or¹⁴ hew it in pieces; the nobleman was, therefore, compelled¹⁹ to have²⁰ the walls in another part of the court-yard broken through²¹ and a new doorway made, which could be done²² only with great trouble and²³ expense.

⁸ aus Furcht vor. ⁹ Adverbs of place, as a rule, outrank in importance adverbs of manner; they should therefore occupy the more prominent position in the sentence; 224; 226. ¹⁰ cries Gefchrei, n. ¹¹ what is the matter with you? was geht dir? Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ¹² Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ¹³ Omit; 7. ¹⁴ Repeat ju; 119, 2 c. ¹⁵ ba; 152, 5. ¹⁶ Indirect discourse; future subjunctive or conditional; 116, 2 a. ¹⁷ so, introducing a coördinate clause; 187. ¹⁸ so that one (man) could get (omit) neither in nor out (hinein . . . hinaus; 135). ¹⁹ be compelled müssen; 103, 2. ²⁰ have with a past participle, to be rendered by lassen with an active infinitive; 120, 1 a. ²¹ burdbrechen. ²² be done geschehen. ²³ Repeat the adjective before a noun of different gender; 13.

3.

Rübezah once went to Hirschberg, and offered his services as a¹ wood-cutter to one of the townsmen, asking² for³ his remuneration nothing more⁴ than a bundle of⁵ wood. The townsman accepted his offer and⁶, pointing out to him some cart-loads, prepared⁷ to help him⁸. Rübezah, however, said: "No. It is quite unnecessary. All that⁹ is to be done¹⁰ I can very well do by myself¹¹."

Thereupon his new master asked him where he had¹² his hatchet. "Oh," replied Rübezah, "I'll¹³ soon have a hatchet." Then he pulled his left leg out, and cut¹⁴ with that¹⁵, as if he were mad, all the¹⁶ wood into pieces of¹⁷ the proper length in about a quarter of an¹⁸ hour. Meanwhile the owner, who saw plainly that some¹⁹ mischief was intended, kept²⁰ calling upon the strange²¹ woodcutter to desist and leave his wood alone²². Rübezah, however, kept answering: "No, I won't stir from this spot²³ until I have hewn the wood as small as I have promised, and have got my wages for it¹⁵."

During this quarrel, Rübezah had finished his job and screwed on his leg again, for all this²⁴ time he had been

3.

¹ Omit; 9, 1. ² Coördinate finite verb; 124, 4 c; use *sich* (dat.) erbitten. ³ als; omit the possessive. ⁴ Omit. ⁵ Omit; 59, 6. ⁶ pointed out . . . and . . . ⁷ prepare, intr., *sich an-schicken*. ⁸ Dative; 65. ⁹ was; 34, 3 a. ¹⁰ Active infinitive; 120, 4. ¹¹ allein. ¹² Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ¹³ wollen. ¹⁴ spalten. ¹⁵ Compound of *da*; 28, 1. ¹⁶ Omit; 7; 36. ¹⁷ von; 59, 4. ¹⁸ Use the adjective *viertel* (indeclinable). ¹⁹ irgend *weilich*. ²⁰ Translate by the adverb *fortwährend continually*; call upon *zu-rufen*, with dative. ²¹ numberbar. ²² in Ruhe. ²³ *ich weiche nicht vom Flecke*. ²⁴ Use *gan*; 36, 2.

standing²⁶ on one leg like a stork. Then he gathered into one bundle all the¹⁶ wood²⁶ he had split, lifted it on his²⁷ shoulder, and started off with it¹⁶ towards his favorite retreat, heedless²⁸ of the tears and lamentations of his master.

On²⁹ this occasion, Rûbezah appeared as an¹ avenger of a wrong, for his master had induced a number of poor men to bring him wood, promising³⁰ to pay them for it¹⁶, which³¹, however, he had never done. Rûbezah laid at³² the door of³³ each of these poor men as much wood as was necessary to pay them, and thus the affair had a happy end.

4.

A poor woman, who gained¹ her livelihood by gathering herbs², once went with her two children to³ the mountains, carrying⁴ with her a basket for the plants which she was in the habit⁵ of selling to the apothecaries. While she was busy⁶ filling the basket with the most valuable herbs, she lost her way⁷ and was unable to⁸ find again the path which led back to her village. Suddenly, a man dressed⁹ like a peasant stood before her and said:

²⁶ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ²⁶ The relative should not be omitted; 34, 5. ²⁷ Def. art.; 5. ²⁸ *without heeding*; 128, 5 a; *sich befürmern um*. ²⁹ *bei*. ³⁰ Subordinate clause, introduced by *indem*; 125, 1. ³¹ *was*. ³² *vor*. ³³ Dative; 71; position of the adverbial phrase? 226.

4.

¹ *verdien*. ² *durch Sammeln von Kräutern*; 128, 2 a; 59, 10. ³ *in*. ⁴ Coördinate finite verb; 124, 4 c; *use mit-nehmen*; 209, 1 a. ⁵ *be in the habit of pflegen*, with *zu* and infinitive. ⁶ *damit beschäftigt . . . zu füllen*; 136, 2. ⁷ *sich (acc.) verirren*. ⁸ *nicht können*, 101, 2. ⁹ Position? 231.

VII.

Legend of the Rosstrappe.

MANY years ago, there¹ ruled a king in Bohemia, whose castle stood on a high mountain, where the thunder and the eagle had their home. This king had a daughter, the golden-haired Brunhilda, whose marvellous beauty soon became famous far and wide.

Mighty rulers and the sons of² kings sought to win the hand of the lovely maiden, and among the many wooers came³ the son of the king of the Harz, who won her heart; and after the lovers had sworn⁴ everlasting fidelity, the Prince from the Harz returned to his father to⁵ announce to him his betrothal and make arrangements for⁶ the wedding.

After his departure, there arrived a new suitor for⁷ Brunhilda's hand, whom her father feared to reject. This was one⁸ of those terrible giants who inhabited northern⁹ Europe at that time. They were invincible, and wherever¹⁰ they appeared, all¹¹ yielded with terror to their might.

This dreadful lover brought the Princess costly gifts of¹² gold, amber and precious stones. The father, after

¹ Omit; 148; 192, 3 a. ² von; 59, 10. ³ Insert andj. ⁴ Insert each other; 30, 5. ⁵ um . . . zu; 119, 2 a. ⁶ zu. ⁷ um. ⁸ 48, 1. ⁹ Def. art.; 3. a. ¹⁰ überall wo; 165, 3 a. ¹¹ alles. ¹² von; 59, 4.

having asked ¹⁸ for ¹⁴ three days time for consideration ¹⁶, promised the Giant his daughter. Brunhilda threw herself on her ¹⁶ knees before her father, weeping ¹⁷ and tearing ¹⁷ her ¹⁸ hair; but the king assured her that the Giant had ¹⁹ the power to destroy him and his kingdom.

From ²⁰ that hour Brunhilda appeared composed, and met her future husband with solemn dignity; but all the time ²¹ she hoped for ²² deliverance through the return of her lover from the Harz; but he came not.

Now the Giant had two steeds, giant steeds, one white as snow, with eyes glittering ²³ like stars; the other, the Giant's body-horse, black as ²⁴ night, with eyes like the lightning, whose hoofs in running ²⁵ resounded like thunder, while the earth shook and trembled ²⁶. Both these ²⁷ steeds seemed in ²⁸ the chase to overtake the storm.

Brunhilda saw these giant steeds and thus the thought of ²⁹ flight occurred ³⁰ to her. Could she succeed in it ³¹? She had never mounted the snowy steed. Great was the Giant's joy when Brunhilda begged ³² permission ³³ to ride with him. She mounted daily the terrible animal and soon she could ride a race ³⁴ with the Giant on the mountains.

¹⁸ Subordinate clause, introduced by *nachdem*; place this clause at the beginning of the sentence, and make Vater the subject of it; 128, 5; 244. ¹⁴ ask for bitten um. ¹⁵ zur Überlegung. ¹⁶ Def. art.; 5. ¹⁷ Change into coördinate clauses; 124, 4 c. ¹⁸ Reflexive dative, with def. art. following; 71. ¹⁹ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ²⁰ von . . . an; 167, 1 a. ²¹ the whole time; 36, 2. ²² auf (acc). ²³ Relative clause. ²⁴ Def. art. ²⁵ beim Laufen; 172, II, 4. ²⁶ shake and tremble zittern und beben. ²⁷ The demonstrative should precede beide; 38, a. ²⁸ auf. ²⁹ an (acc.); indef. art. ³⁰ kommen with dative. ³¹ Construction of *gelingen*? 87, 2 a. ³² bitten um. ³³ Insert *to be allowed*; use dürfen; 100. ³⁴ ride a race um die Wette reiten.

At last the evening before the wedding came. Brunhilda, in a magnificent dress, and adorned with a golden crown, a long white veil, and the amber and⁸⁵ diamonds which the Giant had given her, welcomed the many guests who assembled in the royal palace. She looked lovingly upon⁸⁶ the Giant bridegroom, who was overwhelmed with⁸⁷ joy at⁸⁸ the sight of the lovely maiden.

At length, the Princess rose and retired, while the Giant remained behind to⁸⁹ drink with the king of⁹⁰ the costly wines. Suddenly, he heard the snorting⁴⁰ and stamping of his war-steeds! He sprang up⁴¹ and looked down⁴² into the court-yard.

There sat Brunhilda in her glittering robes, upon the snowy steed, the golden crown⁴³ still upon her¹⁶ head, her white veil and golden hair fluttering⁴⁴ in the wind.

When she saw him, she let loose her reins, and the mighty steed shot forth swift as the storm-wind, like a streak of lightning, into the darkness of the night.

The giant uttered a cry of fury⁴⁵ that shook the castle to its foundations⁴⁶, seized his battle-axe and mounted his war-horse, crying⁴⁷: "If⁴⁸ she flee to the ends⁴⁹ of the earth, I will⁵⁰ bring her back."

And now began the fearful race. Through meadows and forests, over mountains and ravines flew the pursuer and the pursued, the white steed always in advance, swift

⁸⁵ Repeat the article; 13. ⁸⁶ look upon ansehen. ⁸⁷ von. ⁸⁸ bei. ⁸⁹ von. ⁴⁰ das Schnauben, etc.; 128, 2. ⁴¹ auf. ⁴² hinab, hinunter. ⁴³ Accusative; 81. ⁴⁴ Subordinate clause, introduced by während; 125, 1. ⁴⁵ Compound. ⁴⁶ bis auf den Grund. ⁴⁷ with the cry. ⁴⁸ wenn . . . auch; indicative. ⁴⁹ bis an das Ende. ⁵⁰ Insert body; 220.

as a meteor; behind,⁵¹ the black steed, like a spirit from the eternal darkness.

All through the night⁵² lasted the terrible ride. The earth groaned and thundered, the forests trembled, the birds and beasts fled in terror, long streaks of fire swept through the darkness, and the snorting⁵³ of the steeds sounded like the roar of the north-wind.

At last the day dawned. Brunhilda uttered a cry of joy⁵⁴ and triumph⁵⁵. There before her lies the Harz, her lover's home and future kingdom. That distant peak is the Brocken!

She spurs on her noble steed, till she reaches the Hexentanzplatz⁵⁶, when suddenly he stops, rears, and refuses to advance. Before her yawns the terrible rocky abyss of the Bode Valley; behind her, she hears her deadly foe⁵⁷ approaching⁵⁸, uttering⁵⁹ the most dreadful curses.

What shall she do? Forward over the wild abyss? To turn back is to⁶⁰ fall into the arms of the enemy.

The choice is not difficult. She turns the head of her steed to the fearful chasm and spurs him on.

Like an eagle, the noble animal leaps over the yawning abyss, lands safely⁶¹ on the other side, and impressing⁶² its giant hoof in the granite, it sinks down exhausted;

⁵¹ hinterher. ⁵² Genitive; def. art. ⁵³ Hexentanzplatz, m., lit. 'witches' dancing-place,' a small plateau in the Harz mountains, where, according to an ancient belief, the witches held their annual carnival during the night preceding the first of May. ⁵⁴ Lobfeind, m. ⁵⁵ Infinitive; 119, 3. ⁵⁶ Relative clause; or coördinate the verb with the preceding verb. ⁵⁷ heist. ⁵⁸ zu, following the noun. ⁵⁹ gäldlich. ⁶⁰ Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; 125, 1.

Brunhilda is saved, but in ⁶¹ the leap her ¹⁸ golden crown had ⁶² fallen from her ¹⁸ head into the gulf beneath ⁶³.

The Giant in his rage spurs on his dark steed to leap after ⁶⁴ her, but he falls and is dashed ⁶⁵ on the rocks, and ever since ⁶⁶, transformed into a hell-hound ⁶⁷, he guards the golden crown in the Bode-Kessel.

The Princess, saved, dances for joy ⁶⁸ and her foot-prints are still to be seen ⁶⁹ in the solid granite.

The mountain has ever since been called ⁷⁰ the Ross-trappe ⁷¹ and the Giant Bode gave ⁷² his name to the valley and the river.

Lander's Legends of the Harz Mountains.

⁶¹ bei. ⁶² Auxilliary? 87, 2. ⁶³ hinab; connect with the verb.
⁶⁴ Use the adverb nach; 146, II, 3. ⁶⁵ zerstückmettern, intr.; 95. ⁶⁶ seit jener Zeit. ⁶⁷ Position? 231, 3. ⁶⁸ vor Freuden. ⁶⁹ Active infinitive; 120, 4. ⁷⁰ heißt noch jetzt. ⁷¹ Rossstrappe, f., lit. 'a horse's foot-print.' ⁷² Perfect.

VIII.

The Mouse-Tower¹.

It was about the year² 968, when³ Hatto the Second was elected Archbishop⁴ of⁵ Mentz. He was a harsh man and being⁶ very avaricious, he heaped up great treasures which he guarded with the utmost care. Now it happened that during his reign a great famine broke out in the city of⁷ Mentz and its⁸ vicinity, so that in a short time many of the poorer people died of hunger⁹. One day, a great number of these unfortunate people assembled before the Archbishop's palace, beseeching¹⁰ him to relieve their want. They were almost mad with¹¹ hunger, and when the Archbishop, instead of giving¹² them bread, said that they themselves were¹³ responsible for their own calamity, they became angry and, in¹⁴ a threatening voice, demanded bread. Fearing¹⁵ the result, Hatto finally commanded them¹⁶ to wait in one of his large barns, where

¹ Der Mäuseturm. ² ungefähr im Jahre. ³ als; 205, II. ⁴ Factitive predicate, to be expressed by *zu* contracted with the definite article; 76, 1. ⁵ von; 59, 1. ⁶ Subordinate clause, introduced by *da*; 125, 1. ⁷ Omit; 59, 2. ⁸ Must agree with *Stadt*, *f.* ⁹ vor Hunger, or *Hungers*. ¹⁰ Coördinate finite verb; 124, 4 c. ¹¹ vor. ¹² anstatt *zu*, with infinitive; 128, 5 a. ¹³ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ¹⁴ mit; omit the article; 8. ¹⁵ Subordinate clause introduced by *da*; make Hatto the subject of it; 125, 1 a. ¹⁶ Dative; 66.

they would¹⁷ all receive provisions. As soon as¹⁸ they were in the barn, Hatto commanded his men to lock the doors and then set the barn on fire¹⁹. Not one²⁰ of the unfortunate victims of this cruel deed escaped. When Hatto heard their death-shrieks, he turned to his men²¹ and said: "Listen²²! how the mice squeak!"

But his punishment came very soon. A strange and unheard of death was destined for²³ the godless prelate. For behold, out of the warm ashes of the dead, there²⁴ arose an innumerable multitude of²⁵ mice, which surrounded the bishop and followed him²⁶ wherever²⁷ he went. At length, he fled²⁸ into one of his strongest and highest towers, but the mice climbed over the walls. He closed every²⁹ door and window, yet after him they came penetrating³⁰ through the smallest crannies of the building. They rushed upon him, and covered him from head to foot³¹, in numberless heaps. They bit and scratched and tortured his flesh till they had almost devoured him. So great was the throng that, the³² more his servants sought to drive them off, the more savagely did they return³³ to their work. Even where his name was written on³⁴ the walls, they gnawed it away in their savage rage.

In this frightful condition, the Archbishop, finding³⁵ that he could obtain no relief on land, took refuge on the

¹⁷ See Note 13; use the conditional; 116, 2 a. ¹⁸ sobald; 152, 2 a. ¹⁹ in Brand stecken; 119, 2c. ²⁰ kein einziges. ²¹ Leute. ²² 2. pers. plur.; 27. ²³ Dative. ²⁴ Omit; 192, 3 a. ²⁵ Omit; 59, 6. ²⁶ Dative; 65. ²⁷ wohin . . . auch; 132; 165, 3. ²⁸ sich flüchten. ²⁹ alle, plur. ³⁰ come penetrating after nach-bringen, with dative. ³¹ bis zu Füßen. ³² the . . . the, je . . . desto; position of verbs? 191, 2. ³³ Finite verb; 85. ³⁴ an, with accusative. ³⁵ See Note 15.

water. A tower was hastily ³⁶ erected on a small island in the middle of the Rhine. To ³⁷ this tower Hatto fled and shut himself up there ³⁸. Enclosed ³⁹ within double walls, and surrounded ³⁹ by water, he believed that he would be safe from ⁴⁰ the attacks of the savage creatures, but thousands of ⁴¹ mice at once plunged into the stream, and although thousands of them were drowned, yet other thousands reached the little island and at once began ⁴² to climb up the walls ⁴³ of the tower. The Archbishop heard their approach ⁴⁴. It was his last retreat. They rushed upon him with more irresistible force than ever and amid terrible pains Bishop Hatto finally gave up the ghost.

³⁶ eiligst. ³⁷ in. ³⁸ darin. ³⁹ Position? 231, 3. ⁴⁰ vor, with dative. ⁴¹ Tausende von; 59, 10. ⁴² Position? 218. ⁴³ die Mauern . . . hinauf; 203. II. ⁴⁴ *heard them come*; 119, 3.

IX.

From "Robinson Crusoe."

1.

WHEN I woke up, it was broad¹ day; the storm had ceased, and the sky was clear; bright, warm sunshine lay upon land and sea; but what surprised and rejoiced me the most², was that I saw the ship lying³ only about a mile from the shore. The flood-tide had probably raised her⁴ from the sand bank where she had stranded, and had carried⁵ her toward the land, where she had⁶ run aground again. My first thought was to go on board, and save some of the most necessary implements and provisions.

When I had⁶ climbed down from the tree, I looked about again, and the first thing⁷ I found was the boat, which lay as the wind and the waves had tossed her⁴ up upon the land, about two miles away⁸, on my right hand⁹. I walked on the shore as near to her¹⁰ as I could; but my¹¹ way was blocked by a river, which seemed to be about half a¹² mile wide. I was obliged¹³, therefore, to return. On the way back¹⁴, I looked in vain for¹⁵ something to eat.

¹ hell. ² Adverb; 22, 2. ³ Infinitive; 119, 3. ⁴ Schiff and Boot are always neuter. ⁵ zu-treiben; toward the l. dative. ⁶ Auxiliary? 87, 2. ⁷ das erste; do not omit the relative; 34, 3 a and 5. ⁸ entfernt. ⁹ zur Rechten. ¹⁰ dazu or hinzu; 28, 1. ¹¹ the way was blocked to me; 71. ¹² a half; 12. ¹³ Use müssen; 103, 2. ¹⁴ Compound. ¹⁵ look for suchen nach.

A little¹⁶ after noon, I found the sea very calm, and the tide so low, that I could get within a quarter of a mile of the ship¹⁷. So I resolutely pulled off my clothes, for it was extremely hot, and jumped into the water. I swam around the ship twice, and the second time I noticed a rope hanging down¹⁸, which I had not seen at first, and with the aid of it I pulled myself up and reached the deck. There was¹⁹ a good deal of water in the bow of the ship; but the stern lay high and dry²⁰ on the sand. I found that all the provisions were dry and untouched by the water²¹, and as I was very hungry, I went at once to the bread-room, and filled my pockets with biscuit, and ate, while I searched the other parts of the ship, for I had no time to lose. I found a great many things that could be of use to me in my present situation, and the question was only, how I should²² get them ashore. I resolved at once to build a raft. There were beams and poles and boards in plenty on the vessel. I opened the carpenter's chest²³, and took out²⁴ saws, hatchets, hammers and nails, and went to work²⁵ at once. I succeeded²⁶ in building a raft that was strong enough to bear a reasonable²⁷ weight. My next care was to load it. I opened three seamen's chests²⁸, emptied them, and lowered them down upon my raft; these I filled with provisions, viz. bread, rice, smoked meat, and some European corn, which had been intended for some fowls which we had brought to sea²⁹

¹⁶ soon. ¹⁷ could approach the ship even to (bis auf). ¹⁸ Attributive participle; 124, 1. ¹⁹ es war; 194, 4. ²⁰ hoch oben. ²¹ Position? 231, 3. ²² sollen. ²³ Compound. ²⁴ daraus. ²⁵ an die Arbeit. ²⁶ Construction of gelingen? 128, 3 b. ²⁷ ziemlich groß. ²⁸ Matrosenkisten. ²⁹ zur See.

with us, but which had long ago⁸⁰ been killed. I also took⁸¹ two very good fowling pieces and two pistols, several powder-horns and a bag of⁸² shot. I further provided myself with good clothes; but I took no more than I needed at present. I took, however, the carpenter's tools⁸³, which were more useful to me under the present circumstances than a ship-load of⁸⁴ gold would have been. Then I looked for¹⁵ powder, and after a⁸⁵ long search, I found three kegs, two of⁸⁶ which were dry and in good condition, while the third was spoiled by the water. The first two⁸⁷ I lowered down upon my raft, which was now quite⁸⁸ heavily loaded. As I had neither sail nor oar, I did not⁸⁹ know, at first, what I should do to⁹⁰ reach the shore. Three things, however, encouraged me; the sea was calm and smooth, the tide was rising⁹¹ and flowing toward the shore, and a gentle wind was also blowing toward the land. I finally found two or three broken oars belonging⁹² to the boat, and with these I pushed the raft away from the ship, and rowed, as well as⁹³ I could, toward the land. Very slowly I approached⁹⁴ the shore; but the raft drifted much farther northward than I desired.

At last I noticed a little inlet, and when I approached more closely⁹⁵, I saw that it was the mouth⁹⁶ of a small river. With the aid of the tide, which was still rising, I

⁸⁰ schon lange. ⁸¹ mit-nehmen. ⁸² Omit; 59, 6. ⁸³ Omit. ⁸⁴ von; 59, 7 b. ⁸⁵ die zwei ersten. ⁸⁶ ziemlich. ⁸⁷ nicht should stand at the end of the clause; 227. ⁸⁸ um . . . zu; 119, 2 a. ⁸⁹ war im Steigen, and flowed; 124, 3 b. ⁹⁰ Relative clause; 125, 2; belong to (a thing) gehören zu. ⁹¹ so gut; 152, 2 a. ⁹² sich nähern; dative; 65. ⁹³ näher heran-kommen. ⁹⁴ Rührung, f.

drifted up⁴⁵ this little river, until I reached a cove on the right bank, where I ran⁴⁶ my raft on the sand. ✕

My next task was to view the country, and seek a proper place for⁴⁷ habitation. Where I was, I yet knew not; whether on the continent or on an island; whether the region was inhabited or uninhabited; whether I had to fear attacks from wild beasts or not. About a mile southward, I noticed a hill that seemed to be higher than the other hills in the neighborhood. This I ascended, and when I had, with great difficulty, reached the summit, I saw to my terror, that I was on an island. No land was to be seen anywhere⁴⁸, except some rocks, which lay a great way off⁴⁹, and two smaller islands, which lay about three leagues to the west⁵⁰. The island seemed to be barren and uninhabited, as I had good reason to believe, except by wild beasts, of⁵¹ whom, however, I saw none. But I saw many birds that were all strange to me. On the way back⁵², I shot one of them⁵³, a very large one⁵⁴, that was sitting⁵⁵ on a tree, on the edge of a great forest. I believe it was the first gun⁵⁶ that had been fired here since the creation of the world, and the report caused a great tumult among the thousands of⁵⁷ birds that inhabited the island. Contented with my discovery, I returned to my raft, and at once went to work to bring my cargo ashore, which took up the rest of the day. \ When this was done⁵⁸, I barricaded myself with the chests and boards that I had brought from the ship, and made myself a kind

⁴⁵ — (acc.) hinauf; 203, II. ⁴⁶ run, tr. laufen lassen. ⁴⁷ zu, with def. art. ⁴⁸ nowhere was land to be seen; active infinitive; 120, 4. ⁴⁹ weit abseits. ⁵⁰ nach Westen zu. ⁵¹ davon. ⁵² Omit; 48, 2. ⁵³ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ⁵⁴ Schuß, m. ⁵⁵ von. ⁵⁶ geschehen.

of ⁵⁷ hut for the night. I ate some biscuit, drank from a spring near by ⁵⁸, and laid myself to rest ⁵⁹, thoroughly tired with ⁶⁰ the work of the day.

2.

I slept well the whole night, and awoke very much ¹ refreshed. After I had taken ² my simple breakfast, I decided to go on board the ship ³ once more, and bring as many useful things as possible ashore. Accordingly, I swam out ⁴ again, built myself another ⁵ raft, for I also wanted more beams and boards, loaded it with a great many things, that I thought I could use ⁶, and landed safely in the little cove. Among the things which I had brought ashore, were several bags of ⁷ nails of various sizes ⁸, a number of ⁷ hatchets and axes, a grindstone, seven muskets, another ⁹ fowling-piece, and a large bag of ⁷ shot. I also took with me ¹⁰ all the ¹¹ clothes ¹² I could find, a large sail out of which I wanted to make a tent, a hammock, and some bedding. The sun was already going down ¹³, when I had finished unloading. Nevertheless I pitched my tent, before I went to rest, barricaded it with boxes and boards, as on the previous evening, and brought in ¹⁴ all those things that ¹⁵ might ¹⁷ be

⁵⁷ Omit. ⁵⁸ nahe, adj. ⁵⁹ zur Ruhe. ⁶⁰ von.

2

¹ sehr; 176. ² zu sich nehmen. ³ auf das Schiff. ⁴ hinaus; 131. ⁵ again a r. ⁶ of (von) which I thought that I could (indirect discourse; 114, 1) use them. ⁷ Omit; 59, 6. ⁸ Singular. ⁹ noch ein; 49, 3. ¹⁰ mit, adv.; 209, 1 a. ¹¹ Omit; 7. ¹² Do not omit the relative; 34, 5. ¹³ untergehen; finite verb; 124, 3 b. ¹⁴ I have finished eating ich bin mit dem Essen fertig. ¹⁵ herein; 131. ¹⁶ alles was. ¹⁷ können.

spoiled by the rain. During the next few¹⁸ days I undertook several more¹⁹ journeys to the wreck, and gradually brought ashore everything movable that could be of any use to me, among other things²⁰ a barrel of flour, a barrel of biscuit, and a barrel of sugar, also a number of knives, forks and spoons, several pairs of scissors, needles of different sizes, as well as²¹ heavy²² and fine thread. In one of the captain's²³ drawers, I found a small package that was quite heavy, and I guessed that it contained money. I opened it, and found about thirty-six pounds in gold and silver. I smiled at²⁴ the sight of the money. "Wretched metal!" I exclaimed, "What art thou good for²⁵? One of these knives is worth as much as the whole heap. Remain where thou art, and may²⁶ the sea swallow thee!" I was already on the point of²⁷ going away, when the thought occurred to me, that I might²⁸ perhaps, sometime, return to human society, and that the money might then be of great use to me. I decided, therefore, to take it with me²⁹, and preserve it carefully. This was my last trip to the wreck, for the wind began to blow, before I reached the shore, and a terrific storm arose. The next morning, not a³⁰ trace of the ship was to be seen³⁰. The next thing to be done³¹ was to secure myself against the attacks of savages and wild³² beasts, if there were³³ any³⁴ on the island; and I was in³⁵ doubt

¹⁸ Omit. ¹⁹ noch mehrere; 45, 2. ²⁰ unter anderem. ²¹ sowie auch, ²² grob. ²³ the drawers of the c. ²⁴ bei. ²⁵ wozu kannst du mir nützen? ²⁶ mögen; 112, 2. ²⁷ im Begriff zu. ²⁸ können; preterit subjunctive; 117; the two parallel subordinate clauses need have but one finite verb; 240. ²⁹ fein; 47, 2. ³⁰ Active infinitive; 120, 4. ³¹ that was to be done; das nächste was. ³² reißend. ³³ es gibt; preterit subjunctive (indirect discourse). ³⁴ deren. ³⁵ Def. art.

for³⁸ a long time, whether I should³⁷ dig a cave in the earth, or pitch a tent on the earth. Finally, I resolved upon³⁹ both³⁹, as I will now explain. —

I soon found out that the place I was in⁴⁰ was not fit for my settlement, because it was situated upon a low ground, near the sea, and I believed it would not be wholesome, and also, because there was no fresh⁴¹ water near it⁴²; so I resolved to find a more healthy and convenient spot. Four things were of importance: 1st⁴³, healthful location and fresh water; 2dly, shelter from⁴⁴ the heat of the sun; 3dly, security from⁴⁴ the attacks of men or wild beasts; 4thly, a view of⁴⁵ the sea, that⁴⁶ if ever a ship came⁴⁷ in sight, I might be able to⁴⁸ make use of⁴⁹ any⁵⁰ opportunity to escape from the island.

After some search, I found a little plain on the side of a hill, whose front toward this plain was formed⁵¹ of a steep rock. On one⁵² side of this rock, I noticed a recess, like the entrance to a cave, but there was not really any cave at all⁵³. On the plain, just in front of this recess, I resolved to pitch my tent. This plain was not above one hundred yards broad, and about twice as long, and lay like a green meadow before my door. It was situated on the north-west side of the hill, and was therefore sheltered from the heat the greater part of the day. Before I pitched my tent, I drew a half-circle in front of the rock, about ten yards in diameter. In this half-circle I drove

³⁸ Accusative; 80, 2. ³⁷ sollen. ³⁹ sich entschließen zu. ⁴⁰ Singular. ⁴¹ where I was. ⁴² süß. ⁴³ nach dabei. ⁴⁴ erstens, zweitens, etc. ⁴⁵ gegen, or vor (dat.); 167, 4. ⁴⁶ auf. ⁴⁷ damit, with preterit subjunctive; 190, 2. ⁴⁸ Subjunctive. ⁴⁹ können; 101, 2. ⁵⁰ von. ⁵¹ jeder; 37, 2. ⁵² Change into the active. ⁵³ the one. ⁵⁴ in Wirklichkeit war . . . da.

two rows of strong piles into the ground, about five feet and a half⁵⁴ high. This cost me a great deal of time and labor, but when these palisades were finished, I felt⁵⁵ secure against attack⁵⁶. Instead of a door, I used a short ladder, which I pulled in after me⁵⁷. Inside of the palisades, I pitched my tent, and into this I brought all my provisions, and everything that could be spoiled by the rain. Then I began to enlarge the recess under the rock, until I had made me quite a large cave, which should serve me as a⁵⁸ dry and cool cellar. So I was well prepared for⁵⁹ the rainy season⁶⁰ which was already approaching⁶¹.

Defoe.

⁵⁴ *five and a half*; singular; 55. ⁵⁵ *sich fühlen*; 53, b. ⁵⁶ Plural. ⁵⁷ *hinter mir herein*; 131. ⁵⁸ *zum*. ⁵⁹ *auf*. ⁶⁰ *Regenzeit*, f. ⁶¹ *herannahen*.

X.

Ulby Grandmother cannot Write.

SUNDAY stillness¹ lay over field and forest, and the little houses scattered over the mountain-side seemed to be deserted. Here and there before a door lay a sleeping dog, whose midday nap was only interrupted when a buzzing fly became too troublesome. Then the tormented creature would snap² at the disturber of the peace³, only to⁴ close his heavy eyes again⁵ the next moment⁶.

From the village came the sound of merry violins and the grumble of the bass viols; now and then the noise of falling ninepins could be distinguished⁷ and the call of the boy who sets them up again; occasionally also the joyous shout of a gay lad or the scream of some teased damsel.

Everywhere was glowing sunshine. In front of the last of the little houses which stood as though⁸ lost on the edge of the forest, sat a curly-haired boy on the stone bench, making⁹ hump-backed letters on¹⁰ a slate, which he held on his knee. Every now and then¹¹ he gazed

¹ Compound. ² Preterit; 105, 2. ³ Compound; notice that Fliege is fem.; 15. ⁴ *only to* um . . . zu. ⁵ wieder is the most direct adjunct of the verb; 226. ⁶ Accusative; 80, 1. ⁷ Active construction; 94. ⁸ *as though* wie. ⁹ *and made*; 124, 4 c. ¹⁰ auf (acc.). ¹¹ *every now and then* zuweilen.

longingly toward the village green, where his play-mates tumbled about, looking⁹ like little bright-colored dots. Then he would² sigh and hold his slate pencil idly in his hand for¹² a while, till his sense of duty¹³ bade him¹⁴ to take up his hated task again.

Now an old woman stepped out of the house. She¹⁵ was the boy's grandmother¹⁶. She leaned¹⁷ over his shoulder and looked compassionately on the writer's¹⁸ scrawl.

"You¹⁹ poor fellow," she murmured²⁰, and stroked her grandson's hair with her bony hand. "So even on the Lord's Day, they give²¹ him no rest."

The boy made a pitiful face and looked anxiously at his grandmother.

"What²² things people do²³ expect of²⁴ children in these days²⁵," continued the old woman, and sat down²⁶ on the stone bench beside the boy. "I can neither read nor write, and yet I have²⁷ come through life²⁸ honorably²⁹ and have well-bred children and grandchildren. Of what use is that sort of thing³⁰ to us peasants."

This sounded to³¹ the lad like a song from the lips of an angel. "You cannot write, grandmother?" he asked. "No," said the old woman with dignity, and she straightened herself up. And then deep silence followed.

¹² Accusative; 166, 6 A. ¹³ Compound. ¹⁴ gebieten, with dat; 65. ¹⁵ es; 29, 1 b. ¹⁶ the grandmother of the boy; 58. ¹⁷ sich lehnen; 83 b. ¹⁸ Present participle; see Note 16. ¹⁹ 2 pers. sing.; 27. ²⁰ Word-order? ²¹ lassen. ²² was für; 35, 2 b. ²³ one expects; 85; 48, 3. ²⁴ von; def. art. ²⁵ heutzutage. ²⁶ sit down, sich setzen. ²⁷ Auxiliary? 87, 2. ²⁸ Def. art. ²⁹ mit Ehren. ³⁰ was nützt das Zeug; dat. ³¹ Dative.

"Didn't they have³² any schoolmasters when you were little?" asked the inquisitive grandchild after a while.

"Yes, indeed³³," replied the grandmother. "We had a schoolmaster, and such a one!"³⁴ The Ten Commandments and whatever else one³⁵ needed to know³⁶ he beat into³⁷ the children so that the parson was well pleased when he chatechized them, but about other things he was not over-particular. Oh, he was a man, such as³⁸ cannot be found in these days. But³⁹ there was a singular reason why I never learned to write and it is a very strange story."

The boy opened his⁴⁰ mouth wide, and looked expectantly at his grandmother, who began⁴¹ thus:

"For not knowing⁴² how to write I can thank my mother; she could not write either⁴³, and this once saved her from⁴⁴ a great danger.

"When my mother was first⁴⁵ married⁴⁶, she and her husband had a hard time to get along⁴⁷. They worked early and late and scarcely earned⁴⁸ their daily bread. One day, my mother went to⁴⁹ the woods, to get bedding for the goat. As⁵⁰ she was tired, she sat down on a stone to⁵¹ rest, and then the thought of⁵² her misery came over her with great force and she began to cry aloud.

³² Use es gibt; 193, 2. ³³ Et, freilich. ³⁴ was für; 35, 2 b. ³⁵ was man sonst. ³⁶ wissen; 101, 6. ³⁷ ein-prügeln, with dative. ³⁸ so wie; active construction; 94. ³⁹ but that I never learned to (119, 3) write, das hat noch einen besondern Grund. ⁴⁰ Def. art.; 5. ⁴¹ Insert zu erzählen. ⁴² that I cannot write, [that] I owe to, etc. ⁴³ not . . . either, auch nicht; 164, II, 2. ⁴⁴ aus; omit the article. ⁴⁵ Insert zuerst in the principal clause. ⁴⁶ heiraten, intr. (auxiliary haben); or sich verheiraten. ⁴⁷ he has a hard time to get along es geht ihm schlecht. ⁴⁸ Position? 218. ⁴⁹ in. ⁵⁰ da; 152, 5. ⁵¹ um zu; 119, 2 a. ⁵² an (acc.).

"Suddenly there" stood before her a handsome man, who was dressed like a huntsman and had a cock's feather in "his hat. He asked my mother why she was crying" so pitifully, and when she told him her distress he laughed and said, 'You shall be helped': I will make you so rich that you shall have enough all your life long⁵⁷.' Thereupon he took a little red book out of his pocket and handed it to my mother, and also handed "her a pencil, saying⁵⁸: 'There, write your name in it⁵⁹'; it contains the names of many whom I have helped.'

"Then my mother, greatly delighted⁶¹, quickly seized the book and pencil⁶² in order to fulfill the gentleman's request. But, as she could not write, she made a cross.

"And then all at once" the book became as hot as fire in her hands, so that she threw it from her⁶⁴ with a scream, and then it fell⁶⁵ to ashes. When she looked up⁶⁶, the strange man had⁶⁷ disappeared, and the whole air smelled horribly of⁶⁸ sulphur. Then cold shivers ran down my mother's back⁶⁹, and it became clear to her⁷⁰ that the strange man was no other than the Evil One⁷¹. She ran home as fast as⁷² she could, and it was a long time before⁷³ she came to herself again.

⁵⁸ Omit; 192, 3 a. ⁵⁴ Schmeckenfeber, f.; auf. ⁵⁵ Finite verb; indirect discourse; 124, 3 b; 114, 1; 116. ⁵⁶ helfen is intransitive; 65, 64; either, change into the active construction, *I will help you*; or use the impersonal passive; 84, 4. ⁵⁷ *your whole life*, accusative; 36, 2; 80, 2 a. ⁵⁸ Position? 218. ⁵⁹ *and said*; 124, 4 c. ⁶⁰ hinein. ⁶¹ hocherfreut. ⁶² Repeat the article; 13. ⁶³ *all at once* ganz plötzlich. ⁶⁴ Reflexive; 30, 3. ⁶⁵ zerfallen. ⁶⁶ aufschauen. ⁶⁷ Auxiliary? 87, 2. ⁶⁸ nach. ⁶⁹ dann lief es meiner Mutter eisfalt den Rücken hinunter. ⁷⁰ Dative; position? 231, 3. ⁷¹ böse; 48, 2. ⁷² so schnell; 152, 2 a. ⁷³ es dauerte lange etc.

"Because"⁷⁴ she could not write and had made a cross in the devil's book, that saved her soul from everlasting perdition and therefore she determined that none⁷⁵ of her children should learn to write. And if I had my way⁷⁶, you should not learn it either⁷⁷, but things are different now from what they were⁷⁷ in the good old times⁷⁸.

Rudolf Baumbach's Sommermärchen.

⁷⁴ daß. ⁷⁵ keins; 47, 1. ⁷⁶ wenn es nach mir ginge. ⁷⁷ es geht jetzt anders her als. ⁷⁸ Singular.

XI.

The Water-Drop.

1.

As I was walking through the woods one day in spring¹, I heard some little water-drops talking² and laughing³ merrily.

"What!" you say, "can water-drops talk?"

Of course they can⁴: but it is not everybody that understands⁴ their language. The poets do⁵; and they tell us about the "babbling brooks" and the "laughing rills!" So⁶ there⁷ is no doubt about their talking⁸.

Well, as I was saying⁹, I heard one little water-drop tell his mates where he had¹⁰ been and what he had done last year.

"We started on our journey," he said, "about this time of the year¹¹, as soon as the sun gave us leave. We were only a few of us¹² at first¹³; but, as¹⁴ we went on¹⁵, others joined us, till we got to be¹⁶ quite a little rivulet¹⁷.

1.

¹ on a spring-day. ² Infinitive; 119, 3. ³ Insert *bas*, as object; 97. ⁴ *not everybody understands*; 215, a. ⁵ *understand it*. ⁶ also. ⁷ Omit; 192, 3 a. ⁸ *that they can talk*. ⁹ *as I have said*. ¹⁰ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ¹¹ *Jahreszeit*, f. ¹² *unserer nur wenige*. ¹³ Put *querst* at the head of the sentence. ¹⁴ *wie*. ¹⁵ *weiter ziehen*. ¹⁶ *became*. ¹⁷ *ein ganz ansehnliches Flüsschen*.

"When we met¹⁸ anything that tried to stop us, we would wait¹⁹ till others of our party came up²⁰, and then we huddled together, and gave such a push as to remove²¹ all obstacles. Sometimes we came across a great rock that we knew²² we could not push aside. What did we do then? Why, we waited, as before, till our whole party were together; and then we sent out scouts, and found²³ a weak place on one or the other side of the rock, and rushed past, before the rock knew what we were about²⁴.

"In this way²⁵ we helped one another. We met many old friends, who were always ready to join us, and we gradually became quite a large stream. Then, when we²⁶ came upon anything that disputed our²⁷ passage, we would exert²⁸ our whole strength, and 'carry it by storm²⁹,' as they³⁰ say in the army.

"One day, we saw in the distance a large town that seemed to be right in our³¹ way. Now we did not know what to do³². We did not want to drown the people who had done us no harm. We wanted to do as much good as possible. We looked round to see³³ if we could³⁴ not in some way get³⁵ past, without doing³⁶ damage to the town. But we could find no way; and, as we approached³⁷ the town, we found that the people were glad

¹⁸ stoßen auf (acc.). ¹⁹ waited; 105, 2. ²⁰ heran. ²¹ that we removed; aus dem Wege räumen. ²² of (von) which we knew that we could not push it. ²³ suchen, with refl. dat. ²⁴ be about wollen. ²⁵ auf diese Weise. ²⁶ wenn wir dann. ²⁷ to us the; 71. ²⁸ im Sturm nehmen. ²⁹ man; or, as the soldiers say. ³⁰ See Note 27. ³¹ we should do. ³² Omit to see. ³³ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ³⁴ Omit; 135. ³⁵ Infinitive with zu; 128, 5 a. ³⁶ sich nähern; dative; 65.

to see³⁷ us come, and had made a place³⁸ where we could rest a little while³⁹.

"It resembled a bowl or⁴⁰ basin, only a thousand times as large. When we were rested⁴¹, we began to look round for⁴² a place where we could get out⁴³. Finally I saw a number of our party hastening toward⁴⁴ a large hole; and I hoped that they had⁴⁵ found a way out. I followed them as fast as I could, and soon found⁴⁶ myself opposite a narrow gate. But we could not get through⁴⁷ the gate without the greatest danger. There stood a great giant that looked like an enormous wheel; and, when we tried to get out, he flew round, and threw us this way and that⁴⁸ with his long arms, without the least regard to our safety. I saw him throw some of my companions ten feet⁴⁹ in the air, and scatter them in all directions. I noticed, however, that, when they fell into the stream below⁵⁰, they were all laughing, and ran along so rapidly that I was sure they were⁵¹ not hurt.

"When my turn came, I own I was⁵² a little frightened; but putting on⁵³ a bold face, I said, 'Here goes⁵⁴!' and threw myself into the arms of the giant. But I was no more in his hands than a fly on a coach-wheel. He whirled me round with⁵⁵ him several times, and then threw me up higher than I had seen⁵⁶ any one fly before.

³⁷ *gladly saw.* ³⁸ *einen Platz zurecht machen.* ³⁹ *Diminutive.* ⁴⁰ Repeat the article; 13. ⁴¹ *sich aus-ruhen*; pluperfect. ⁴² *sich um-sehen nach.* ⁴³ *Ausweg, m.* ⁴⁴ *zu-eilen*, with dative; infinitive; 119, 3. ⁴⁵ *sich befinden*; position? 218. ⁴⁶ *durch . . . hindurch*; 197, II; 135. ⁴⁷ *hierhin und dorthin.* ⁴⁸ *Singular*; 55; insert *hoch*. ⁴⁹ Put unten before the other adverbial phrase. ⁵⁰ *that they were.* ⁵¹ *I was, as I must own.* ⁵² *I put on (machen) . . . and . . .* ⁵³ *wohlan denn!* ⁵⁴ *Redative*; 30, 3. ⁵⁵ *sehen, not gesehen*; position? 98 a; 237.

I became dizzy⁵⁶, when I looked down, and held my breath⁵⁷ with⁵⁸ fear, as I was falling into the stream below. But it did not hurt me. I scrambled up⁵⁹ and ran on as fast as the others.

"I heard afterward that this giant had been captured by the inhabitants of the town, who had chained him there, and compelled⁶⁰ him to work for them. I think this must be so; for I heard a great clatter in the building near by, and I should think⁶¹ I saw a million yards of cloth carried⁶² away from the building, while we were resting in the great basin.

2.

"Well, after playing¹ awhile, and laughing at² the giant that had tried to stop us, we went on again, as jolly as ever. The next day³ it was very hot, and as we had heard it was⁴ cooler higher up in the air, we made millions of little balloons, and up we went⁵. It was delightful to sail round, catching⁶ every breath of air and playing all sorts of tricks.

"Sometimes we huddled together, so that the people below could not see the sun. Then we would see the people come⁷ out of their houses, look at us and then

⁵⁶ mir schwindelte. ⁵⁷ den Atem an-halten. ⁵⁸ vor. ⁵⁹ sich wieder hinauf-arbeiten. ⁶⁰ compelled is preterit indicative, and not past participle dependent on *had*. ⁶¹ mich dünkt. ⁶² Infinitive; 120, 2; schaffen.

2.

¹ Subordinate clause; 128, 5; put the auxiliary into the second of the two parallel subordinate clauses; 240. ² laugh at aus-lachen, with accusative. ³ Accusative; 80, 1. ⁴ Indirect discourse; 114, 1; 115. ⁵ hinauf-steigen; the adverb must stand last, as usual. ⁶ to catch (auf-fangen) . . . and to play; 124, 4 c; 119, 2 c. ⁷ how the people came, etc.

go back for⁸ umbrellas. We knew what that meant; and then we would scatter, and go up so high that they could not see us.

"A little while before the sun went to bed, it became cooler, and we came down, and played for⁹ a while in the western sky¹⁰. The sun was as frolicsome as we. He¹¹ would show his great red face, hoping¹² to scare away the ice-king that was waiting for¹³ an opportunity to kill the apple, peach, and pear blossoms¹⁴, after the sun had gone¹⁵ to bed. But we did not fear that, for we knew how¹⁶ to take care of them. So we would crowd together, and cover the sun's face. Then the hens and chickens would think it was⁴ bedtime. All at once we would scatter, and let the sun send out such a mass of light, that the roosters would crow and the hens cackle, thinking that the morning had come.

"This made us laugh¹⁸ so, that we became red and purple in the face with¹⁹ glee. But soon the sun went to bed and then we became more quiet. Then we knew, by the feeling²⁰, that the ice-king was waiting till²¹ the sun was asleep²², to²³ come out and kill the apple, peach, and pear blossoms. So we crowded together, in order to protect them. Slowly we spread over them a great blanket, that kept them warm all night²⁴, in spite of the

⁸ zurück-gehen um . . . zu holen. ⁹ Accusative; 80, 2. ¹⁰ am Abendhimmel. ¹¹ Sonne is always feminine. ¹² in the hope; 125, 4. ¹³ auf. ¹⁴ Apfel, Pfirsich, und Birnenblüten. ¹⁵ Indirect discourse; auxiliary? 87, 2. ¹⁶ Omit how; sorgen für. ¹⁷ because they thought; 125, 1. ¹⁸ then we must (preterit). ¹⁹ vor. ²⁰ we could feel. ²¹ darauf . . . daß; 136, 2. ²² be asleep [schlafen; subjunctive. ²³ um . . . zu; 119, 2 a. ²⁴ the whole; 36, 2.

ice-king. When the sun came up²⁶ the next morning, they greeted him with a pleasant smile.

"Then we played round, as we had²⁸ the day before, till some of us stood over some farms where everything was drying up. The farmers were in their²⁷ shirt sleeves, with their²⁸ collars unbuttoned; their wives and daughters were fanning themselves; and the children had stopped playing²⁹, and were resting in the cool shade. The oxen, cows and the dogs lay stretched out in the grass, exhausted with³⁰ the heat. The grass was parched and yellow. The little brook was almost dry. When I saw all this³¹, I said to my companions: 'Here is a chance to show what water-drops can do!' About a thousand of³² us were together; and I saw one of the farmers point to³³ us, as if he thought we could⁴ help them³⁴. Just then a fresh breeze came along³⁵, and, after cooling the brows of a sick child, gave the signal for us³⁶ to come together. In a few minutes, the air was so full of³⁷ us, that our little balloons jostled together, and collapsed, — I believe they call it³⁸, — throwing³⁹ us headlong to the ground.

"The children laughed when they heard us pattering down⁴⁰ on the roofs, and saw us rushing along⁴¹ the gutters and down⁴² the spouts. Some of us that fell to the ground were not able to run; but most⁴³ of us no sooner

²⁶ auf-gehen. ²⁸ had done; ³⁰. ²⁷ Omit. ²⁸ with unbuttoned collars; or use the Accusative Absolute; ³¹. ²⁹ Infinitive with zu; 128, 3. ³⁰ von; position? 231, 3. ³¹ das alles. ³² von; 59, 9; or unserer tausend. ³³ auf . . . zeigen. ³⁴ Dative; 65. ³⁵ daher. ³⁶ it gave us the signal; 218. ³⁷ von. ³⁸ so they (man). ³⁹ and we fell (fürzen); 124, 4 c. ⁴⁰ heard how we pattered . . . and saw how we . . . ⁴¹ entlang, adv.; 149, II. a. ⁴² hinunter, adv., 163. ⁴³ Def. art; 21, 3.

touched⁴⁴ the earth, than we ran for the little brook as fast as we could go⁴⁵. Each little plant opened its thirsty mouth and drank all⁴⁶ it could drink. Only few of us reached the little brook directly⁴⁷; the others had to⁴⁸ take the underground railroad, and did not arrive in time⁴⁹ to²³ go on with us.

"This was in the afternoon; and it was pleasant to see⁵⁰ how cheerful everybody and everything⁵¹ now looked.

3.

"The next morning, so many of us had found the way to the brook, that we started at once for¹ the great river of which we had heard so much. Many other streams going the same way² joined us, till at last we came to³ the great river; and it was indeed a great river, with boats and vessels of all kinds⁴ and sizes⁴, carrying⁵ corn and wheat, and every kind of⁶ goods, to people that wanted them.

"Then we spoke to one another: 'Here is' something for us to do.' We saw the men in one of the largest vessels throwing⁸ something overboard that⁹ looked like a piece of lead or iron, and looking at the string that was tied to it¹⁰, to see how deep the water was¹¹, so that¹² they

⁴⁴ *had scarcely touched . . . when*; so, introducing an independent clause; 187. ⁴⁵ Repeat laufen. ⁴⁶ soviel; 152, 2 a. ⁴⁷ geraden Weges. ⁴⁸ müssen. ⁴⁹ zeitig genug. ⁵⁰ hübsch anzusehen. ⁵¹ alles und jedes.

3.

¹ nach. ² *that flowed in the same direction*; 125, 2. ³ an. ⁴ Singular. ⁵ See Note 2. ⁶ allerhand. ⁷ hier gibt es. ⁸ *how the men . . . threw . . . and looked . . .* ⁹ was; 34, 3 a. ¹⁰ daran. ¹¹ Indirect discourse. ¹² damit; subjunctive; 113, 1.

might not run aground. When we saw what they were afraid of, we rushed under the vessel, and lifted it up¹⁵ with all our strength. Pretty¹⁴ soon they left off throwing¹⁵ the lead, and we saw the captain talking and laughing¹⁶ with the passengers. Then we felt sure that there¹⁷ was no danger, and that we had rendered them a good service. So we went on, playing¹⁸ about¹⁹ the vessel, till we came to a great city.

"Here we stopped²⁰ and here stopped²¹ our fun. The sailors began to wash the deck and scour every part²² of the vessel. I was so unlucky as²³ to be caught in a bucket, and left on the deck of the vessel, under a hot August sun²⁴. Soon I began to feel²⁵ exhausted, but not having forgotten²⁶ how to make²⁷ a balloon,²⁸ I was soon high up in the air where it was cool and pleasant. In the distance I could see the ocean with sailing vessels and steamships going²⁹ in every direction³⁰. I had lost so many of my friends, that I decided to stay round there³¹ till I found³² some of them. So I came to the sea shore in the morning, and went back into the country³³ in the evening, — keeping³⁴ just high enough to be comfortable³⁵, and, once in a while, meeting an old friend.

"In this way I had a pleasant time³⁶ till³⁷ September,

¹³ in die Höhe. ¹⁴ sehr. ¹⁵ auswerfen; infinitive with zu; 123, 3.
¹⁶ See Note 8. ¹⁷ Omit; 192, 3 a; use vorhanden sein. ¹⁸ while we played; 125, 1. ¹⁹ um . . . herum. ²⁰ anhalten. ²¹ und . . . auch; ein Ende haben. ²² all parts. ²³ das Unglück haben; omit as. ²⁴ Compound. ²⁵ sich fühlen; 83, b. ²⁶ as I had not yet forgotten; 125, 1.
²⁷ how one makes. ²⁸ Insert so; 140. ²⁹ See Note 2; fahren. ³⁰ in all directions. ³¹ in der Nähe. ³² Subjunctive; 113, 1. ³³ aufs Land.
³⁴ A new sentence: I kept (bleiben) . . . and met; 124, 4 c. ³⁵ at (in) a pleasant height. ³⁶ sich vergnügen. ³⁷ bis zum; 198; 2.

when a great storm arose; and the wind blew, for days ³⁸, with such a ³⁹ fury, that I knew I must be near the place from which ⁴⁰ I had started ⁴¹ in March. I was so numb with ⁴² cold that I did not care ⁴³ where I went, or what became of ⁴⁴ me. I don't know, even now ⁴⁵, where I have been; but I think ⁴⁶ a fairy must have changed me into a snowflake, and carried me back to my native hill."

B. F. Tweed.

³⁸ tagelang. ³⁹ Omit. ⁴⁰ von wo. ⁴¹ kommen. ⁴² vor. ⁴³ I care not
mir liegt nichts daran, or es ist mir gleichgültig. ⁴⁴ aus. ⁴⁵ auch jetzt
noch nicht. ⁴⁶ glauben.

XII.

Whittington and his Cat.

1.

In¹ the reign of the famous king Edward III., there² lived a little boy called Dick Whittington. His father and mother died when he was still quite young, and left him alone in the world without friends or relatives. As³ poor Dick was not yet old enough to work, he was very badly off⁴; he got but little for his⁵ dinner, and very often nothing at all for his⁶ breakfast; for the people in the village were very poor indeed, and could not spare⁷ him much more than parings of potatoes⁸, and now and then a hard crust of⁹ bread.

For all this⁹, Dick Whittington was a very bright boy, and he learned many things by¹⁰ keeping his eyes and ears open. On Sunday¹¹, he was always to be found¹² among the farmers, when they sat on the tombstones in the churchyard, before the parson came; and once a week one might see him leaning against¹³ the sign-post of the village-inn, where people¹⁴ stopped to drink¹⁵, as¹⁶ they came

1.

¹ unter. ² Omit; 192, 3 a. ³ da; 152, 5. ⁴ übel daran. ⁵ zum. ⁶ übrig haben für. ⁷ Compound. ⁸ Omit; 59, 6. ⁹ trotz alledem. ¹⁰ dadurch daß; 162, II, 9. ¹¹ Genitive; 60. ¹² Active infinitive, 120, 4. ¹³ an, with dative. ¹⁴ die Leute. ¹⁵ zu einem Trunke. ¹⁶ wenn.

from the next market town; and when¹⁶ the barber shop was open, Dick listened to all the news that the customers told one another.

In this manner, Dick heard a great many things about the great city of¹⁷ London; for the foolish country people at that time thought that the inhabitants of London were all fine ladies and gentlemen; and that there was singing¹⁸ and music there all day¹⁹ long; and that the streets were all paved with gold. One day²⁰, a large wagon with eight horses, all²¹ with bells at their²² heads, drove²³ through the village, while Dick was standing by the sign-post. He thought that this wagon must be going to the fine town of London; so he took²⁴ courage, and asked the wagoner to let him walk with him by the side of the wagon²⁵. As soon as the wagoner heard that poor Dick²⁶ had neither father nor mother, and saw by²⁷ his ragged clothes that he could not be worse off in London than he was here, he said he might²⁸ go²⁹ if he would; so³⁰ they set off³¹ together.

I have never been able to³² find out³³ how little Dick obtained³⁴ meat and drink on the road; nor³⁵ how he could walk so far, for it was a long journey from the little village where he was born to³⁶ London; nor where he slept at night. Perhaps some good-natured people in the towns through which he passed gave him something to

¹⁷ Omit; 59, 2. ¹⁸ Use es gibt; Gefang, m., 128, 1. ¹⁹ Accusative; 80, 2 a; 36, 2. ²⁰ alle, parenthetically, in the nominative. ²¹ Def. art.; 5. ²² fahren. ²³ fassen. ²⁴ with . . . wagon neben dem Wagen her. ²⁵ Def. art.; 3 a. ²⁶ an. ²⁷ können. ²⁸ mit-gehen. ²⁹ also. ³⁰ sich auf den Weg machen. ³¹ können; 98; 101. ³² ausfindig machen, or erfahren. ³³ sich verschaffen. ³⁴ ober. ³⁵ bis nach; 199, 4 a.

eat, when they saw that he was a poor little ragged boy; and perhaps the wagoner let him sleep in the wagon at night on one of the large boxes or bundles.

Dick, however, reached London safely³⁶, and he was in such a hurry³⁷ to see the fine streets paved³⁸ with gold, that he had hardly time to thank the wagoner for his kindness, but ran, as fast he could, through many streets, hoping³⁹ every moment to come to those paved⁴⁰ with gold; for he had seen a guinea once in his life, and he remembered very well what a pile of⁸ change the inn-keeper had given for it⁴¹; so he thought he had nothing to do, but⁴² to pick up some little bits of the pavement, and should then have as much money as he could wish for⁴³.

Poor Dick ran till he was tired, and had quite forgotten his friend, the wagoner; but when at last it grew dark, and he had found nothing but dirt, instead of the gold, he sat down in a dark corner, and cried till he fell asleep. The next morning he was very hungry; so he walked up and down the streets, and asked everybody⁴⁴ he met to give him a penny to buy something to eat; but nobody answered him, and only two or three gave him a penny. At last a good-natured old gentleman saw how hungry he looked. "Why don't you work, my lad⁴⁵?" said he to Dick. "I should gladly work," replied Dick, "if I could find anything to do." "If you are willing to work, come

³⁶ glücklich. ³⁷ *be in a hurry* es eilig haben. ³⁸ Participle, used attributively; 231, 2. ³⁹ *in the hope*; 125, 4. ⁴⁰ Relative clause; 33. ⁴¹ Compound of *da*; 28, 1. ⁴² *weiter nichts . . . als*. ⁴³ *wish for sich wünschen*. ⁴⁴ *alle Leute*; relative; 34, 5. ⁴⁵ *mein Junge*.

along with ⁴⁶ me," said the old gentleman, and took Dick with him to his house, where he first gave him something to eat; and then he led him out into ⁴⁷ a hay-field and told ⁴⁸ him to help his other men that were there at ⁴⁹ work. Dick stayed with ⁵⁰ the old gentleman till the hay was made, but then he found ⁵¹ himself as badly off as before. He walked about ⁵² the streets till he was so tired and hungry that he could walk no farther and had to ⁵³ sit down on a door-step to rest. Soon afterward the owner of the house, Mr. Fitzwarren, a rich merchant, came home to ⁵⁴ dinner; and when he saw the dirty ragged boy lying ⁵⁵ at ⁵⁶ his door, he said to him: "Why do you lie here, my boy? You are old enough to work, but I fear you are lazy."

"No, indeed, Sir," answered Dick, "this is not the case, for I would work with all my heart ⁵⁷, but I do not know anybody, and I believe I am very sick for want of ⁵⁸ food." "Poor fellow, get up ⁵⁹, and let me see what ails you."

The kind merchant then took him into his ⁶⁰ house and ordered the cook to give him a good dinner, and then he told Dick that he could stay with him for the present and make himself useful about ⁶¹ the house. Little Dick would have lived very happy in this good family, if it had not been for the cook ⁶², who was a very disagreeable and ill-natured person, and scolded Dick from morning till ⁶³ night, and often struck him with her broom. At last,

⁴⁶ *along with* mit, adverb; 209, 1 a. ⁴⁷ auf. ⁴⁸ befehlen. ⁴⁹ an; def. art. ⁵⁰ bei; 209, 2. ⁵¹ sich befinden. ⁵² auf . . . herum. ⁵³ müssen; 103, 3. ⁵⁴ zum. ⁵⁵ Infinitive; 119, 3. ⁵⁶ vor. ⁵⁷ von Herzen gern. ⁵⁸ aus Mangel an (dat.). ⁵⁹ aufstehen. ⁶⁰ mit sich in; def. art. ⁶¹ in. ⁶² *if the cook had not been*. ⁶³ von . . . bis; def. art.

Alice, Mr. Fitzwarren's daughter, threatened the cook that she should be sent away, if she did not treat Dick more kindly.

The ill-humor of the cook was now a little amended⁶⁴; but Dick had to⁶⁵ get over⁶⁶ another hardship. His bed stood in a garret-chamber, where there were so many holes in the floor and the walls, that he was every night tormented by rats and mice. Dick had received a penny from a gentleman for⁶⁷ blacking his⁶⁸ boots, and so he resolved to buy a cat with it⁶⁹. The next day he saw a girl with a cat, and asked her if she would sell it to him for a penny. The girl said she would⁷⁰ and told him at the same time that the cat was a very good mouser⁷¹. Dick hid his cat in the garret and never forgot to carry⁷² her a part of his dinner; and in a short time he was no longer⁷³ tormented by rats or mice, but⁷⁴ slept quite sound every night.

2.

Soon after this his master had a ship ready to sail¹; and as he wished that all his servants should have a chance to earn some money just like himself, he called them all into his room, and asked them what they would send out.

They all had something² they were willing to venture except poor Dick, who had neither money nor goods and

⁶⁴ sich bessern. ⁶⁵ überwinden, tr. ⁶⁶ dafür daß; 166, I, 7. ⁶⁷ to him . . . the; 71. ⁶⁸ dafür. ⁶⁹ ja. ⁷⁰ das Mausen . . . verstehen. ⁷¹ bringen. ⁷² nicht mehr. ⁷³ aber or sondern? 161, II.

2.

¹ segelfertig. ² alle should follow the verb. ³ Relative; 34, 3 a and 5.

therefore could send nothing. For⁴ this reason he did not go in⁵ with the other servants; but Miss Alice guessed why he did not come and ordered⁶ him to be called in⁷. She then offered⁸ to give him some money from her own purse; but the father said that would not do⁹, for it must be something of his own¹⁰.

When poor Dick heard this, he said he had nothing but a cat which he had bought for a penny some time since¹¹ of¹² a little girl. Send your cat then¹³, my good boy, if you have nothing else, said Mr. Fitzwarren.

Dick went upstairs¹⁴ and brought down poor¹⁵ puss, with tears in his eyes, and gave¹⁶ her to the captain; for he said he would now be tormented again all¹⁷ night by the rats and the mice. All the¹⁷ company laughed at¹⁸ Dick's odd venture; and Miss Alice, who felt pity for¹⁹ the poor boy, gave him some money to buy another²⁰ cat.

The many proofs of kindness given²¹ him by Miss Alice made the ill-tempered cook jealous of²² poor Dick, and she began to treat him more cruelly than ever, and always made fun of him for sending his cat to sea. She asked him if he thought his cat would bring money enough to buy²³ a stick to²⁴ beat him.

At last poor Dick could stand²⁵ it no longer, and he resolved to run away²⁶; so he packed his few things, and

⁴ aus. ⁵ hinein; 131; 133. ⁶ lassen, with active infinitive; 120, 2. ⁷ herein; see Note 5. ⁸ sich erbieten. ⁹ it will not do es geht nicht. ¹⁰ that belonged to him. ¹¹ vor, prep. ¹² von. ¹³ Put nun, so first in the sentence. ¹⁴ hinauf. ¹⁵ Def. art. ¹⁶ übergeben. ¹⁷ the whole; 36, 2. ¹⁸ über (acc.) ¹⁹ mit. ²⁰ again a. ²¹ that Miss A. had given him. ²² eifersüchtig auf (acc.) ²³ Insert dafür. ²⁴ with which one could. ²⁵ aus-halten. ²⁶ davon-lausen.

started very early in the morning. He walked²⁷ as far as²⁸ Holloway; and there he sat down on a stone which is to this day²⁹ called Whittington's stone, and began to think to himself³⁰ which road he should choose. While he was in³¹ doubt as to³² what he should do, the bells of³³ Bow Church, which at that time had only six, began to ring, and it seemed to him as though they said:

"Turn³⁴ again, Whittington,
Lord Mayor of³⁵ London."

"Lord Mayor of London!" said he to himself³⁶. "Why, to be sure³⁷, I would bear almost anything³⁸ now, to be³⁹ Lord Mayor of London and ride in a fine coach, when I grow to be⁴⁰ a man! Well, I will go back, and not care anything about⁴¹ the scolding⁴² of the old cook, if I am to be⁴³ Lord Mayor of London at last."

Dick returned to Mr. Fitzwarren's house and was lucky enough⁴⁴ to get in⁴⁵ and begin his work, before the old cook came downstairs⁴⁶.

The ship, with the cat on board, was a long time at sea, and was driven at last on the coast of⁴⁷ Barbary, where the people were all Moors, that had never yet seen an Englishman. Many of them came to see the sailors, who were of other color than themselves, and they treated the strangers very politely; and, when they became bet-

²⁷ marschieren. ²⁸ bis nach. ²⁹ noch heute. ³⁰ darüber nach-denken; 136, 2. ³¹ Def. art. ³² darüber. ³³ Def. art.; Bow-Kirche, f. ³⁴ um-lehren. ³⁵ von; 59, 1. ³⁶ vor sich hin. ³⁷ why, to be sure nun, wahrhaftig. ³⁸ alles; 37, 2. ³⁹ in order to become. ⁴⁰ grow to be werden. ⁴¹ sich nicht befummern um. ⁴² das Schelten; 128, 2. ⁴³ if I become. ⁴⁴ das Glück haben. ⁴⁵ hinein-kommen. ⁴⁶ herunter. ⁴⁷ Genitive; def. art.; 3 d.

ter acquainted with each other, the Moors were very eager to buy the many fine things that the ship was loaded with⁴⁸.

When the captain saw this, he sent patterns of the best things⁴⁹ he had to⁵⁰ the king of the country, who was so much pleased with them⁵¹ that he sent for the captain to come⁵² to the palace, and invited him to dine with⁵³ him. The king and the queen were seated⁵⁴ at the upper end of the room, and the captain at the lower, and a number of⁵⁵ dishes were brought in for⁵⁶ dinner. They had not sat there long, when a number of rats and mice rushed in, and fearlessly began to eat of all the dishes. The captain wondered at this, and asked one of the courtiers if these animals were not very unpleasant. "Oh, yes," he replied, "and the king would give half⁵⁷ of his treasures to be rid⁵⁸ of them; for they not only eat his food, as you see, but they attack him in his chamber, and even in his bed, so that his servants must watch him while he is asleep, lest the rats and mice eat him up.

The captain jumped for⁵⁹ joy; he remembered⁶⁰ poor Whittington and his cat, and told the king he had a creature on board the ship, that would despatch these vermin immediately. The king gave⁶¹ such a sigh of⁶² relief, when he heard this, that his⁶³ turban dropped off his⁶⁴ head. "Bring this creature to me," says he, "the

⁴⁸ *with which*; 138. ⁴⁹ Relative; 34, 5. ⁵⁰ *an*; 199, 1 b. ⁵¹ *I am pleased with it es gefällt mir.* ⁵² *send for . . . to come holen lassen.* ⁵³ *bei.* ⁵⁴ *be seated sitzen.* ⁵⁵ *Anzahl, f.*; 59, 6. ⁵⁶ *zum.* ⁵⁷ *the half.* ⁵⁸ *if he could get rid.* ⁵⁹ *auf-springen vor*; 166, I, 5 a. ⁶⁰ *denken an (acc.).* ⁶¹ *aus-stoßen.* ⁶² Genitive; def. art. ⁶³ Def. art.; insert to him; 5; 71.

vermin are dreadful in⁶⁴ this court, and if she will do⁶⁵ what you say, and you will sell her to me, I will load your ship with gold and jewels."

The captain, who knew⁶⁶ his business, took⁶⁷ this opportunity to set forth the merits of Miss Puss⁶⁸. He told his majesty that he could not well sell her, because the rats and mice would destroy the goods in the ship, when she was gone⁶⁹; but to oblige his majesty, he would fetch her. "Run, run!" said the queen; "I can hardly wait to see⁷⁰ the dear creature."

The captain hastened back to the ship, and in a short time he returned with Puss under his arm. As soon as the cat saw the rats and mice, she jumped out of the captain's arms, and in a few minutes she had killed a part of the vermin, and the rest had⁷¹ fled in terror into their holes. The king and the queen were greatly pleased⁷², and wanted to examine⁷³ the creature that had rendered them so great a service. Thereupon the captain called: "Pussy, Pussy, Pussy!" and she came to him. He then presented her to the queen, who started back, and was afraid to touch a creature that had made such havoc among the rats and mice. However, when the captain stroked the cat and called: "Pussy, Pussy," the queen also stroked her and said: "Putty, Putty," for she had not yet⁷⁴ learned English. He then put her down on the queen's lap, where she, purring, played with the queen's hand, and then sung herself to⁷⁵ sleep.

⁶⁴ an. ⁶⁵ does. ⁶⁶ verstehen. ⁶⁷ ergreifen. ⁶⁸ Fräulein Miezchen; inflect only the name; 16, 3. ⁶⁹ fort. ⁷⁰ Insert darauf; 126, 2; *that I see*. ⁷¹ Auxiliary? 87, 2. ⁷² sehr erfreut. ⁷³ näher betrachten. ⁷⁴ noch kein. ⁷⁵ in Schlaf.

The king was so well pleased with the exploits of Dick's cat⁷⁶, that he bought the whole ship's cargo⁷⁷, and then gave the captain ten times as much for the cat as he had paid for all the rest.

The captain then took leave of the king and queen, and sailed with a⁷⁸ fair wind for England, and after a happy journey arrived⁷⁹ safe in London.

3.

One morning Mr. Fitzwarren had just come to his counting-house and seated himself at his desk, when somebody knocked at the door. "Who is there?" said Mr. Fitzwarren. "A friend," answered the other; "I come to bring you news of your ship Unicorn." The merchant instantly opened the door, and there stood the captain, with several men carrying¹ a large chest filled with gold and jewels². The captain also brought such a bill of lading, that the merchant lifted up his eyes and thanked Heaven³ for⁴ giving him such a prosperous journey.

The captain then told the story of⁵ the cat, and showed the rich presents that the king and⁶ queen had sent for poor Dick. Mr. Fitzwarren now showed that he was a very honest man, for when some of his servants said so great a treasure was too much for him, he answered:

⁷⁶ Avoid the two genitives: *so well pleased* (so zufrieden) *with that which Dick's cat had accomplished*. ⁷⁷ Compound. ⁷⁸ Omit. ⁷⁹ Position? 218.

3.

¹ Relative clause; 125, 2. ² Attributive participle; 231, 2. ³ Def. art. ⁴ [daß] daß; 166, I, 7. ⁵ von. ⁶ Repeat the article; 13.

"God forbid⁷ that I should deprive⁸ him of a single penny."

He then sent for Dick, who at that time⁹ was scouring pots for the cook and was quite dirty. Mr. Fitzwarren ordered⁹ a chair to be brought for¹⁰ him, so that Dick began to think they were making fun of him, and begged them not to mock a poor boy, but to let him go down to his work again.

"Indeed¹¹, Mr. Whittington," said the merchant, "we are all quite in earnest with you, and I most heartily rejoice in¹² the news which I have to communicate to you; for the captain has sold your cat to¹³ the king of Barbary, and has brought you for her more riches than I possess in the whole world; and I wish you may long enjoy them."

Mr. Fitzwarren then told the men to turn¹⁴ the great treasure over to Dick, and said: "Mr. Whittington has nothing to do but¹⁵ to put¹⁶ it in¹⁷ some safe place."

Poor Dick hardly knew what to do¹⁸ for joy. He begged his master to take a part of the treasure, since he owed it all¹⁹ to his kindness. "No, no," answered Mr. Fitzwarren, "this is all your property; and I have²⁰ no doubt that you will use it well."

Dick then asked his mistress, and then Miss Alice, to take a part of his treasure, but they would not, and only told him they were very glad at²¹ his good fortune²².

⁷ Present subjunctive; 112, A, 1; 113, 1. ⁸ gerade. ⁹ lassen, with active infinitive; 120, 2. ¹⁰ Dative; 72. ¹¹ wahrhaftig. ¹² über. ¹³ an. ¹⁴ turn over to überliefern, with dative. ¹⁵ nichts weiter . . . als. ¹⁶ keep; auf-bewahren. ¹⁷ an. ¹⁸ what he should do. ¹⁹ allein. ²⁰ begen. ²¹ sich freuen über (acc.). ²² good fortune Glück, n.

But the poor boy was too good-hearted to keep it all to²² himself; so he made presents to²⁴ the captain, the mate, the sailors, all the servants of Mr. Fitzwarren, and even the ill-natured cook.

Mr. Fitzwarren then advised him²⁵ to send for a tailor, and get⁹ himself dressed like a gentleman; he also invited him to live²⁶ in his house²⁷, till he could buy or rent²⁸ a better one²⁹.

When Whittington's face was washed and his hair curled, and he was dressed in a nice suit of clothes, he looked as handsome as the most genteel young men that visited Mr. Fitzwarren's house, and it was but³⁰ natural that soon afterward he became engaged to³¹ Alice, the daughter of his former master and benefactor. A day for the wedding was soon fixed; and they were attended to church by the Lord Mayor and the richest merchants in London, whom they afterward entertained with a magnificent banquet.

History³² tells us that Mr. Whittington and his lady³³ lived in great splendor and were very happy. They had several children. He became Sheriff of London and, later, Lord Mayor, and was knighted by Henry V.

The figure of Sir³⁴ Richard Whittington with his cat in his arms, carved in stone, was to be seen³⁵ till the year 1780 over the gate of the old Newgate prison.

Chap Book.

²² für. ²⁴ make presents to beſchenken, with accusative. ²⁵ Dative; 65. ²⁶ wohnen. ²⁷ bei ihm [im Hause]. ²⁸ Reflexive dative; 72, a. ²⁹ Omit; 48, 2. ³⁰ ganz. ³¹ become engaged to ſich verloben mit. ³² Def. art.; 4, 1. ³³ Gemahlin. ³⁴ Sir; inflect the family-name, nothing else. ³⁵ Active infinitive; 120, 4.

XIII.

The Tempest.

1.

There was once an island in the midst of the sea, which was¹ inhabited only by an old man whose name was Prospero, and his daughter Miranda, a very beautiful maiden². She had³ come to⁴ the island so young that she did not remember to have seen any other human face than that⁵ of her father.

They lived in a cave which was¹ divided into several compartments, one of which⁶ Prospero called his study. There he kept his books which chiefly treated of⁷ magic, a science which Prospero found very useful; for by its means he was able to liberate many good spirits which had been enchanted on this island by a witch called Sycorax. These gentle spirits were now obedient to⁸ the will of Prospero. Their chief was Ariel. Prospero had also found on the island an ugly monster called Caliban, somewhat resembling⁹ an ape; he had taken¹⁰ him into

1.

¹ sein or werden? 92. ² Apposition to be in the same case as the principal noun; 14. ³ Auxillary? 87, 2. ⁴ auf. ⁵ Determinative; daß or daßjenige; 33, 2. ⁶ The relative should precede; 34, 2 a. ⁷ handeln über. ⁸ Dative; position? 73. ⁹ Relative clause; 125, 2; resemble ähnlich sein; see Note 8. ¹⁰ auf-nehmen.

his cave, taught him to¹¹ speak, fetch wood, and render other similar¹² services. With the aid¹³ of these powerful spirits, Prospero was able to command¹⁴ the wind and the waves of the sea. One day¹⁵ he caused a violent storm, and in the midst of the wild waves he showed his daughter a fine large ship which, as he said, was full of¹⁶ living beings like themselves¹⁷.

"Oh, my dear father," said she, "if by your art you have caused this violent storm, have pity on¹⁸ them in their distress. See! the vessel will be dashed to pieces on the rocks¹⁹. Poor souls! they must all perish."

"Be not frightened²⁰, my daughter," said Prospero; "I have ordered that nobody in the ship shall be¹ hurt. What I have done, I have done for your sake²¹, my dear child. You do not know who you are, or where you came²² from, and you know no more²³ of me than that I am your father and live in this miserable cave. Can you remember²⁴ the time when you did not live in this cave? I think you cannot²⁵, for you were not yet three years old, when you came here."

"Certainly I can²⁶, father," replied Miranda. "It seems to me like a dream. But had I not once four women who waited upon²⁷ me?"

Prospero answered: "You had²⁷, and more²⁸. Do you

¹¹ lehren with the accusative, followed by an infinitive without zu; 77; 119, 3. ¹² other similar dergleichen. ¹³ mit Hülfe. ¹⁴ gebieten, with dative; 65. ¹⁵ Genitive; 60. ¹⁶ von. ¹⁷ Emphatic; 30, 6. ¹⁸ mit. ¹⁹ be dashed to pieces zerstücket; intr.; 95. ²⁰ be frightened erschrecken. ²¹ for your sake deinetwegen. ²² Present. ²³ nichts weiter als. ²⁴ remember sich erinnern, with genitive; 62, 3. ²⁵ Insert es; 97. ²⁶ auf-warten, with dative. ²⁷ Simply jawohl; 36. ²⁸ noch mehr.

remember how you came here?" "No, father," said Miranda, "I remember nothing²⁹ more."

"Twelve years ago, Miranda," continued Prospero, "I was Duke of Milan, and you were a princess and my only heir³⁰. I have a younger brother, Antonio by name, to whom I entrusted everything; and as I was fond of solitude and study³¹, I commonly left³² the management of my state-affairs to your uncle, my false brother³, for as such indeed he showed himself. I buried myself among my books and devoted my whole time to my studies. My brother Antonio, however, became very popular among³³ my subjects, and this awakened in him the desire to become duke himself, and deprive me of my inheritance. This desire he fulfilled with the aid³⁴ of the King of Naples, a powerful prince² who was my enemy. Antonio carried³⁴ you and me on board a ship³⁵, and when we were some miles out at sea³⁶, he cast us into a small boat without sail and mast; there he left us, as he thought, to perish³⁷. But a kind lord of my court, a certain Gonzalo, who loved me, had secretly placed³⁸ in the boat water, provisions, apparel and some books which I prize more highly than my dukedom."

"O my father," said Miranda, "what trouble I must³⁹ have caused you then!"

"No, my daughter," said Prospero, "your innocent

²⁹ As nichts can take no sign of the genitive, the preposition an should be used; 59, 10; 62, 3 a. ³⁰ Feminine in -in; 15. ³¹ be fond of lieben; def. art.; 4, 1. ³² überlassen. ³³ bei. ³⁴ schleppen. ³⁵ on board a ship auf ein Schiff. ³⁶ einige Meilen weit draußen auf der See. ³⁷ leave to perish dem Untergange überlassen. ³⁸ thun. ³⁹ Exclamatory question; dependent order; 241.

smile helped me to bear my misfortune. Our provisions lasted until we landed on this desert island, and since that time my greatest delight has been ⁴⁰ to teach ⁴¹ you, Miranda, and you have been a good pupil ⁴²."

"Heaven ⁴³ thank ⁴⁴ you, my dear father," said Miranda. "Now, pray, tell me why you have caused this storm?"

"Know, then ⁴⁵," said her father, "that, by this storm, my enemies, the King of Naples and my cruel brother, have been cast ashore ⁴⁶ on this island."

With these words, Prospero touched his daughter with his magic wand, and she fell into a deep sleep; for, just at ⁴⁷ this moment, the spirit Ariel appeared before his master, to give an account of the tempest.

"Well, my brave spirit," said Prospero to Ariel, "how have you performed your task?"

Ariel gave a lively description of ⁴⁸ the storm and the terror of the mariners; and how the King's son ⁴⁹, Ferdinand, was the first who leaped into the sea, and how his father thought that his dear son was ⁵⁰ swallowed up by the waves and drowned.

"But he is saved," said Ariel; "in a corner of the island he is lamenting ⁵¹ the loss of his father whom he believes drowned. Not a ⁵² hair of his head ⁵³ is injured, and his princely garments, drenched by the waves, look fresher than before."

"Bring him hither," said Prospero, "my daughter must

⁴⁰ *it has been my greatest delight.* ⁴¹ unterrichten. ⁴² Def. art.

⁴³ Subjunctive; 112, A 1. ⁴⁴ denn. ⁴⁵ *be cast ashore* stranden.

⁴⁶ in. ⁴⁷ *the son of the king*; 58. ⁴⁸ Indirect discourse; 114, 1.

⁴⁹ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ⁵⁰ sein; 47, 2. ⁵¹ Saupt, m.

see him. Where is the king and my brother?" "When I left them," answered Ariel, "they were searching for Ferdinand, whom they hardly hope to find. Of⁵² the ship's crew not one is missing, though each one thinks that he alone is saved, and the ship is safe⁵³ in the harbor, though it is invisible to⁵⁴ them."

"Ariel," said Prospero, "thy task is faithfully performed, but there is more⁵⁵ to be done⁵⁶ yet."

He then told him what he wanted him to do⁵⁷, and away⁵⁸ flew Ariel, first to the place where he had left Ferdinand, who was sitting on⁵⁹ the grass in melancholy posture. "O, my young gentleman," said Ariel, when he saw him, "I will soon move⁶⁰ you. You must be led to Lady Miranda, that she may see how pretty you are. Come, young Sir, follow me." He then began singing⁶¹:

"Full fathoms five thy father lies:
Of his bones are coral made;
Those are pearls that were his eyes:
Nothing of him that doth fade
But doth suffer a sea-change
Into something rich and strange.
Sea-nymphs hourly ring his knell;
Hark, now I hear them, ding-dong bell."

⁵² von; 59, 7 a. ⁵³ wohlbehalten. ⁵⁴ für. ⁵⁵ more yet noch mehr.
⁵⁶ Active infinitive; 190, 4. ⁵⁷ wanted of him, verlangen von; 122.
⁵⁸ davon, to be placed at the end of the clause; 226. ⁵⁹ in. ⁶⁰ jemandem Seine machen. ⁶¹ to sing; 128, 3. The lines following are thus translated by Schlegel:

Fünf Faden tief liegt Vater sein.
Sein Gebein wird zu Korallen,
Perlen sind die Augen sein.
Nichts an ihm, das soll verfallen,
Das nicht wandelt Meeres-Gut.
In ein reich und seltnes Gut.
Nymphen künden stündlich ihm,
Da her! ihr Mädchen — bim! bim! bim!

This strange news of his lost father roused the prince from his dreams and he followed full of amazement⁶² Ariel's voice, until they came to Prospero and Miranda, who were sitting under the shade of a large tree. Now, Miranda had never before seen a man, except her own father.

"Miranda," said Prospero, "tell me what you see yonder."

"O father," said Miranda, very much surprised, "surely, that must be a spirit. Lord! how it looks about! Believe me, father, it is a beautiful creature. Is it not a spirit?"

"No, girl," answered he father; "it eats, and sleeps and has senses just as we have⁶³. This young man⁶⁴ you see was in the ship. His appearance is somewhat changed by his misfortune, or you might call him a handsome man. He has lost his companions and is wandering about to find them."

2.

Miranda, who had thought that all men had grave faces and grey beards like her father, was delighted with the appearance of this beautiful young prince; and Ferdinand, seeing¹ such a lovely maiden in this desert place, thought that he was on an enchanted island and that Miranda was the goddess of the place, and as such he addressed her.

She timidly answered, she was no goddess, but a simple maiden, and she was about² to tell him more about her-

⁶² voller Erstaunen. ⁶³ Insert *fit*, as object; 36. ⁶⁴ Do not omit the relative; 34, 5.

2.

¹ *when F. saw . . . he . . .* ² *eben im Begriff.*

self, when Prospero interrupted her. He was well pleased to see that they had — as we say — fallen in love with⁸ one another at first sight⁴; but, to try their constancy, he resolved to throw some obstacles in their⁵ way: he therefore⁶ addressed the prince with a⁷ stern air, accusing⁸ him of having come⁹ to the island as a¹⁰ spy to take it from¹¹ its lawful owner. “Follow me¹²,” said he “I will tie you¹³ neck and feet together. You shall drink sea water; shell-fish and husks of¹⁴ acorns shall be your food.”

“No,” said Ferdinand, “I shall resist such treatment, till I see a more powerful enemy,” and drew his sword; but Prospero, by¹⁵ a motion of his magic wand, fixed him on the spot where he stood so that he could not move¹⁶.

Miranda threw herself around her father's neck¹⁷, saying⁸: “Why are you so cruel? Have pity on¹⁸ him, father. I will be his surety.” “Silence¹⁹,” said her father, “or I must scold you, foolish girl. What, you speak for this impostor? You think there are²⁰ no other handsome men, having²¹ seen only him and Caliban. I tell you, foolish girl, most²² men as far excel this one²³ as he does²⁴ Caliban.” This he said to try his daughter's²⁵ constancy; but she replied, “My affections are humble²⁶, I do not wish to see a handsomer man.”

⁸ *fall in love with* sich verlieben in (acc.) ⁴ beim ersten Anblick.
⁵ *to them . . . in the*; 71; *throw* legen. ⁶ Place deshalb first. ⁷ Omit;
 8. ⁸ Coördinate finite verb; 124, 4 c; beſchuldigen. ⁹ Infinitive
 with zu; 128, 4. ¹⁰ Omit; 9, 1. ¹¹ weg-nehmen, with dative; 69.
¹² Dative; 65. ¹³ Dative. ¹⁴ von; 59, 10. ¹⁵ mit. ¹⁶ sich bewegen;
 83, b. ¹⁷ See Note 5. ¹⁸ mit. ¹⁹ be silent ſchweigen. ²⁰ es gibt; 194,
 3. ²¹ since you have; 125, 1. ²² Def. art.; 21, 3. ²³ Omit; 48, 2.
²⁴ excels; 85. ²⁵ Let the Genitive follow; 58. ²⁶ I am modest in my a.

"Come on²⁷, young man," said Prospero to the prince, and not knowing²⁸ that it was done²⁹ by magic, Ferdinand was astonished to be compelled³⁰ to follow Prospero. He looked back at³¹ Miranda as long as he could, saying³² that whatever might be his fate, it would be easy to bear, if he could only see this lovely maiden again.

Prospero wished to give his prisoner a heavy task to perform; he therefore commanded him to pile up a number of heavy logs of wood. He then returned to his study, from which³³ he could secretly watch his daughter and the prince. Ferdinand was not used to³⁴ such laborious work, and Miranda therefore soon found her lover almost dead with³⁵ fatigue. "Alas!" said she, "do not work so hard³⁶"; my father is in his study, and will not return for³⁷ three hours; pray, rest yourself."

"I dare not³⁸," said Ferdinand, "I must finish my work before I can rest myself."

"If you will sit down," said Miranda, "I will carry your logs a while." But Ferdinand would not permit this. Instead of helping³⁹, Miranda soon became a hindrance, for they began a long conversation, so that the work of log-carrying⁴⁰ progressed but slowly. Prospero, who had imposed this task on⁴¹ Ferdinand merely to try⁴² his love, was not at his books, as his daughter believed, but was standing by them, invisible, to overhear what

²⁷ mit. ²⁸ without knowing; 128, 5 a. ²⁹ be done geschehen. ³⁰ to his astonishment compelled. ³¹ sich um-sehen nach. ³² Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; 125, 1. ³³ von wo aus. ³⁴ gewöhnt an (acc.). ³⁵ vor. ³⁶ work hard sich quälen. ³⁷ not for erst in. ³⁸ Insert es, as object. ³⁹ Infinitive with zu; 128, 5 a. ⁴⁰ Def. art.; 128, 2 c. ⁴¹ impose on auferlegen, with dative. ⁴² prüfen.

they said. Ferdinand asked her name, which she told him, confessing⁴⁸ that it was against her father's wish she did so.

Prospero only smiled at this first instance of⁴⁴ disobedience on the part⁴⁵ of his daughter; he was not angry that she showed her love by⁴⁶ forgetting his commands. And he listened well pleased to a long speech of Ferdinand's⁴⁷, in which he professed to love her more than all the ladies⁴⁸ he had ever seen. When he praised her beauty, she replied: "I do not remember the face of any woman and do not know how beautiful they are, nor have I ever⁴⁹ seen other men than you, my dear friend, and my good father, but I do not wish any companion in the world but⁵⁰ you, nor⁵¹ can I imagine a form that I should like more⁵² than yours. But, Sir, I fear I talk to⁵³ you too freely and forget my father's precepts."

When Prospero heard this, he smiled as much as to say⁵⁴: "This goes on⁵⁵ as well as I could⁵⁶ wish; my girl will be⁵⁷ Queen of Naples!" And then Ferdinand, in another fine long speech, told the innocent Miranda that he was the heir to⁵⁸ the crown of Naples and that she should be his queen.

"Ah! Sir," said she "I am a fool to weep at what⁵⁹ I rejoice. I will answer you in plain and holy innocence. I will be your wife, if you will marry me."

⁴⁸ although she confessed that she did so (es; 189, 2). ⁴⁴ von; 59, 10. ⁴⁵ seitens. ⁴⁶ dadurch daß; 162, II, 9. ⁴⁷ Simple genitive; 59, 13. ⁴⁸ Relative; 34, 5. ⁴⁹ nor . . . ever und . . . auch nie. ⁵⁰ als. ⁵¹ nor . . . a und . . . auch kein. ⁵² lieber haben; preterit subjunctive; 90, 1 a. ⁵³ mit. ⁵⁴ as if he wished to (wollen) say. ⁵⁵ Omit. ⁵⁶ can; insert mir nur. ⁵⁷ become. ⁵⁸ Genitive. ⁵⁹ über das, worüber; 34, 4; 28, 1.

Prospero, at this moment, appeared visibly before them. "Fear nothing, my child," said he, "I have overheard all⁶⁰ you have said and approve of it. And, Ferdinand, if I have treated you too severely, I will make it right again by⁶¹ giving you my daughter. All your vexations were but trials of your love, and you have stood⁶² the test. Then, as my gift, which your true love has well deserved, take my daughter and do not smile if I boast that she is above⁶³ all praise." He then told them he had business⁶⁴ which required his presence, and asked them to sit down and talk together till he returned; and this command Miranda seemed very glad to obey⁶⁵.

3.

Prospero then left them and called his spirit Ariel, who immediately appeared before him and related what he had done with Prospero's brother and the King of Naples. He said that they were almost beside themselves with¹ fear, so many strange things he had caused them to² see and hear. When they were fatigued and hungry, he had suddenly set before them³ a delicious banquet and then, just as they were going to⁴ eat, he appeared visibly before them, in the⁵ shape of a harpy, a voracious monster with wings, and devoured the⁶ food and drink before their eyes. Then, to their greatest amazement, the harpy addressed them and reminded them of⁶ their cruelty toward

⁶⁰ See Note 48; 34, 3 a. ⁶¹ befehlen. ⁶² über . . . erhaben. ⁶³ Ge-
schäfte, pl. ⁶⁴ to obey gladly.

3.

¹ vor. ² cause to lassen; 120. ³ vor-setzen, with dative. ⁴ im Be-
griff sein zu, or simply wollen. ⁵ Omit. ⁶ erinnern an (acc.).

Prospero and his daughter, adding that they were now being punished⁷ for their wickedness.

The King of Naples and Antonio, the false brother, repented of the injustice⁸ they had done to Prospero; and Ariel told his master he was certain their repentance was sincere and that he could not but⁹ pity them.

At¹⁰ Prospero's command Ariel went to the other end of the island and soon returned with the King, Antonio and old¹¹ Gonzalo. This Gonzalo was the same courtier who had so kindly provided Prospero with books and provisions when his wicked brother left him, as he thought, to perish in an open boat in the sea.

Grief and terror had so stupefied their senses that they did not know¹² Prospero. He first discovered himself to the good old Gonzalo, calling him the preserver of his life¹³; and then his brother and the king knew that he¹⁴ was Prospero whom they had so badly treated.

Antonio, with tears and words of true repentance, implored his brother's forgiveness¹⁵; and the king expressed his sincere regret for having aided¹⁶ Antonio in his crime; and Prospero forgave them, and after they had promised to restore to him his dukedom, he said to the King of Naples: "I have a gift in store¹⁷ for you, too;" and, opening a door, showed him his son Ferdinand playing¹⁸ at¹⁹ chess with Miranda.

Indescribable was the joy of the father and the son at

⁷ Preterit subjunctive passive; 91. ⁸ Relative; 34, 5. ⁹ *I cannot but* ich kann nicht umhin zu . . . ¹⁰ auf. ¹¹ Def. art.; 3 a. ¹² erkennen. ¹³ seinen Lebensretter. ¹⁴ es; 29, 1 b. ¹⁵ *his brother for (um) forgiveness.* ¹⁶ *that he had aided;* darüber . . . daß; 136, 2 a. ¹⁷ Omit *in* store. ¹⁸ Relative clause; 125, 2. ¹⁹ Omit.

this unexpected meeting, for they each ²⁰ thought the other was drowned in the sea. The king of Naples was almost as much ²¹ astonished at the beauty and marvellous grace of the young Miranda as his son had been ²².

"Who is this maid?" said he; "she must be the goddess that has ²³ parted us and brought us thus together again."

"No, father," answered Ferdinand, smiling ²⁴ because his father made the same mistake that he had made when he first ²⁵ saw Miranda; "she is the daughter of this Prospero ²⁶, the famous Duke of Milan, of whom I had heard so much; and I chose her for my ²⁷ wife when I could not ask you, my father, for your consent, thinking that you were dead."

"Then I must be her father," said the king; "but oh! how oddly it will sound that I must ask my child's forgiveness ²⁸."

"No ²⁹ more of that ³⁰," said Prospero; "let us forget our past troubles, since they have had such a happy end." He then told them their ship was safe in the harbor and the sailors all on board, and he and his daughter would accompany them home the next morning.

Before Prospero left the island, he dismissed Ariel from his service, to the great joy of the little spirit, who, though he had been a faithful servant to his master, had always

²⁰ each of them; 59, 9. ²¹ ebenso sehr. ²² Insert es, as predicate; 86; 29, c. ²³ The second of the two parallel subordinate clauses should contain the finite verb; 240. ²⁴ Coördinate verb; 124, 4 c. ²⁵ zum ersten Male. ²⁶ Leave uninflected. ²⁷ zu, with def. art.; 76, 1; reflexive dative; 71. ²⁸ See Note 15. ²⁹ nichts. ³⁰ Compound of da; 28, 1.

wished to be free, in order to fly through the air like a wild bird, or⁸¹ wander about under green trees among inviting fruits and sweet-smelling flowers. Prospero then buried deep in the earth his magical books and wand, for he had resolved never again to make use of his magic art. Having thus overcome his enemies and being reconciled to⁸² his brother and the King of Naples, nothing now remained⁸³ to complete⁸⁴ his happiness but⁸⁵ to return to his native land, to take possession of his dukedom and to celebrate the marriage of his daughter Miranda with Prince Ferdinand.

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.

⁸¹ Repeat zu; 119, 2 c. ⁸² sich (acc.) verjöhnen mit. ⁸³ übrig bleiben.
⁸⁴ voll-machen. ⁸⁵ als.

XIV.

Macbeth.

1.

Soon after ¹ the Scots and Picts had become one people, there ² lived a king of ³ Scotland called ⁴ Duncan, a very good old man. He had two sons; one ⁵ was called Malcolm and the other Donaldbane. But king Duncan was too old to lead his army into ⁶ battle and his sons were too young to help him ⁷.

At that time, Scotland, and indeed France and England and all the ⁸ other countries of Europe, were much ⁹ harrassed by the Danes. These were a very fierce, warlike people, who ¹⁰ sailed from one place to another ¹¹ and landed with their armies on the coast, burning and destroying ¹² everything ¹³ they could find. They were heathen and did not believe in ¹⁴ the Bible, but ¹⁵ thought only of slaughter and plunder ¹⁶. When ¹⁷ they came to countries where the inhabitants were cowardly, they took possession of the land, as the Saxons had taken possession of Britain. Sometimes they landed with their soldiers, stole

1.

¹ nachdem; 142. ² Omit; 192, 3 a. ³ von; 59, 1. ⁴ Namens.
⁵ the one. ⁶ Def. art. ⁷ Dative; 65. ⁸ Omit; 7. ⁹ sehr; 176.
¹⁰ Should agree with Volf; 26, 1. ¹¹ the other; 49, 2. ¹² landed . . .
and burned and . . .; 124, 4 c. ¹³ alles was; 34, 3 a and 5. ¹⁴ an,
with accusative. ¹⁵ aber or sondern? 161, II. ¹⁶ an Raub und Mord.
¹⁷ wenn; 205, II.

whatever they could find, burned the houses and then ¹⁸ got on board, hoisted their sails and sailed away again. They did so much mischief, that the people prayed to God in the churches to deliver them from the rage of the Danes.

Now it happened in King Duncan's time, that a great Danish fleet arrived in Scotland and threatened to take possession of that province. A numerous Scottish army was ¹⁹ levied to ²⁰ march against the enemy. The king, as I have told you, was too old to command this army, and his sons were too young. He, therefore, sent out one of his nearest relations who was called ²¹ Macbeth; he was the son of Finel, who was Thane, as the governor of a province was then called, of Glamis.

This Macbeth, who was a brave soldier, put himself at the head of the Scottish army and marched against the Danes. He took with him ²² one of his relations, called Banquo, who was Thane of Lochaber and was also a very brave man. A great battle then took place between the Danes and the Scots, and Macbeth and Banquo, the Scottish generals, defeated the Danes, and forced them to return to their ships, after a great many ²³ of their soldiers had been killed or wounded. Then Macbeth and his army marched back to a town in the north of Scotland, called Forres, rejoicing ²⁴ on account of their victory.

Now there ²⁵ lived at this time three old women in the town of ²⁶ Forres, whom many people regarded as witches. It was believed ²⁷ that they could ²⁸ foretell what would ²⁹

¹⁸ Position? 218. ¹⁹ Auxiliary? 91. ²⁰ um . . . zu; 119, 2 a. ²¹ be called heißen. ²² mit-nehmen; 209, 1 a. ²³ a great many eine große Anzahl. ²⁴ Adjective; 125, 3. ²⁵ Omit; 59, 2. ²⁶ man glaubte. ²⁷ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ²⁸ Conditional; 116, 2 a.

come to pass²⁹. Nobody believes in¹⁴ such follies³⁰ now-days, except stupid and ignorant persons like those³¹ who consult gypsies; but in those times the people were much more ignorant, and even great men, like Macbeth, believed that such³² persons as these witches of Forres could really prophesy. The old women saw that they were respected and feared, and so they cheated the people by pretending³³ to³⁴ foretell the future and they received presents for doing so³⁵.

So the three old women went out³⁶ and stood³⁷ by the wayside, in³⁸ a great heath near Forres, and waited till Macbeth passed by. And then, stepping³⁹ before him, the first woman said, "Hail to thee, Macbeth — hail to thee, Thane of Glamis." The second said, "Hail to thee, Macbeth — hail to thee, Thane of Cawdor." Then the third, wishing to pay⁴⁰ him still a higher compliment, said, "Hail to thee, Macbeth, who⁴¹ shalt be⁴² King of Scotland." Macbeth was very much surprised at⁴³ these titles; and while he was wondering⁴⁴ what they could mean, Banquo stepped forward, and asked them whether they had nothing to say about him, as about Macbeth. And they said that he himself should⁴⁵ never be king, but that his children should ascend the throne of Scotland and reign for⁴⁶ many years.

²⁹ *come to pass* geschehen. ³⁰ Should follow the adverb of time; 224. ³¹ Determinative; 33. ³² Omit. ³³ Subordinate clause, introduced by *indem*; 123, 5. ³⁴ *that they could*. ³⁵ *for it*; compound of *da*; 23, 1. ³⁶ *hinaus*; 131. ³⁷ *sich aufstellen*. ³⁸ *auf*. ³⁹ *stepping* . . . *said*: coördinate the two verbs; 124, 4 c. ⁴⁰ *in order to pay*. ⁴¹ *der du*; 34, 6. ⁴² *become*. ⁴³ *über* (with *acc.*) or *von*. ⁴⁴ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ⁴⁵ *sollen*. ⁴⁶ Accusative; may be strengthened by *lang*; 30, 2 a.

Before Macbeth could recover from his surprise, there⁴⁷ came a messenger who announced to him that his father had⁴⁸ died and that he was now Thane of Glamis. And shortly afterwards came a messenger from the king to⁴⁹ thank Macbeth for the great victory over the Danes and to announce to him that the Thane of Cawdor had rebelled against the king and that the king had taken his office from⁵⁰ him and had made Macbeth Thane⁵¹ of Cawdor. Thus the first two⁵² old women seemed to be right⁵³ in addressing⁵⁴ him with these titles. They probably knew that Macbeth's father had died and that the province of Cawdor was intended for Macbeth, though he had not yet heard of it⁵⁵.

But when Macbeth saw that a part of their words had been fulfilled, he began to think⁵⁶ how he could⁵⁷ also make himself king⁵⁸. Now Macbeth had a wife, a very ambitious, wicked woman; and when she discovered her husband's⁵⁹ desire, she encouraged him in his wicked purpose and tried to persuade him that the only way⁶⁰ to obtain possession of⁶¹ the crown was⁶² to kill the good old King Duncan.

Macbeth was at first unwilling to commit so great a⁶³ crime, for he knew what a⁶⁴ good king Duncan had been; and he recollected that he was his relative and had always

⁴⁷ Auxiliary? 87, 2. ⁴⁸ *take from* weg-nehmen, with dative of person; 69. ⁴⁹ Factitive predicate, to be expressed by *zu* contracted with the definite article; 76, 1. ⁵⁰ Use *heibe*; 38, 1. ⁵¹ *be right* Recht haben; use the perfect. ⁵² Subordinate clause, introduced by *als*; 128, 5. ⁵³ *noch nicht davon*. ⁵⁴ *darüber nachzudenken*; 136, 2. ⁵⁵ Let the genitive follow the governing noun; 58. ⁵⁶ *Mittel*, n. ⁵⁷ *gewinnen*. ⁵⁸ The article should precede the adjective; 12. ⁵⁹ *was für ein*; 35, 2 b.

been very kind toward him, and had entrusted to him the command of his army and had given him the province of Cawdor. But his wife continued telling⁶⁰ him what a⁶¹ cowardly fool he was⁶² not to take⁶³ the opportunity to win the crown which the witches had promised him. So, in consequence of the wicked advice of his wife and the prophecy of those wretched old women, Macbeth finally resolved to murder his king and friend.

He invited Duncan to visit him at⁶⁴ a great castle near Inverness and the good king who had⁶⁵ no suspicion accepted the invitation very gladly. Macbeth and his wife received the king and his retinue with an appearance of⁶⁶ great joy and made⁶⁷ a great feast as one may⁶⁸ expect of a subject receiving⁶⁹ his king as a⁷⁰ guest. About the middle of the night, the king desired to retire to⁷¹ his apartment and Macbeth conducted him to a fine room which had been prepared for him. Now, according to the custom of those barbarous times two armed men had to⁷² sleep in the same chamber with the king, in order to defend his person in case he should be attacked by any one during the night. But Macbeth's wicked wife had given these two⁷³ watchmen a great deal of wine to drink and had, besides, put a drug into it⁷⁴, so that they both fell asleep and slept so soundly that nothing could awaken them. Then the cruel Macbeth stole into King Duncan's bedroom about⁷⁵ two o'clock in the morning⁷⁶. It was a stormy night; but the noise of the wind and of the

⁶⁰ Infinitive with zu; 128, 3; use vor-halten. ⁶¹ if he did not take; ergreifen. ⁶² auf. ⁶³ hegen. ⁶⁴ apparently with. ⁶⁵ veranstalten. ⁶⁶ können. ⁶⁷ Relative clause; 125, 2. ⁶⁸ Omit; 9, 1. ⁶⁹ in. ⁷⁰ müssen. ⁷¹ hinein thun. ⁷² ungefähr um; 143, II, 5. ⁷³ Genitive; 60.

thunder did not awaken the king, for he was old, and weary with⁷⁴ his journey; nor did⁷⁵ it awaken the two watchmen who were stupefied with⁷⁴ the liquor which Macbeth's wife had given them. They all⁷⁶ slept soundly. So Macbeth stole up to⁷⁷ Duncan's bed and slew the poor old king.

2.

When Duncan's two sons heard that their father had been slain, they were afraid that they might¹ be killed also and fled out of Scotland. Macbeth then took possession of the kingdom and thus all his wicked wishes seemed to be fulfilled. But he was not happy. He began to reflect upon the great crime he had committed in killing his friend and benefactor and he feared that somebody else might do² the same to him. He also remembered that the women had said that Banquo's children should reign after his death and he therefore feared that Banquo might betray him as he had betrayed King Duncan. The wicked always think that other people are as⁴ bad as themselves⁵. Macbeth therefore had⁶ Banquo murdered secretly, but his son Fleance escaped to Wales and it is said⁷ that long afterwards his children ascended the throne of Scotland.

The rumor of⁸ Macbeth's wicked deeds, however, soon spread among the people and he feared constantly that

⁷⁴ von. ⁷⁵ und . . . auch nicht. ⁷⁶ Should follow the verb. ⁷⁷ up to an.

2.

¹ können; subjunctive; 113, 1. ² Subordinate clause, introduced by indem. ³ an-thun. ⁴ ebenso . . . wie. ⁵ Emphatic; 30, 6. ⁶ lassen, with active infinitive; 120, 1 a. ⁷ man sagt, or es heißt, or use sollen; 104, 5. ⁸ von; 59, 11.

some one might assassinate⁹ him or that Malcolm, the eldest son of Duncan, might obtain⁹ assistance from the king of England at whose court he was staying¹⁰, invade⁹ Scotland and avenge⁹ the death of his father. He therefore went to the old women who had first aroused in him the desire to become king and asked their advice¹¹. They prophesied to him that he should¹² not be conquered or lose the crown of Scotland, until a great forest called Birnam Wood¹³ should attack¹⁴ a strong castle which was situated on Dunsinane Hill¹⁵ and in which Macbeth commonly resided. Now, this hill is on one¹⁶ side of a great valley and the forest of Birnam¹⁵ on the other. They are twelve miles distant from each other and, besides, Macbeth believed¹⁷ it was impossible that the trees should ever attack the castle. He therefore resolved to fortify his castle on the hill of Dunsinane¹⁵ very strongly, because he thought he would always be safe there.

Among the Scotch nobles whom Macbeth especially feared, was one¹⁸ called Macduff, Thane of Fife, who was very powerful and was greatly¹⁹ respected both²⁰ for his wisdom and his bravery. On²¹ some²² pretext Macbeth attacked him in his castle of²³ Kennoway which is situated close by the sea, but Macduff escaped. He reported to King Edward that the Scots were tired of²⁴ the cruel

⁹ Preterit subjunctive; 113, 1. ¹⁰ sich auf-halten; finite verb; 124, 3 b. ¹¹ asked them for a.; fragen um. ¹² sollen; indirect discourse; 114, 1. ¹³ der Birnamwald genannt; 231, 3. ¹⁴ Preterit subjunctive. ¹⁵ der Berg Dunsinane. ¹⁶ the one. ¹⁷ the trees could not possibly (unmöglich) . . .; indirect discourse; 114, 1; 115. ¹⁸ Pronoun; 48, 1. ¹⁹ sehr, or hoch. ²⁰ sowohl . . . als auch; 38, 2. ²¹ unter. ²² irgend ein; 52, 2. ²³ Omit; 59, 2. ²⁴ Accusative.

Macbeth and that they would²⁶ all rebel against him at once if Edward would send an English army to assist Malcolm in²⁷ the recovery of his country. He succeeded in persuading²⁷ the king, who sent a great warrior called Siward, Earl of Northumberland, at the head of a large army, to²⁸ fight against Macbeth.

Then it happened²⁹ just as Macduff had said³⁰: the Scots would not fight for Macbeth, but united with Prince Malcolm and Macduff against him, so that Macbeth was finally compelled³¹ to shut himself up in his castle of³² Dunsinane, where³², as he thought, he would³³ be safe until Birnam wood should³⁴ attack him. He boasted of this³⁵ to³⁶ his followers and encouraged³⁵ them to defend themselves bravely assuring them of³⁶ victory. After a few days, Malcolm and Macduff reached Birnam Wood and encamped there with their army. The next morning³⁷, when they were to³⁸ march through the broad valley to attack the castle of Dunsinane, Macduff proposed that every soldier should cut down³⁹ a bough of a tree⁴⁰ and carry it in his hand, so that the enemy might not be able to⁴¹ see how many men⁴² were coming⁴³ against them.

Now⁴⁴ the sentinel who stood on the castle wall, when

²⁶ Conditional; 116, 2 a. ²⁷ bet. ²⁷ Construction of *gelingen*? 87, 2 a. ²⁸ um ... zu; 119, 2 a. ²⁹ *gehen*. ³⁰ Insert *es*. ³¹ *müssen*; 103, 2. ³² *wo* should be followed by the subject; 238. ³³ Use the demonstrative *der*; 32. ³⁴ *gegenüber* with preceding dative. ³⁵ *encouraged* ... and *assured*; 124, 4 c. ³⁶ Genitive; 62, 2; def. art. ³⁷ Accusative; 80, 1. ³⁸ *should*; *folgen*. ³⁹ Insert the reflexive dative *sich*. ⁴⁰ Compound. ⁴¹ *können*; 101, 2; preterit subjunctive; 113, 2. ⁴² *warriors*; *Krieger*. ⁴³ Finite verb; 124, 3 b; indirect discourse. ⁴⁴ *when now the sentinel who ... he ran ...*; 244.

he saw all these branches, which the soldiers of Prince⁴⁵ Malcolm carried in their hands, ran to Macbeth and reported to him that the wood of Birnam was coming⁴⁶ towards the castle. The king would not believe him⁴⁷ at first; but when he looked from the walls himself and saw how a forest was apparently approaching from Birnam, he knew that the hour of his destruction⁴⁸ had come. His followers, too, lost their courage when they saw that their master had given up all hope.

Macbeth, however, soon recollected his former bravery and at the head of a few men who had remained faithful to him⁴⁹ he attacked the enemy. He was killed, after a desperate resistance, by Macduff. Prince Malcolm mounted the throne of Scotland and reigned long and prosperously. He rewarded Macduff by ordering⁵⁰ that his descendants should always lead the vanguard of the Scottish army in⁵¹ battle.

Scott's Tales of a Grandfather.

⁴⁵ Put the def. art. before *Prinz* and leave the name uninflected, or inflect the latter and leave the title uninflected; 16.

⁴⁶ auf . . . zu. ⁴⁷ Dative. ⁴⁸ Untergang, m. ⁴⁹ Dative; position? 73.

⁵⁰ *baburā* (or *damit*) *baß* er . . . ; 128, 5. ⁵¹ Def. art.

XV.

The Story of Soldier Fritz¹.

1.

SOLDIER FRITZ was the name of² a bright, active boy, the son of a corporal in the Prussian army. He was so named because, in the first place³, his father was a⁴ soldier; in the second place, because he was very fond of playing soldier⁵; and in the third place, because Fritz was his Christian name. Everybody in the city of Brandenburg called him Soldier Fritz, and he was not offended when he was so called; it rather flattered him, for he was through and through a genuine soldier boy.

When he was thirteen years old, the war with France broke out, and the regiment in which Fritz' father was a⁴ corporal had to⁶ march to⁷ the Rhine. The father took leave of wife and child, admonished his son to be well-behaved, industrious and orderly during his absence and then marched off.

Half a year had gone by, and the family of our corporal had not yet heard a word from him. At last, however, a letter came, which brought nothing but⁸ good news; among

1.

¹ Der Soldatenfritz; ² c; Fritz, gen. Frizens, or Fritz, when the case is otherwise indicated. ³ Use heißen. ⁴ erstens . . . zweitens . . . brittens; the first should precede weil. ⁵ Omit; 9, 1. ⁶ gern Soldaten spielen. ⁷ müssen; 103, 4. ⁸ an. ⁹ als; 161, I, 1.

other things⁹, the information that the corporal had meanwhile been promoted to the rank of a sergeant.

"But of what use is it all to me¹⁰?" he wrote; "one cannot live on¹¹ honor alone, and we scarcely find anything else to eat. If I had only one¹² peck of¹³ our fine potatoes! They¹⁴ would taste good! We have often had to¹⁵ fast three days in succession; and not a single good potato have I seen since I left Brandenburg!"

This passage made a deep impression upon Soldier Fritz and he racked his brain¹⁶ to find a way¹⁷ to provide his father with a dish full of good potatoes. "Mother," said he, "give me a sack, and I will carry¹⁸ a peck or two¹⁹ to²⁰ father." "My boy, you are not in your right mind²¹," the mother replied, smiling. "Do you think it is a joke to travel a hundred miles, with a potato-sack on your shoulder? Put²² it out of your head, you silly boy!"

That was easily said, but not so easily done. Soldier Fritz could not get the potatoes out of his mind. Whether he²³ was walking or standing, still he kept on²⁴ thinking of²⁵ his father, how he looked toward home with longing, and wished for²⁶ only one peck of their fine potatoes. Even at night this thought would not let him rest²⁷, and often he started up out of his sleep with the cry: "Father, you must have your potatoes!"

⁹ unter anderem. ¹⁰ was kann mir das alles helfen? ¹¹ von and def. art.; should be placed at the beginning of the sentence for emphasis. ¹² ein einziges. ¹³ von; 59, 7. ¹⁴ die; 32. ¹⁵ Insert darüber; 136. ¹⁶ Mittel, n. ¹⁷ bringen. ¹⁸ ein oder zwei . . ., or ein paar. ¹⁹ Dative; def. art. ²⁰ nicht bei Sinnen. ²¹ schlagen; dative, instead of the possessive; 71. ²² ob er nun. ²³ Use fortwährend *continually*; 220. ²⁴ an (acc.). ²⁵ sich wünschen. ²⁶ ließ ihm . . . keine Ruhe.

A few weeks passed thus, and the mother wondered at the foolish boy who was really growing pale and thin on account of those potatoes. She hoped, however, that with ²⁷ time he would get the idea out of his head. One morning, however—it was toward the end of the summer, and the sun had scarcely risen—she entered Soldier Fritz' garret chamber to awaken the boy, and lo! the bed stood empty, and he had disappeared.

"Ah! where can the little rascal be?" muttered the mother. "He has surely gone into the woods again to catch squirrels. Since his father has gone²⁸, he is very wild and disobedient."

Without looking any further²⁹ for³⁰ the little rascal, she went to³¹ her work. Toward noon, she prepared the frugal dinner, put it on the table, and thought that Fritz must now certainly come, for he had never been late at dinner during all the days of his life³². But the clock struck twelve, — one³³, — two, — but the boy did not come.

Then the mother became frightened, and ran out to ask the neighbors if any one had seen Fritz. No one knew anything of him, till at last an old man who was breaking stones by the roadside³⁴, remembered that he had seen the boy early in the morning before sunrise with a sack on his shoulder.

"Oh, the little rascal," exclaimed the mother, "he has gone to his father³⁵, to carry potatoes to him! This is a

²⁷ Def. art. ²⁸ fort sein. ²⁹ any further weiter. ³⁰ look for suchen nach; 128, 5 a. ³¹ an. ³² war in seinem Leben noch nie zu spät zum Mittagessen gekommen. ³³ eins; 48, 1. ³⁴ am Wege. ³⁵ Familiarly: ist hin zu seinem Vater; 135.

nice piece of business³⁶!" She ran into the house, looked into the bureau and found that Fritz' Sunday clothes were missing, and also a small sack which he had begged of her a few days before. "He is really gone³⁷, and without a good-bye!" she sighed, and the tears came into her³⁷ eyes. The poor mother wept as if her³⁷ heart were broken, and not till³⁸ she thought of³⁹ how the father would rejoice to see his boy, did she become a little more quiet.

2.

Meanwhile Soldier Fritz ran happy and gay in his Sunday clothes toward the Rhine. He did not know exactly the way to go there¹, but the general direction was known² to him, because he had asked the school-master about it. He had no money, and did not think that he would need any³. "When I arrive," he thought, "somebody will surely give me a slice of bread. I have⁴ only to say that I want⁵ to go to my father to carry him these potatoes; that will surely seem right to everybody. And how glad my father will be when I get to him!"

About mid-day, just when his mother was calling for⁶ him, he reached a large village, went into the first good inn, boldly sat down on the wooden bench at the table, and wiped the sweat from his⁷ forehead. There were⁸ quite a number of⁹ guests in the room, among them an

³⁶ eine schöne Geschichte. ³⁷ Dative, instead of the possessive; 71. ³⁸ erst als; 198, II b. ³⁹ daran denken; 136.

2.

¹ to go there dahin. ² bekannt. ³ es nötig haben. ⁴ brauchen need; 119, 4. ⁵ wollen; omit to go; 135. ⁶ nach. ⁷ Dative, instead of the possessive; 71. ⁸ es waren; 194, 2. ⁹ ziemlich viele.

old veteran with a wooden leg. They all looked with surprise upon the boy with his sack. The landlord came up to¹⁰ him, and asked him who he was, where he came from, and where he was going.

"Oh, I am Soldier Fritz from Brandenburg, and I am going to the Rhine to my father to take him these potatoes, because he has wanted them so much¹¹."

"What do you mean, boy?" said the old soldier, getting¹² up and walking¹² up to Fritz, and measuring¹² him from head to foot with an¹⁸ astonished look.

"Well, I wish⁶ to go to the Rhine," answered Soldier Fritz. "My father has been made a sergeant¹⁴, but he does not care for that¹⁵, because he has no potatoes, and so I will carry him some, and I have picked out the finest for him. Here they are in the sack."

"Why¹⁶, you strange boy!" said the veteran, as¹⁷ he stroked his long white moustache. "Say, you little rascal, whether you are really in earnest¹⁸; and just¹⁹ tell your story properly, so that an intelligent man can understand it."

Soldier Fritz told his story, and all who were in the room listened to him very attentively. When he had finished his story, the old veteran cried: "Why¹⁶, you rogue, come here and give me a kiss. You are a genuine soldier boy," and he lifted him up and kissed him till he was out of²⁰ breath. The other guests also shook hands

¹⁰ zu . . . heran, or auf . . . zu. ¹¹ sehr; 176. ¹² Subordinate clauses, introduced by indem; 125, 1. ¹³ Omit; 8. ¹⁴ Facitive predicate; 76, 1. ¹⁵ daran liegt ihm nichts. ¹⁶ Ei! ¹⁷ indem. ¹⁸ I am in earnest -- 12 -- 17 Ernst. ¹⁹ nur placed after the imperative. ²⁰ außer.

with him²¹ and the landlord gave him to eat and drink and invited him to stay at his house over night. Fritz accepted the invitation, and in the afternoon a great many people came in²² and he had to tell his story many times over²³. In the evening the host led him into a little chamber with a good clean bed, in which he slept soundly until the next morning.

While Fritz was already sound asleep and was dreaming of his father, the old soldier made a speech²⁴ to the other guests in the inn, and said it would be a sin and a shame if they let so brave a²⁵ lad go on such a long journey without money, and he made the matter so clear to them that every one opened his purse and gave something for Soldier Fritz. The stout landlord collected the money and kept it in his bureau over night.

Early the next morning, the landlord had²⁶ his wagon hitched up, waked the boy, set a good breakfast before²⁷ him, gave him the money which the guests had contributed for him, sewed it into the lining of his jacket, and then dismissed him, wishing him much success on his journey. Touched²⁸ by the love and kindness of the good man, Soldier Fritz took leave of him and the old soldier, who did not go from his side to²⁹ the last minute. He got³⁰ into the wagon and the landlord's³¹ son drove³² him to the nearest city which was five miles away. From here³³ he continued his journey on foot, until it grew dark, and he was obliged³⁴ to stop³⁵ again at an inn.

²¹ ihm die Hand. ²² Omitt in. ²³ sehr oft wieder. ²⁴ eine Rede halten. ²⁵ Position? 12. ²⁶ lassen, with active infinitive; 120, 1 a. ²⁷ vorsetzen, with dative. ²⁸ Position? 231, 3. ²⁹ bis zu; 199, 4 a. ³⁰ steigen. ³¹ The genitive should follow; 58. ³² fahren. ³³ von hier aus. ³⁴ müssen; 103, 2. ³⁵ ein-fahren in (dat.).

Here, as before, he told his story and was again kindly received and treated well.

At last, after many a long day's journey³⁶, he saw in the distance the first Prussian sentinel, and he ran up to him as fast as³⁷ he could run³⁸. "Do you know, where I can find my father?" he asked the soldier all³⁹ out of breath. "Stupid boy!" the bearded sentinel harshly answered, "do you suppose⁴⁰ I know what your father's name is and to⁴¹ what regiment he belongs?" "Oh, he belongs to the Brandenburg regiment of Grenadiers⁴² and Martin Bollermann is his name, and he is a sergeant," Soldier Fritz replied. "Well, if that is true, hunt him up⁴³; you can pass⁴⁴," said the sentinel.

Fritz ran on, came to the second sentinel, to the third, and fell, at last, into the hands of⁷ an aide-de-camp, who questioned him very carefully. The more he asked, however, and the more he heard, the more friendly he grew, and finally he stroked the boy on his cheek⁴⁵ and said: "Come along with me⁴⁶, my boy; I think I shall soon be able to find your father."

He led the way⁴⁷ at once to a large, magnificent tent, from the top of which⁴⁸ waved a flag. Fritz, with his potato-sack, followed him and they entered the tent. Here an elderly man, dressed in a magnificent uniform, was sitting before a camp-table, studying a map.

"Surely, that's a general," thought Fritz, while he, a

³⁶ Lagerreise, f.; omit the article, or leave *mand* uninflected; 44. ³⁷ so schnell; 152, 2 a. ³⁸ Omit. ³⁹ ganz. ⁴⁰ denken. ⁴¹ zu. ⁴² das Brandenburgische Grenadier-Regiment. ⁴³ auf-suchen. ⁴⁴ passieren. ⁴⁵ to the boy the cheeks. ⁴⁶ along with me mit, adv.; 209, 1 a. ⁴⁷ vor-ausgehen. ⁴⁸ Position? 24, 2 a.

little abashed, stopped at the entrance of the tent. And he was right⁴⁹. His companion, who was the aide-de-camp of the general, spoke in a low tone⁵⁰ to⁵¹ the latter, who seemed to listen attentively to the officer's story, and now and then cast a quick glance upon Soldier Fritz. He then conversed for a short time with the officer and then sent him away with an order. Then he beckoned to the boy to come nearer, which⁵² he did at once with soldierly bearing. "What is your name?" the general asked, after having looked at him long from head to foot. "Fritz Bollermann, called Soldier Fritz." The general smiled and asked again: "Where do you come from?" "From Brandenburg." "Why have you come here?" "To bring potatoes to my father." "Is that really true? Have you them there in your sack?" "Yes, the best from our cellar," replied Fritz, as⁵³ he took the sack from his shoulder, and opened it. "Just⁵⁴ look, general⁵⁵, all of them⁵⁶ round and smooth as pebbles." "Well, well⁵⁷, my son," answered the general, "they are indeed fine and really give me an appetite⁵⁸. But now go into yonder room and wait there till I call you. You can leave your sack here meanwhile."

Soldier Fritz laid the potato-sack upon the floor, went into the adjoining room and seated himself in⁵⁹ a large arm-chair, which appeared to him uncommonly comfortable. Tired from his long march he was soon fast asleep. Thus the general found him when he came into the room,

⁴⁹ Recht haben. ⁵⁰ leise. ⁵¹ mit. ⁵² was. ⁵³ Herr General; 16, 2 a. ⁵⁴ Omit of them; 36, 3. ⁵⁵ nun wahrhaftig. ⁵⁶ Appetit machen. ⁵⁷ auf.

about half an hour later. He let the boy sleep in peace, and returned into the other room.

3.

Meanwhile the general's aide-de-camp did not rest till he had found the old sergeant, Martin Bollermann, of¹ the Brandenburg Regiment. He ordered him to appear at five o'clock to take supper with² the general. The sergeant's astonishment at receiving³ this order may be imagined⁴. The general also sent invitations to a number⁵ of his highest officers and did not fail to give the necessary instructions to his cook.

At the appointed hour the guests arrived and seated themselves at the table⁶. Some were astonished to find a mere sergeant at the general's table. But sergeant⁷ Bollermann himself was the most⁸ surprised. In front of the general stood a large covered dish, which the guests supposed⁹ must contain something very rare and dainty, so that they cast many a longing look upon it. The general noticed indeed¹⁰ the curiosity which this dish aroused, but he only smiled and exchanged occasionally a short significant glance with his aide-de-camp, whereby the curiosity of the guests was only all the more¹¹ aroused.

Finally the general commanded the sergeant in¹² a loud voice to uncover the mysterious dish and all eyes at once turned in¹³ that direction. And what did they

3.

¹ von. ² zu Abend speisen bei. ³ beim Empfang. ⁴ one can imagine; 94. ⁵ Anzahl, f. ⁶ zu Tische. ⁷ Def. art. ⁸ am meisten. ⁹ as (wie) the guests supposed. ¹⁰ zwar. ¹¹ umso mehr. ¹² mit; omit the article; 3. ¹³ nach.

see? Potatoes in the skins¹⁴, which surely¹⁵ seemed fine and tempting to the appetite¹⁶, but disappointed not a¹⁶ little the pampered taste of the guests who had expected something entirely different. The only one who heartily enjoyed the sight was sergeant Bollermann, and he could hardly suppress a cry of¹⁷ delight.

"So far, gentlemen¹⁸," said the general, "you have been my guests; but now, that is¹⁹ if you wish to eat of these magnificent potatoes, you must turn to²⁰ Sergeant Bollermann. They belong to him."

The officers shrugged their shoulders a little contemptuously, but the general did not seem to notice it and continued: "If you only knew in what way²¹ the potatoes came²² here, you would consider it an honor to get a single one of them." "How so? How was it?" the officers asked. "Tell us, if you please²³!" "Oh, no!" the general replied, "I do not know how²⁴ to tell stories. But as you as well as our honest Bollermann are all tormented with²⁵ curiosity, I will try to gratify your desire in some other way²⁶. Lieutenant²⁷, please call in my story-teller."

The officer disappeared in the next room and the eyes of all were fastened on the door.

The heart of²⁸ old Bollermann beat aloud, for a faint suspicion of²⁹ the truth began to dawn³⁰ in his soul. He

¹⁴ Singular; *Gehele*, f. ¹⁵ appetitlich. ¹⁶ Omit. ¹⁷ Genitive; def. art. ¹⁸ meine Herren. ¹⁹ das heißt. ²⁰ sich wenden an. ²¹ auf welche Weise. ²² Perfect; 110. ²³ if you please bitte. ²⁴ know how verstehen; insert es; 29, 1 d. ²⁵ von. ²⁶ auf andere Weise. ²⁷ Herr Lieutenant. ²⁸ Def. art.; 3 a. ²⁹ eine unbestimmte Ahnung von. ³⁰ aufsteigen.

was now white, now red, and he did not notice how persistently the general's eyes rested on him. After a short time the curtain which separated the chamber from the sitting-room was drawn⁸¹, and in came at the side of the officer happy Soldier Fritz, looking⁸² around with bright and fearless eyes.

"Fritz!" exclaimed the old sergeant, forgetting⁸³ all respect for⁸⁴ his superiors, and springing⁸⁵ up with wide-extended arms. "Fritz, how, in Heaven's name⁸⁶ did⁸⁶ you come here?" The boy made⁸⁷ no answer, but rushed with a loud cry to⁸⁸ his father's breast, and both held each other in a⁸⁹ long and firm embrace. The officers looked with deep emotion on that⁹⁰ strange scene and in the eye of the general who was a kind old man, glistened a tear of⁹¹ sympathy and⁹¹ joy. At last he separated father and son with some kind words and told⁹² Fritz to sit down at the table by his father's side⁹³ and tell them all once more his story. The officers were all eager to hear it, and as he told his story, their stern faces grew more and more kindly⁹⁴ and their eyes grew brighter and brighter. They really found pleasure in⁹⁵ the fresh cheerful boy, who loved his father so dearly⁹⁶ that he had travelled a hundred miles to bring him his favorite dish. The old sergeant, however, appeared wholly overcome with⁹⁷ joy and excitement, and he laughed and wept by turns.

⁸¹ beiseite ziehen. ⁸² and looked; 124, 4 c. ⁸³ Subordinate clauses, introduced by indem; 125, 1. ⁸⁴ vor (dat.). ⁸⁵ um Himmels willen. ⁸⁶ Present. ⁸⁷ geben. ⁸⁸ an. ⁸⁹ Omit; 8. ⁹⁰ dies. ⁹¹ Repeat the article; 13. ⁹² befehlen. ⁹³ by ... side neben. ⁹⁴ immer freundlicher. ⁹⁵ an. ⁹⁶ innig. ⁹⁷ außer sich vor.

When Fritz had ended his tale, the father seemed to have forgotten the distinguished company. He embraced his son over and over again⁴⁸, pressed a thousand kisses upon his round ruddy mouth, addressed to him a thousand questions all of which⁴⁹ Fritz answered honestly and frankly.

At⁵⁰ a hint of the general all present went out and left⁵¹ the delighted father with his dear boy in the tent. Not till⁵² an hour later did the general return and placed⁵³ in⁵⁴ one hand of⁵⁵ our sergeant a large document and a great purse of money in the other. "Here is your discharge, my friend," he said, "with the assurance of a life-long pension, and here is a small present for your good boy, which we officers have collected for him. Keep it till he is grown⁵⁶ and can make good use of it. And now you may go home to your wife who will be glad to see you again."

"Oh, you are really too kind, general," stammered the delighted sergeant, who hardly knew at what⁵⁷ to rejoice the most, the kindness of the high officer, or the pension, or the wealth of his boy. "How have I deserved so great a⁵⁸ favor?"

"By your bravery during the whole campaign; by the wound which you received in the last battle and which unfits you for the service during the rest of your life; and lastly, by your son, Soldier Fritz. In him I have seen that you must be a good father, and such a good one the king can use better at home than in the campaign, which

⁴⁸ immer wieder. ⁴⁹ welche . . . alle; 36, 3. ⁵⁰ auf (acc.). ⁵¹ jurid. lassen. ⁵² erst; 198, I, 2. ⁵³ legen. ⁵⁴ Def. art.; 49, 2. ⁵⁵ Dative, instead of the genitive or possessive; 71. ⁵⁶ erwachsen. ⁵⁷ worüber; *he should rejoice.* ⁵⁸ Omit.

is already near⁶⁰ its end. Go in peace, old comrade, and, with God's help, train all your boys as that one here who is a real soldier-child. Farewell, and do not forget to send Fritz to my regiment as soon as he is large enough to bear arms⁶⁰ for his country⁶¹.

Deeply moved, the old sergeant kissed the general's⁶² hand, and thanked him from the bottom of his heart for all the kindness that he had shown⁶² him. The distinguished officer stroked the cheeks of⁶³ Soldier Fritz, and kissed his forehead. "Remain good and honest," said he, "and you will always be happy; whoever⁶³ loves father and mother, him⁶³ God loves and it shall go well with⁶⁴ him on earth⁶⁵. And now, good-bye, my ruddy-cheeked boy!"

Then father and son were dismissed. The next day they started out and did not allow⁶⁶ themselves rest or repose⁶⁷ until they reached their little cottage.

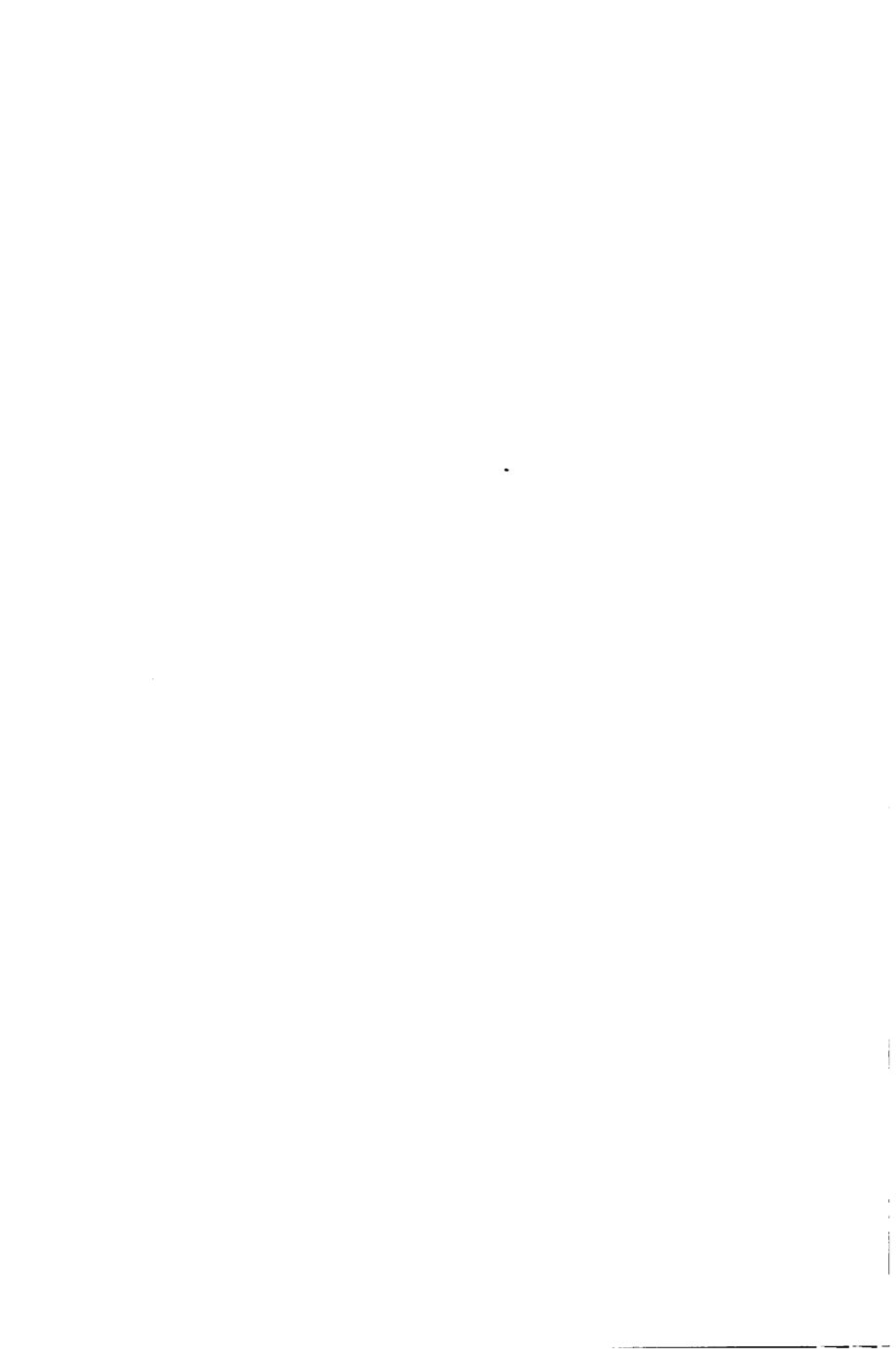
That was indeed a feast, when Soldier Fritz returned, and his father with him! The mother wept for joy. The children who had stayed at home shouted and danced. The father had enough to do to caress them all and Fritz was praised in presence of the whole family. Fritz, however, stood by⁶⁸ with glistening eyes and one could easily see that he did not believe he had deserved⁶⁹ so much praise.

When Soldier Fritz had grown up, he entered the army and became a brave officer. He took part in⁷⁰ several campaigns, and in consequence of his bravery he rose from grade to grade, and is now a very highly honored and popular colonel in the service of his country.

From the German.

⁶⁰ nahe, with dative; 73. ⁶⁰ Def. art. ⁶¹ für das Vaterland. ⁶² erzeigen. ⁶³ wer . . . den. ⁶⁴ Dative. ⁶⁵ auf Erden. ⁶⁶ gönnen. ⁶⁷ not . . . repose weder Ruh' noch Raß. ⁶⁸ dabei. ⁶⁹ to have deserved. ⁷⁰ an.

VOCABULARY.



ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

DESIGNED FOR ORDINARY PURPOSES OF GERMAN
COMPOSITION; PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY
"MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE
COMPOSITION"

BY

H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN

Professor of German in Harvard University



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

(COPYRIGHT, 1892, BY HENRY HOLT & Co.)

EXPLANATIONS.

The references are to paragraphs of the author's 'Elements of German Syntax.' Beside the usual abbreviations, the following are used:

a. s. adjective used as a substantive; see 17, 2.

comps. in composition.

p. s. participle used as a substantive; see 17, 2.

pr. n. proper name.

An asterisk, after an adjective, indicates *Umlaut* in the comparative and superlative: *alt**, *comp. älter*, *superl. ältest*.

"Separable Compound Verbs" (226) are indicated by a hyphen: *an-fangen*, *ich fing an*, *angefangen*; but *unternehmen*, *ich unternahm*, *unternommen*.

Adverbs in -y are not given when they can be rendered by the uninflected form of the corresponding adjective; see 18, 3.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

I. First (or strong) declension; genitive singular ends in -es (or -s); feminines remain unvaried in the singular.

a. No ending in the nominative plural; * indicates *Umlaut*:

Wagen m I a; *gen. Wagens, pl. Wagen.*

*Kloster n I a**; *gen. Klosters, pl. Klöster.*

b. Nominative plural ends in -e; * indicates *Umlaut*:

Jahr n I b; *gen. Jahres, pl. Jahre.*

*Sohn m I b**; *gen. Sohnes, pl. Söhne.*

c. Nominative plural ends in -er; *Umlaut* wherever possible:

Mann m I c; *gen. Mannes, pl. Männer.*

II. Second (or weak) declension; except the nominative singular, all the cases end in -en (or -n); to this declension belong all feminines not marked *I a* or *I b*; they remain unvaried in the singular:

Knabe m II; *gen. Knaben, pl. Knaben.*

Hoffnung f; *gen. Hoffnunge, pl. Hoffnungen.*

VOCABULARY.

A.

abash v. verlegen machen; -ed verlegen.

ability s. Fähigkeit *f.*

able a. fähig; be a. können (101); fähig sein, im Stande sein.

aboard adv. an Bord [a ship, eines Schiffes].

abode s. Wohnort *m* I *b.*

abol-ish v. ab-schaffen. -ition *s.* Abschaffung *f.*

about (143) adv. herum, umher; = near, in der Nähe, hier herum, da herum. — *prep.* um [. . . herum]; = in (on) or about, in (auf) . . . umher; = of, über [acc.]; = concerning, mit Bezug auf [acc.] = nearly, ungefähr: a. a hundred ungefähr hundert; a. 3 o'clock ungefähr um 3 Uhr; a. to go im Begriff zu gehen.

above (144) adv. oben; (direction) nach oben, hinauf. — *prep.* über; = beside, außer; a. all things vor allen Dingen; be above a thing über etwas erhaben sein.

abreast adv. in einer Reihe.

abridge v. ab-kürzen.

abroad adv. draußen; = in (into) foreign lands im (ins) Ausland.

absen-ce s. Abwesenheit *f.* -t *a.* abwesend.

absol-ute a. absolut; -ly *adv.* durchaus. -ution *s.* Absolution *f.*; = forgiveness, Vergebung *f.* -ve *v.* entbinden [from, von]; = forgive, vergeben [*pers. dat.*; *thing, acc.*].

absorb v. ein-saugen; = occupy, beschäftigen; = claim, in Anspruch nehmen; -ed in thought in Gedanken vertieft.

absurd a. thöricht. -ity *s.* Thorheit *f.*

abyss s. Abgrund *m* I *b.*

accept v. an-nehmen. -able *a.* annehmbar. -ance *s.* Annahme *f.*

accompany v. begleiten.

accomplish v. aus-führen, aus-richten. -ment *s.* Ausführung *f.*; = knowledge, Kenntnis *f.* I *b.*

accord s. Accord, *m* I *b.*; = agree-ment, Übereinstimmung *f.*; = union, Eintracht, Einigkeit *f.* with one *a.* einstimmig; of

- one's own *a.* aus eigenem Antriebe, freiwillig, von selbst. — *v.* übereinstimmen. — *ance s.* Übereinstimmung *f*; in *a.* with your wish deinem Wunsche gemäß. — *ing to prep.* nach. *a.* as *conj.* je nachdem. — *ingly adv.* also, daher, demgemäß, folglich.
- accost *v.* anreden.
- account *s.* = reckoning, bill, Rechnung *f*; = report, Bericht *m* I *b*; on *a.* of wegen, um . . . (*gen.*) willen; on my *a.* meiner wegen, um meiner willen; on his own *a.* um seiner selbst willen; on that *a.* deshalb, daher. — *v.* for Rechenschaft *f.* ablegen [for, für]; = explain, erklären [for, für].
- accuracy *s.* Genauigkeit *f.* — *te a.* genau.
- accusation *s.* Anklage *f.* — *e v.* anklagen, beschuldigen [of, *gen.*].
- accustom, *v.* gewöhnen [to, *au w. acc.*].
- ache *s.* Schmerz *m* I *pl.* II; Weh *n* I, *pl.* II; head-*a.* Kopfschmerz, Kopfweh, etc.; I have a head-*a.* ich habe Kopfschmerzen, der Kopf thut mir weh. — *v.* schmerzen [acc.], weh thun [dat.].
- achieve *v.* ausrichten, vollbringen. — *ment s.* That *f*, Werk *n* I *b*.
- acknowledge *v.* anerkennen. — *ment s.* Anerkennung *f*.
- acorn *s.* Eichel *f*.
- acquaint *v.* bekannt machen; — *ed* bekannt; be *a.* with kennen. — *ance s.* Bekanntschaft *f*; (person) Bekannter *p.* *s.*
- acquire *v.* erwerben, erlangen, gewinnen; (a language, etc.) erlernen. — *ment s.* Erwerbung *f*; (ability gained) erworbene Fertigkeit *f*, Kenntniß *f*.
- acquisition *s.* Erwerbung *f*; (of a language, etc.) Erlernung *f*; = conquest, Eroberung *f*.
- acquit *v.* freisprechen, losprechen; *a.* one's self [of] sich entledigen [*gen.*]; *a.* one's self well sich gut benehmen; = distinguish one's self, sich auszeichnen.
- acre *s.* Morgen *m* I *a*.
- across (145) *adv.* herüber, hinüber. — *prep.* jenseit; (direction) über [. . . herüber, hinüber]; come across one begegnen [dat.], antreffen [acc.].
- act *s.* Handlung, That *f*; (of a play) Akt *m* I *b*, Aufzug *m* I *b**; = law, Gesetz *n* I *b*. — *v.* handeln; (in a play) spielen; (a play) spielen, auf-führen; *a.* as if thun als ob. — *ion s.* Handlung, That *f*; = effect, Wirkung *f*; = law-suit, Klage *f*. — *ive a.* thätig; = lively, munter. — *ivity s.* Thätigkeit *f*. — *or s.* Schauspieler *m* I *a*. — *ress s.* Schauspielerin *f*. — *ual a.* wirklich.
- acute *a.* scharf*, spitz; (angle) spitz; (mind) scharfsinnig. — *ness s.* Schärfe *f*; Scharfsinn *m* I.
- adage *s.* Sprichwort *n* I *a*.

- adapt** *v.* an-passen [to, *dat.*] -ed *p.* passend [to, zu].
- add** *v.* hinzu-fügen [to, zu]; *a.* up abbieren.
- address** *s.* Anrede *f.*; (on a letter) Adresse *f.*, Aufschrift *f.* - *v.* = speak to, an-reben; (a letter) adressieren; *a.* to richten an [*acc.*].
- adhere** *v.* hängen, hängen bleiben [to, an]; = remain by, anhängen [to, *dat.*]; *a.* to an opinion bei einer Meinung bleiben.
- ent *s.* Anhänger *m I a.*
- adieu** *interj.* adieu; lebe wohl. - *s.* Adieu *n I*, Lebewohl *n I*.
- adjective** *s.* Adjektiv *n I b.*, Eigenschaftswort *n I c.*
- adjoin** *v.* an-grenzen [to, an]; -ing room Nebenzimmer *n I a.*
- adjourn** *v.* [sich] vertagen.
- administ-er** *v.* verwalten. -ration *s.* Verwaltung *f.*; = government, Regierung *f.*
- admir-able** *a.* bewundernswürdig. -ation *s.* Bewunderung *f.* -e *v.* bewundern.
- admission** *s.* Zulassung *f.*; = confession, Zugeständnis *n I b.*
- admit** *v.* zu-lassen; = confess, gestehen. -tance *s.* Einlaß *m I*.
- admon-ish** *v.* ermahnen. -ition *s.* Ermahnung *f.*
- ado** *s.* Lärm *m I*; Aufsehen *n I*; without much (more) *a.* ohne viele (weitere) Umstände.
- adopt** *v.* adoptieren; -ed son Adoptivsohn *m I b.**
- adore** *v.* an-beten.
- adorn** *v.* schmücken. -ment Schmuck *m I*, Zierat *m I b.*
- adroit** *a.* geschickt, gewandt. -ness Geschicklichkeit *f.*
- adult** *a.* erwachsen. -n. Erwachsener *p. s.*
- advance** *v. intr.* = go on, weitergehen; = press on, vor-bringen, vor-rücken; = progress, fort-schreiten, Fortschritte machen; = rise, steigen. -tr. = push forward, vor-rücken; = benefit befördern; = pay in a. vor-schießen. -s. = progress, Fortschritt *m I b.*; = approach, Vorrücken *n I*; = payment in a. Vor-schuß *m I b.**; in a. [im] voraus.
- advantage** *s.* Vorteil *m I b.* -ous *a.* vorteilhaft.
- adventure** *s.* Abenteuer *n I a.*; tales of a. Märchen *n I a.* -er *s.* Abenteuerer *m I a.* -ous *a.* abenteuerlich.
- adverb** *s.* Adverbium *n I*, plur. -ien; Umstandswort *n I c.*
- advers-ary** *s.* Gegner *m I a.* -e *a.* widrig; = hostile, feindlich. -ity *s.* Widerwärtigkeit *f.*
- advertise** *v.* an-zeigen. -ment *s.* Anzeig *f.*
- advice** *s.* Rat *m I*.
- advis-able** *a.* rat-sam. -e *v.* raten (*dat. pers.*). -er *s.* Ratgeber, Berater *m I a.*
- afar** *adv.* fern, in der Ferne; from a. von fern.
- affair** *s.* Angelegenheit, Sache *f.*

the whole *a. fam.* die ganze Gesellschaft.

affect *v.* = influence, wirken auf [*acc.*]; (injuriously) an-greifen; = move, bewegen, rühren. -*ed* *p. p.* = moved, gerührt; = full of affectation, geziert; = feigned, erheuchelt. -*ion* *s.* Zuneigung, Liebe *f* [*for, zu*]. -*ionate* *a.* herzlich, liebevoll; = devoted, ergeben.

affirm *v.* = confirm, bestätigen; = assert, behaupten. -*ation* *s.* Bejahung, *f*; = confirmation Bestätigung *f*. -*ative* *a.* bejahend.

afflict *v.* betrüben; = torment quälen. -*ion* *s.* Trübsal *f*.

afford *v.* geben, gewähren; I cannot afford it ich kann es mir nicht leisten.

afoot *adv.* zu Fuß; = going, im Gange.

afraid *a.* besorgt, bange; be afraid [*of*] fürchten [*acc.*], sich fürchten vor [*dat.*].

after (146) *adv.* nachher, darauf, später, hinterher. — *prep.* nach; = in accordance with nach, gemäß, zufolge; = *with a verbal noun in -ing, use a subordinate clause introduced by:* — *conj.* nachdem. — *noon* *s.* Nachmittag *m* *I* *b.* -*ward[s]* *adv.* nachher, später.

again *adv.* wieder, wiederum; = once more noch einmal; = back, zurück; = moreover,

ferner; *a. and a.* immer wieder; as much *a.* noch einmal soviel. — *st* (147) *prep.* gegen, wider, entgegen.

age *s.* Alter *n* *I* *a*; old *s.* Alter; at an early *a.* frühzeitig; in the fiftieth year of his age im fünfzigsten Jahre seines Lebens; = time, Zeitalter *n* *I* *a*, Zeit *f*; the Middle-Ages das Mittelalter. — *v.* altern; — *d* *p. p.* alt*; aged five fünf Jahre alt*; middle — *d* in mittleren Jahren.

aggravate *v.* verschlimmern.

aghaist *adv.* erschrocken, entsetzt.

agile *a.* behend, gewandt. — *ity* *s.* Behendigkeit, Gewandtheit *f*.

agitate *v.* bewegen, auf-regen. — *ation* *s.* Aufregung *f*. — *ator* *s.* Agitator *m* *I* *pl.* II; Auf-rührer *m* *I* *a*.

ago *adv.* a year *a.* vor einem Jahre; it is long *a.* es ist lange her; I did it long *a.* ich habe es schon lange gethan.

agree *v.* = harmonize, übereinstimmen; = come to an agreement [*on*], einig werden über [*acc.*]; (to a proposition) be-stimmen [*dat.*]; (to a request) willfahren [*dat.*]; = be willing, bereit sein, sich bereit erklären. — *able* *a.* = ready, bereit; = pleasant, angenehm. — *ment* Übereinstimmung *f*; = contract, Abkommen *n* *I* *a*, Übereinkunft *f* *I* *b** [*make, treffen*].

- aground** *adv.* auf dem (den) Grund.
ah *interj.* ah! ha! ach! — *a* *interj.* aha!
ahead *adv.* vorwärts, voraus.
aid *s.* Hilfe *f*, Beistand *m* I; by the *a.* [of] mit Hilfe [gen.] — *v.* helfen, bei-*stehen* [dat. 65; 119, 3].
aide-de-camp *s.* Adjutant *m* II.
ail *v.* unwohl sein; what ails you? was fehlt dir?
aim *s.* Ziel *n* I *b*; = purpose, Zweck *m* I *b*; = intention, Absicht *f*; take aim at zielen auf [acc.] — *v. a.* at zielen auf [acc.]; = strive [for], streben, trachten [nach]. —less *a.* ziellos.
air *s.* Luft *f* I *b**; breath of *a.* Rüstchen *n* I *a*; = melody, Melodie *f*; = mien, Miene *f*; = appearance, Aussehen *n* I.
ajar *adv.* halb offen.
alarm *s.* Alarm *m* I *b*; = fear, Angst *f* I *b**. — *v.* = frighten, erschrecken, in Furcht setzen.
alas *interj.* ach! leider!
alight *v.* = settle, sich niederlassen; = dismount, absteigen; = get out, aussteigen.
alike *adv.* gleich.
alive *adv.* lebendig.
all (36) *a. and pron.* all; = whole, ganz; at *a.* überhaupt; not at *a.* gar nicht; all right! gut! schön! recht so! = entirely, ganz.
allegiance *s.* Treue *f*.
allegor-ical *a.* allegorisch. —y *s.* Allegorie *f*.
alley *s.* Allee *f*; = walk, Gang *m* I *b**; = small street, Gäßchen *n* I *c*.
alliance *s.* Bündnis *n* I *b*; Bund *m* I.
allow *v.* = permit, erlauben [dat. 65]; he was allowed es wurde ihm erlaubt, er durfte (100); = admit, zu-geben; = let, lassen; = not grudge, gönnen.
ally *v.* [sich] verbinden. — *s.* Verbündeter *p. s.*
almond *s.* Mandel *f*.
almost *adv.* fast, beinahe.
alms *s.* Almosen *n* I *a*.
alone *a. and adv.* allein; leave (let) alone allein (in Ruhe) lassen.
along (149) *adv.* hin, dahin; her, daher; come along! komm' mit. —*prep.* längs; entlang *adv.*
aloud *adv.* laut.
alphabet *s.* Alphabet *n* I *b*; ABC *n* I.
Alps *s.* Alpen *pl.*
already *adv.* schon, bereits.
also *adv.* auch, ebenfalls, gleichfalls.
altar *s.* Altar *m* I *b*.
alter *v.* [sich] ändern, [sich] verändern.
although (150) *conj.* obgleich, ob-
 schon, wenn auch.
altogether *adv.* zusammen; = wholly, ganz und gar.
always *adv.* immer, stets.
amateur *s.* Liebhaber *m* I *a*; Dis-
 tant *m* II.
amaz-e *v.* erstaunen. —ing *p. a.* erstaunlich. —ement *s.* Erstaunen.

ambassador *s.* Gesandter *p. s.*

amber *s.* Bernstein *m I.*

ambigu-ity *s.* Zweideutigkeit *f.*
-ous *a.* zweideutig.

ambiti-on *s.* Ehrgeiz *m I.* -ous *a.*
ehrgeizig.

ambush *s.* Hinterhalt *m I.* -ed *p.*
im Hinterhalt liegend.

amend *v.* bessern, verbessern.
-ment *s.* Verbesserung *f.* -s *s.*
Ersatz *m I* [make, leisten].

America *pr. n.* Amerika. -n *a.*
amerikanisch. — *s.* Amerikaner *m.*
I a.

amiable *a.* liebenswürdig.

amicable *a.* freundschaftlich.

amid, -st *prep.* mitten in; =
among [mitten] unter.

amiss *a. a-d adv.* verkehrt; =
wrong, ſibel, unrecht; take *a.*
ſibel nehmen.

among, -st *prep.* unter, zwischen;
a. other things unter anderem;
from *a.* aus [... heraus].

amorous *a.* verliebt.

amount *s.* Betrag *m I b**, Summe
f. — *v. a.* to betragen [acc.], ſich
belaufen auf [acc.].

ample *a.* weit; = spacious, ge-
räumig; = abundant, reichlich.

amus-e *v.* unterhalten, vergnügen.
-ement *s.* Unterhaltung, Ver-
gnügung *f*, Vergnügen *n I a.*

-ing *a.* unterhaltend, ergöglich.

ancestor *s.* Ahn, Vorfahr *m II.*

anchor *s.* Anker *m I a.* — *v.* ankern.

ancient *a.* alt*.

and *conj.* und.

anecdote *s.* Anekdote *f.*

anew *adv.* von Neuem, auf's Neue,
wieder.

angel *s.* Engel *m I a.*

ang-er *s.* Ärger *m I*, Zorn *m I.* —
v. ärgeru, zornig machen, er-
zürnen; easily -ed leicht erreg-
bar. -ry *a.* ärgerlich, zornig.

angle *s.* Winkel *m I a.* — *v.* angeln
[for nach].

anguish *s.* Angst *f I b**, Qual *f.*

animal *s.* Tier *n I b.*

ankle *s.* Knöchel *m I a.*

announce *v.* an-kündigen; = re-
port, an-melden. -ment *s.* An-
kündigung, Bekanntmachung *f.*

annual *a.* jährlich. -ly *adv.* jedes
Jahr, alle Jahre.

anoint *v.* salben.

anonymous *a.* anonym.

another. See other.

answer *s.* Antwort *f* [make,
geben; to, auf *v. acc.*] — *v.* (*a*
person) antworten, erwidern
[dat.]; (*a* question, *a* letter)
beantworten [acc.], antworten
auf [acc.]; = correspond, ent-
sprechen [to, dat.]; *a.* for, =
give an account, Rebe ſtehen
für, verantworten; = be re-
sponsible for, bürgen für.

ant *s.* Ameiſe *f.*

antechamber *s.* Vorzimmer *n I a.*

antiqu-e *a.* altertümlich. -ity
Altertum *n I c.*

anvil *s.* Amböß *m I b.*

anxi-ety *s.* Angst *f I b** [about,
um]. -ous *a.* ängſtlich, bange.

- any** (37) *a. and pron.* ein, irgend ein, irgend welcher; *not a.* kein; = one as well as another, irgend ein [beliebiger], jeder [beliebige]; = every, jeder; *a.* more, noch mehr; *not a.* more, nicht mehr. *-body, -one pron.* irgend einer; = everybody. *je-*dermann; *not a.* niemand. *-thing pron.* [irgend] etwas; = everything, alles; *not a.* nichts. *-way adv.* irgend wie; = under *a.* circumstances, auf alle Fälle. *-where adv.* irgendwo; *not a.* nirgend.
- apart** *adv.* bei Seite; für sich. *-ment a.* Gemach *n I c*; = lodging, Wohnung *f*.
- ape** *s.* Affe *m II*. — *v.* nach-äffen.
- apiece** *adv.* [für] das Stück; [für] jede Person.
- apolog-ise** *v.* sich entschuldigen, um Entschuldigung bitten [to, bei; for, wegen]. *-y s.* Entschuldigung *f*.
- apothecary** *s.* Apotheker *m I a*; *-s shop* Apotheke *f*.
- appar-atus** *s.* Apparat *m I b*. *-el s.* Kleidung *f*, Anzug *m I b**.
- appar-ent** *a.* scheinbar, anscheinend; = visible, ersichtlich; = clear, deutlich, augenscheinlich. *-ition s.* Erscheinung *f*.
- appeal** *v.* sich berufen [to, auf]; (law) appellieren [to, an]; = implore, flehen; = resort, greifen [to, zu].
- appear** *v.* erscheinen; = seem, scheinen, erscheinen; (on the stage, in court) auftreten. *-ance s.* Erscheinung; = look, Anschein *m I*, Ansehen *n I*; = form, Gestalt *f*.
- appease** *v.* beruhigen; (hunger) stillen.
- appeti-te** *s.* Appetit *m I*. *-zing a.* appetitlich.
- applau-d** *v.* applaudieren, klatschen; *fig.* Beifall geben, be-stimmen [dat.] *-se s.* Beifall *m I*.
- apple** *s.* Apfel *m I a**.
- apply** *v. tr.* = put on, auf-legen; = use, gebrauchen; an-wenden [to, auf]; *intr.* = turn, sich wenden [to, an *v. acc.*]
- appoint** *v.* = designate, bestimmen, fest-setzen; (to a position) ernennen [zu *with def. art.*; 76]; = equip, aus-rüsten. *-ment s.* (to a position) Ernennung *f*; = equipment, Ausrüstung, Einrichtung *f*; I made an *a.* with him ich traf eine Verabredung mit ihm.
- appreciat-e** *v.* schätzen, würdigen. *-ion s.* Würdigung *f*.
- apprentice** *s.* Lehrling *m I b*.
- approach** *n.* Herannahen *n I a*; Annäherung *f*. — *v.* [sich] nähern; (time) [heran-]nähern. *-ing a.* (time) bevorstehend.
- appropriate** *a.* zweckmäßig, passend.
- approv-al** *s.* Billigung *f*. *-e v.* billigen [of, acc.]
- apricot** *s.* Aprikose *f*.
- April** *s.* April *m I*.

apron *s.* Schürze *f.*

apropos *adv.* gelegen, passend; *a.* of mit Bezug [auf *w. acc.*] — *interj.* apropos.

apt *a.* = clever, fähig, geschickt; = suitable, passend; = inclined to geneigt.

arbor *s.* Laube *f.*

arch *s.* Bogen *m* I *a.*; = vault, Gewölbe *n* I *a.* — *v.* [sich] wölben.

archbishop *s.* Erzbischof *m* I *b.**

architect *s.* Baumeister *m* I *a.* — *ure s.* Architektur *f.*, Baukunst *f* I *b.**

area *s.* [Grund-]fläche *f.*; (measure) Flächeninhalt *m* I.

argue *v.* disputieren über [*acc.*]; *tr.* erörtern; = try to prove, zu beweisen suchen. — *ment s.* = discussion, Streit, Wortstreit *m* I *a.*; = reason, Beweisgrund *m* I *a.**; = contents, Inhalt *m* I, Abriß *m* I *b.*

aright *adv.* recht, richtig; place *a.* zurecht-setzen.

arise *v.* = get up, auf-*stehen*, sich erheben; = ascend, auf-*steigen*; = rebel, sich erheben, sich empören; = begin, entstehen.

aristocracy *s.* Aristokratie *f.*, Adel *m* I.

arm *s.* Arm *m* I *b.* — *chair s.* Lehnstuhl *m* I *b.**

arm *s.* = weapon, Waffe *f.*; coat of — *s* Wappen *n* I *a.* — *v.* bewaffnen. — *our s.* Rüstung *f.* — *y s.* Heer *n* I *b.*, Armee *f.*

around (151) *adv.* [rund] herum. — *prep.* um [. . . herum].

arouse *v.* = waken, [auf-] wecken, erwecken; = excite, auf-*regen*, erwecken; = cause, verursachen.

arrange *v.* = put in order, ordnen, in Ordnung bringen; = fix upon, fest-*setzen*, bestimmen; (books) auf-*stellen*; = prepare ein-*richten*; (a feast) veran-*stalten*. — *ment s.* Anordnung, Ein-*richtung f.*; = measure, Vor-*kehrung f.*; = agreement, Ver-*gleich m* I *b.*, Übereinkunft *f* I *b.**; [make, treffen].

array *v.* kleiden; = adorn, schmücken; = arrange, ordnen.

arrest *s.* Arrest *m* I, Verhaftung *f.* — *v.* arretieren, verhaften.

arriv-al *s.* Ankunft *f.* — *v.* ankommen, an-*langen*; *fig.* gelangen [at, zu.]

arrow *s.* Pfeil *m* I *b.*

art *s.* Kunst *f* I *b.**; work of *a.* Kunstwerk *n* I *b.* — *ful a.* künstlich; = sly, listig. — *ifice s.* Kunstgriff *m* I *b.*; = cunning, List *f.* — *ificial a.* künstlich. — *isan s.* Handwerker *m* I *a.* — *ist* Künstler *m* I *a.* — *istic[ally] a.* künstlerisch.

article *s.* Artikel *m* I *a.*

as (152) *adv. and conj.* wie, als; = so, so; as soon as sobald; as if, as though, als ob, als wenn; = when, als; = while, indem; = since, da; according as je nachdem; as yet noch;

- so as to so daß, with finite verb.
- ascend** v. hinauf-steigen; *tr.* be-steigen.
- ash** s. Esche *f.*
- ashes** s. Asche *f. sing.*
- ashamed** a. beschämt; *be* a. sich schämen [of, *gen.*]
- ashore** *adv.* am (an's) Ufer, Land.
- Asia** *pr. n.* Asien *n I.*
- aside** *adv.* seitwärts, beiseite; *turn* a. sich ab-wenden.
- ask** v. = question, fragen [about, nach]; = request bitten [for, um]; a. for a person fragen nach.
- asleep** *adv.* im Schlafe; *be* a. schlafen; *fall* a. ein-schlafen.
- aspect** s. = sight, Anblick *m I b*; = look, Ansehen, Aussehen *n I*; = prospect, Aussicht *f.*
- ass** s. Esel *m I a.*
- assassin** s. Mordmörder *m I a.*
- ate* v. [meuchlings] ermorden.
- ation* s. Ermordung *f.*
- assembl-e** v. [sich] versammeln.
- y* s. Versammlung *f.*
- assent** s. Zustimmung *f.* — v. beistimmen [*dat.*], billigen [*acc.*]
- assert** v. behaupten. — *ion* s. Behauptung *f.*
- assist** v. helfen, bei-*stehen* [in, bei; 119, 3]. — *ance* s. Hilfe *f.*, Beistand *m I.* — *ant* s. Helfer *m I a.*, Gehülfe *m II.*
- associat-e** v. [sich] zu-*gefallen* [with, *dat.*], [sich] verbinden [mit]; = have intercourse with, ver-*kehren* [with, mit]. — s. Genosse, Kollege *m II.* — *ion* s. Verbin-dung *f.*, Verein *m I b*; *pl.* = sur-roundings, Umgebung *f.*
- assum-e** v. an-nehmen; = take upon one's self übernehmen, auf sich nehmen; = usurp, sich (*dat.*) an-maßen; = suppose, voraus-*setzen*. — *ption* s. Über-nahme *f*; Anmaßung *f*; Vor-aussetzung *f.*
- assur-ance** s. Versicherung *f*; = confidence, Zuversicht *f.* — *e* v. ver-sichern [of, *gen.*]
- astonish** v. in Erstaunen setzen, ver-wundern; *be* — *ed* erstaunen [at, über *w. acc.*] — *ing* a. erstaun-lieh. — *ment* s. Erstaunen *n I.*, Bewunderung *f.*
- astray** *adv.* irre; vom rechten Wege ab.
- asunder** *adv.* auseinander.
- at** (153) *prep.* an, bei, auf; at the house of bei; at Weimar in Weimar; at noon zu Mittag; at four o'clock um vier Uhr; wonder at sich wundern über [*acc.*]
- atlas** s. Atlas *m I b.*
- atone** v. büßen, sühnen.
- attach** v. = fasten, befestigen [to, an]; — *ed* to, = devoted, erge-ben [*dat.*]; = intimate, be-freundet mit. — *ment* s. Anhäng-lichkeit *f.* [for, an *w. acc.*]; Nei-gung, Liebe *f.* [zu].
- attack** v. an-greifen. — s. Angriff *m I b.*

- attain** *v.* [to] erreichen, erlangen
[acc.] -ment *s.* Erlangung *f.*;
= knowledge, Kenntnis *f.* I *b.*
- attempt** *v.* versuchen. — *s.* Versuch
m. I *b.*
- atten-d** *v.* = accompany, begleiten;
= serve, bedienen; = treat,
behandeln; = be present, bei-
wohnen [dat.]; (school, the-
atre) besuchen; = mind, achten
[to, auf *w.* acc.] -dance *s.* =
service, Bedienung *f.*; = serv-
ants, Dienerschaft *f.*, Gefolge *n.* I
b.; = presence, Besuch *m.* I
-dant *s.* Diener *m.* I *a.*, Begleiter
m. I *a.* -tion *s.* Aufmerksamkeit
f. -tive *a.* aufmerksam.
- attic** *s.* Dachstube *f.*
- attire** *v.* kleiden; putzen. — *s.*
Kleidung *f.*; Putz *m.* I.
- attract** *v.* an-ziehen. -ion *s.* An-
ziehung *f.*; = that which -s,
das Anziehende. -ive *a.* anzieh-
end.
- auction** *s.* Auktion, Versteigerung *f.*
- audi-ble** *a.* hörbar. -ence *s.* Au-
dien; *f.* = hearers, Zuhörer *pl.*
m. I *a.*
- August** *s.* (month) August'; *pr. n.*
August *m.* I.
- aunt** *s.* Tante *f.*
- Austria** *pr. n.* Österreich *n.* I. -n *a.*
österreichisch. — *s.* Öreicher *m.* I *a.*
- author** *s.* Urheber *m.* I *a.*; = writer,
Verfasser, Schriftsteller, Dichter
m. I *a.* -itative *a.* bestimmt,
entschieden. -ity *s.* Vollmacht *f.*;
= influence, Macht, Gewalt *f.*,
Ansehen *n.* I; *pl.* authorities
Behörde *f.*
- autobiography** *s.* Autobiographie *f.*
- autumn** *s.* Herbst *m.* I *b.*
- avaric-e** *s.* Geiz *m.* I. -ious *a.*
geizig.
- avenge** *v.* rächen, also *ress.*, on an
w. dat. -r *s.* Rächer *m.* I *a.*
- avenue** *s.* Gang *m.* I *b.**; breite
Straße *f.*
- average** *s.* Durchschnitt [on the,
im].
- avers-e** *a.* abgeneigt [to, dat.]
-ion *s.* Abneigung *f.* [gegen];
Absehen *m.* I [vor *w.* acc.]
- avoid** *v.* vermeiden.
- avow** *v.* gestehen, bekennen.
- await** *v.* erwarten, warten auf
[acc.]
- awake** *a.* wach. — *v.* (also -n) *tr.*
weden, auf-weden; *fig.* erwecken.
intr. erwachen, auf-wachen.
- award** *v.* zu-erkennen. — *s.* Zuer-
kennung *f.*
- aware** *a.* gewahr; be *a.* wissen.
- away** *adv.* weg, fort; = absent,
abwesend.
- aw-e** *s.* Ehrfurcht *f.*, Schen *f.* -ful
a. furchtbar.
- awhile** *adv.* eine Zeit lang.
- awkward** *a.* ungeschickt. -ness *s.*
Ungeschicklichkeit *f.*
- awning** *s.* Schutzbach *n.*; window
a. Marquise *f.*
- axe** *s.* Art *f.* I *b.**

B.

babbl-e v. schwätzen. -ing a. ge-
schwätzig.

baby s. kleines Kind n I c; Säug-
ling m I b.

bachelor s. Junggeselle m II.

back s. Rücken m I a; comps.
Rück-; b. part of a house
Hinterhaus n I c. — adv. zurück;
b. and forth hin und her; the
way b. Rückweg m I b. —wards
adv. rückwärts.

bacon s. Speck m I.

bad a. schlecht, böse; = unfortu-
nate, übel, schlimm; —ly off übel
baran.

badger s. Dachs m I b.

bag s. (small) Beutel m I a, (large)
Sack m I b*.

baggage s. Gepäck n I.

bail s. Bürgschaft f; (person)
Bürge m II; give b. einen
Bürgen stellen; go b. and — v.
Bürgschaft leisten [für]. —iff s.
Amtmann m I c.

bait s. Köder m I a, Lockspeise f.

bake v. baden. —r s. Bäcker m
I a. —ry, s. Bäckerei f.

balance s. Wage f; = rest, über-
schuß m I b*. — v. wägen; =
equal, aufwiegen.

balcony s. Balkon m I, pl. —s.

bald a. kahl. —ness s. Kahlheit f.

ball s. Ball m I b*; (of hard
material, e. g. a bullet, or for
bowling) Kugel f.

ballad s. Ballade f.

balloon s. Ballon, Luftballon m I,
pl. —s.

Baltic [Sea] s. Ostsee f.

band s. Band n I c; b. of music
Musikcorps n I; b. of robbers
Räuberbande f. —age s. Ver-
band m I b*. — v. verbinden.

banish v. verbannen. —ment s.
Verbannung f.

bank s. Ufer, Gestade n I a;
(commerce) Bank f. —er s.
Bankier m I, pl. —s.

banner s. Banner n I a, Fahne f.

banquet s. Festmahl n I b.

bapt-ism s. Taufe f. —ismal a. b.
name Taufname m II. —ize v.
taufen.

bar s. Stange f; = obstacle,
Hindernis n I b. — v. hindern,
abhalten; = block, sperren, ver-
sperren.

barbar-ian a. roh, ungekittet. —s.
Barbar. —ous a. barbarisch.
—y pr. n. die Verberet (3 d).

barber s. Barbier m I b; —shop
Barbierstube f.

bare a. nackt, bloß. —footed a.
barfuß.

bargain s. Handel m I; a [good]
b. ein guter Kauf; into the b.
in den Kauf. — v. handeln.

bark s. (of a tree) Rinde f.

bark v. bellen. — s. Gebell n I.

barley s. Gerste f.

barn s. Scheune f.

baron s. Baron m I b, Freiherr
m II.

barrel s. Faß n I c.

barren *a.* unfruchtbar.

barricade *s.* Barrikade; *Verthänzung f.* — *v.* verbarrikadieren, verthänzen.

Bartholemew *pr. n.* Bartholomäus.

base *a.* niedrig, gemein. — *s.*

Grundlage *f.* — *v.* gründen.

— *ment s.* Fundament *n I b*;

(story) Souterrain *n I, pl. -s.*

— *ness s.* Niedrigkeit, Gemeinheit *f.*

bashful *a.* schüchtern, scheu.

basin *s.* Becken *n I a.*

bask *v.* sich wärmen, sich sonnen.

basket *s.* Korb *m I b**.

bass *s.* Baß *m I b**; — *viol* Bassgeige *f.*

bat *s.* Fledermaus *f I b**; (stick) Schlägel *m I a.*

bath *s.* Bad *n I c.* — *e v.* haben.

battle *s.* Schlacht *f*; — *axe* Schlachtbeil *n I b*; — *line* Schlachtlinie *f.* — *v.* streiten, kämpfen. [*I a.*]

bay *s.* Bucht *f.* — *window* Erker *m B. C.* (before Christ) *v.* Chr. (vor Christi Geburt).

be *v.* sein; = become, werden; = remain, bleiben; there is (are) es ist (sind), es gibt (193 f.); I am to ich soll (104, 4); that is (means) das heißt; how are you? wie geht es dir?

beach *s.* Strand *m I, Ufer n I a.*

bead *s.* Perle *f.*

beak *s.* Schnabel *m I a**.

beam *s.* Balken *m I a* = ray, Strahl *m I, pl. II.*

bean *s.* Bohne *f.*

bear *s.* Bär *m II.*

bear *v.* tragen; = suffer, ertragen; (a child) gebären; he was born in 1806 er wurde im Jahre 1806 geboren; (a name) führen. — *ing s.* Faltung *f*, Benehmen *n I.*

beard *s.* Bart *m I b**. — *ed a.* bärtig.

beast *s.* Tier *n I b.*

beat *v.* schlagen; *b.* a thing into one j—in etw. einprügeln.

beaut-iful *a.* schön. — *y s.* Schönheit *f.*

because (154) *conj.* weil. — *b. of prep.* wegen.

beckon *v.* winken.

become *v.* werden; = be changed into zu ... werden; = suit, [gut] stehen [*dat.*]

bed *s.* Bett *n I, pl. II.* — *clothes, -ding s.* Bettzeug *n I b*; (for an animal) Streu *f.* — *room s.* Schlafzimmer *n I a.* — *stead s.* Bettstelle *f.* — *time s.* Schlafenszeit *f.*

bedeck *v.* schmücken.

bee *s.* Biene *f.* — *hive s.* Bienenstock *m I b**.

beech *s.* Buche *f.*

beef *s.* Rindfleisch *n I*; roast *b.* Rinderbraten *m I a.*

beer *s.* Bier *n I b.*

beetle *s.* Käfer *m I a.*

befall *v.* befallen [*acc.*], begegnen [*dat.*]

before (155) *adv.* (place) vorn; (motion) voran; (time) vorher, früher, eher, schon. — *prep.* vor;

- with a verbal noun in *-ing*, use a subordinate clause introduced by:—*conj.* *ehe*, *vor-*
dem, *bevor*.
- beg** *v.* erbitten [*acc.*], bitten [*um*];
b. one's pardon jemand um
Verzeihung bitten; (as a beg-
gar) betteln *intr.* [*um*], erbetteln
tr. —*gar s.* Bettler *m I a.*
- begin** *v.* an-fangen, beginnen;
[reading, zu lesen; 128, 3].
—*ner s.* Anfänger *m I a.* —*ning*
s. Anfang *m I a.**
- beguile** *v.* verlocken, verleiten.
- behalf** *s.* on b. [of] für, zum
Besten [*gen.*]
- behav-e** *v.* handeln, sich betragen;
well —*ed* artig, ill —*ed* unartig.
—*ior s.* Betragen *m I.*
- behead** *v.* köpfen, enthaupten.
- behind** (156) *adv.* hinten; (direc-
tion) nach hinten. — *prep.* hinter.
- behold** *v.* an-sehen. — *interj.* siehe
[*ba*]!
- being** *s.* Sein *n I*; (creature)
Wesen *n I a.*
- Belg-ian** *a.* belgisch. — *s.* Belgier *m I*
a. —*ium s.* Belgien *n I.*
- belie-f** *s.* Glaube *m*. (*gen.* —*ens*,
—*ve v.* glauben [*dat. pers.*; in,
an *w. acc.*]
- bell** *s.* (large) Glocke *f*; (small)
Klingel, Schelle *f.*
- bellow** *v.* blöfen.
- bellows** *s.* Blasebalg *m I b.**
- belong** *v.* gehören [to a person,
dat.; to a thing, zu].
- beloved** *a.* geliebt, teuer.
- below** (157) *adv.* unten; (direc-
tion) nach unten, hinunter, her-
unter. — *prep.* unter.
- belt** *s.* Gürtel *m I a.*
- bench** *s.* Bank *f I b.**
- bend** *v.* [sich] biegen; = bow down
[sich] beugen.
- beneath.** See below.
- bene-factor** *s.* Wohlthäter *m I a.*
—*faction s.* Wohlthat *f.* —*fit s.*
Vorteil *m I b*, Nutzen *m I a*;
be of b. and — *v.* nutzen, helfen.
—*volence s.* Wohlthätigkeit *f.*
—*volent a.* wohlthätig.
- bent** *s.* Neigung *f.*
- bequeath** *v.* vermachen.
- bequest** *s.* Vermächtnis *n I b.*
- berry** *s.* Beere *f.*
- berth** *s.* Koje *f.*
- beseech** *v. tr.* an-sehen [one for,
einen um]; *intr.* flehen.
- beside** [—*s*] (158) *prep.* neben; =
over and above, außer; with a
verbal noun in *-ing*, use a
subordinate clause introduced
by außer daß. — *adv.* überbies,
außerdem.
- besiege** *v.* belagern.
- best** *a. superl.* best; make the b.
of it thun was man kann; get
the best of, see better.
- bestow** *v.* erteilen, schenken [upon,
dat.]
- bet** *s.* Wette. — *v.* wetten.
- betake** *v. refl.* sich begeben.
- betimes** *adv.* bei Zeiten, zeitig.
- betray** *v.* verraten. —*er s.* Verräter
m I a.

betroth *v.* verloben; become —ed
sich verloben [to, mit]. —al *s.*
Verlobung *f.*

better *a. comp.* besser; get the b.
(best) of die Oberhand gewin-
nen über [acc.] — *v.* bessern,
verbessern.

between *adv.* dazwischen. — *prep.*
zwischen.

beverage *s.* Getränk *n* I b.

beware *v.* sich hüten [of, vor *w. dat.*]

bewilder *v.* verwirren.

bewitch *v.* bezaubern.

beyond (180) *adv.* darüber, weiter
[hinaus]. — *prep.* jenseits; (di-
rection) über . . . [hinaus]; =
except, außer.

Bible *s.* Bibel *f.*

bid *v.* = order, befehlen, gebieten
[*dat. pers.* 68]; he was bidden
es wurde ihm befohlen; = offer,
bieten; = ask, bitten, ein-laden.

bier *s.* Bähre *f.*

big *a.* groß*. —ness *s.* Größe *f.*

bile *s.* Galle *f.*

bill *s.* (of a bird) Schnabel *m* I
a*; = account, Rechnung *f.*; =
proposed law, Gesetzesvorschlag *m*
I b*; = bank-note, Banknote *f.*,
Kassenschein *m* I b.

billow *s.* Woge, Welle *f.*

bin *s.* Kasten *m* I a, Verschlag *m*
I b*.

bind *v.* binden [to, an *w. acc.*]

birch *s.* Birke *f.*

bird *s.* Vogel *m* I a*.

birth *s.* Geburt *f.* —day *s.* Ge-
burtstag *m* I b.

biscuit *s.* Zwieback *m* I b*.

bishop *s.* Bischof *m* I b*.

bit *s.* Bissen *m* I a; = small piece,
Stück *n* I b, Stüdchen *n* I a.

bite *v.* beißen; = sting, stechen.

bitter *a.* bitter. —ly *adv.* bitterlich.
—ness *s.* Bitterkeit *f.*

black *a.* schwarz*. — *v.* schwärzen;
(boots) wischen. —berry *s.* Brom-
beere *f.* —bird *s.* Amsel *f.*
—board *s.* Schultafel *f.* —ing *s.*
Wichse *f.* —ness *s.* Schwärze *f.*
—Sea *s.* das Schwarze Meer.
—smith *s.* Schmied *m* I b.

blade *s.* (of grass) Halm *m* I b;
(of a knife) Klinge *f.*

blame *s.* Tadel *m* I a. — *v.* tadeln;
he is to b. for it er ist daran
schuld, dafür verantwortlich.

blank *a.* weiß; (paper) unbeschrie-
ben; (verse) reimlos. —et *s.*
Bettbede *f.*

blaze *s.* Flamme *f.*; Lichtschein *m*
I a. — *v.* flammen, lodern; =
shine, glänzen.

bleach *v.* bleichen.

bleat *v.* blöfen.

bleed *v.* bluten; b. to death ver-
bluten.

blend *v.* [sich] vermischen.

bless *v.* segnen. —ing *s.* Segen *m* I a.
blind *a.* blind. — *v.* blenden. —ness
s. Blindheit *f.*

bliss *s.* Seligkeit *f.*

blister *s.* Blase *f.*

block *s.* Block *m* I b*. — *v.* ver-
sperren.

blonde *a.* blond.

- blood** *s.* Blut *n* I. — *y a.* blutig.
bloom, blossom *s.* Blüte *f.* — *v.* blühen.
blot *s.* Fleck, Fleck *m* I b. — *v. intr.* flecken. *tr.* beflecken; = blot out, löschten. — *ter s.* Löschblatt
n I c. — *ting paper s.* Löschpapier
n I b.
blow *s.* Schlag *m* I b*, Stieb *m* I b.
blow *v.* blasen, wehen.
blue *a.* blau. — *s.* Blau, *n* I.
blunder *s.* Fehler, Schnitzer *m* I a.
— *v.* Fehler, Schnitzer machen.
blunt *a.* stumpf; = not polite, ungefährlich; = insensible, unempfindlich.
blush *v.* erröten. — *s.* Schamröte *f.*
board *s.* Brett *n* I c; = eating, Essen *n* I; = committee, Ausschuß *m* I b*; (of a ship) Bord *m* I; on b. (aboard) a ship an Bord eines Schiffes; get on b. das Schiff besteigen. *v.* = feed, speisen; (a ship) besteigen.
boast *v.* sich rühmen [gen.]
boat *n.* Boot *n* I b, Raht *m* I b*.
Bode (river) Bode *f.* — Kessel *id.* *m.* — Valley Bodehtal *n* I.
bod-ily *a.* körperlich. — *y s.* Körper *m* I a, Leib *n* I c; dead b. Leichnam *m* I b; b. horse Leichpferd *n* I b.
Bohemia *s.* Böhmen *n* I. — *n a.* böhmisch.
boil *s.* Beule. — *v.* kochen, siedern. — *er s.* Kessel *m* I a.
bold *a.* = brave, kühn, unerschrocken; = not timid, fed, dreist.
bolster *s.* Polster *n* I a. — *v.* polstern.
bolt *s.* Bolzen *m* I a; (on a door) Riegel *m* I a. — *v.* (a door) verriegeln.
bond *s.* Band *n* I b; (for a debt) Schuldschein *m* I b.
bone *s.* Knochen *m* I a; — *s of the dead* Gebeine *n. pl.* — *y a.* knöchern.
bonnet *s.* Hut, Damenhut *m* I b*.
book *s.* Buch *n* I c. — *v.* buchen, ein-schreiben. — *binder s.* Buchbinder *m* I a. — *seller s.* Buchhändler. — *shelf s.* Bücherbrett *n* I c. — *shop s.* Buchhandlung *f.*
boot *s.* Stiefel *m* I a *pl. also* II.
booty *s.* Beute *f.*
bore *v.* bohren. — *r s.* Bohrer *m* I a.
borrow *v.* borgen. — *er s.* Borger *m* I a.
bosom *s.* Busen *m* I a.
botan-ist *s.* Botaniker *m* I a. — *y s.* Botanik *f.*
both (38) *pron.* beide; b. and sowohl als auch.
bottle *s.* Flasche *f.*
bottom *s.* Boden *m* I a, Grund *m* I b*.
bough *s.* Zweig, Ast *m* I b*.
bound *v.* = jump, springen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I b*.
bound *v.* = border, *tr.* begrenzen; *intr.* grenzen [on, an *w. acc.*] — *s, -ary s.* Grenze *f.*
bouquet *s.* Strauß *m* I b*.
bow *s.* (salutation) Verbeugung *f.* — *v.* sich verbeugen, sich ver-

neigen [to, vor *v. dat.*]; -ed
down nieder gebeugt [with, von].
bow *s.* (weapon) Bogen *m I a*;
(of a ship) Bug, Vordertheil *m I b*.
bowl *s.* Schüssel *f*, Napf *m I b**.
bowl *v.* legen. -ing alley *s.* Regel-
bahn *f*.
box *s.* (small) Büchse, Schachtel,
Dose *f*; (large) Kiste *f*, Kasten
m I a.
box *s.* (on the ear) Ohrfeige *f*.
- *v.* [sch] boxen.
boy *s.* Knabe *m II*; *fam.* Junge *m II*. -hood *s.* Knabenzeit *f*.
brag *v.* prahlen [of, mit].
braid *s.* Borte *f*; (hair) Zopf *m I b**. - *v.* flechten.
brain[s] *s.* Gehirn *n I b*.
brake *s.* (on a wheel) Bremse *f*.
branch *s.* Zweig *m I b*; (of a
river) Arm *m I b*; (of science,
business) Fach *n I c*.
brandish *v.* schwingen.
brandy *s.* Branntwein, Cognac,
m I.
bran-new *a.* [funkel-] nagelneu.
brass *s.* Messing *n I*.
brave *a.* tapfer, brav. - *v.* trohen,
widerstehen [*dat.*] -ry *f* Tapfer-
keit *f*.
breach *s.* Bruch *m I b**.
bread *s.* Brot *n I b*. -room Brot-
kammer *f*.
breadth *s.* Breite, Weite *f*.
break *v.* brechen; *b.* in ein-brechen;
b. out aus-brechen; *b.* through
durchbrechen *tr.*, durch-brechen

intr.; *b.* [to pieces] zerbre-
chen. - *n.* Bruch *m I b**. -fast
v. frühstücken. - *s.* Frühstück
n I b.
breast *s.* Brust *f I b**; make a
clean *b.* of it das Herz aus-schüt-
ten.
breath *s.* Atem [out of, außer;
hold, an-halten]; *b.* of air Lüft-
chen *n I a*. -less *a.* atemlos. - *e*
v. atmen.
breed *v.* erzeugen; (cattle) züchten;
well bred wohlgezogen. - *s.*
Zucht *f*; Schlag *m I b**. -ing *s.*
= education, Erziehung, Bil-
dung *f*.
breeze *s.* [frisches] Lüftchen *n I a*.
brew *v.* brauen. -er *s.* Brauer *m I a*. -ery *s.* Brauerei *f*.
bribe *s.* Geschenk *n I b*. - *v.* be-
stechen. -ery *s.* Bestechung *f*.
brick *s.* Ziegel *m I a*, Ziegelfein
m I b.
bride *s.* Braut *f I b**; (after mar-
riage) Gemahlin *f*. -groom *s.*
Bräutigam.
bridge *s.* Brücke *f*.
bridle *s.* Zaum *m I b**. - *v.* zäu-
men; *fig.* zügeln.
brief *a.* kurz*.
bright *a.* hell; = shining, glänzend,
klar; (spirits) heiter, munter;
= clever, geistig, aufgeweckt;
-colored hellglänzend, bunt,
buntfarbig. -ness *s.* Glanz; (of
mind) Heiterkeit, Munterkeit; =
cleverness, Klugheit.
brillian-cy *s.* Glanz. -t *a.* glänzend.

brim *s.* Rand. — *v.* über-fließen.
 bring *v.* bringen; = yield, ein-
 bringen; *b. up.* = educate, er-
 ziehen.
 brink *s.* Rand.
 brisk *a.* lebhaft.
 bristle *s.* Borste.
 Britain *pr. n.* Britannien *n. I.*
 brittle *a.* spröde, zerbrechlich.
 broad *a.* breit; (*day*) hell.
 Brocken *pr. n.* Brocken *m. I.*
 broil *v.* [auf dem Roß] braten.
 broker *s.* Mäkler *m. I. a.*
 bronze *s.* Bronze *f.*
 brook *s.* Bach *m. I. b**. —let *s.*
 Bächlein *n. I. a.*
 broom *s.* Besen *m. I. a.* —stick *s.*
 Besenstiel *m. I. b.*
 broth *s.* Brühe *f.*
 brother *s.* Bruder *m. I. a**. —hood
s. Brüderschaft *f.* —ly *a.* brüder-
 lich.
 brow *s.* Augenbraue *f.*; = fore-
 head, Stirn *f.*
 brown *a.* braun.
 bruise *v.* quetschen. — *s.* Quet-
 schung *f.*
 Brunhilda *pr. n.* Brunhilde *f.*, —ens,
 —en, —en.
 brush *s.* Bürste *f.*; (*paint*) Pinsel
m. I. a. — *v.* bürsten.
 brusque *a.* barsch. —ness *s.* Barsch-
 heit *f.*
 brut-al *a.* tierisch, viehisch; = cruel,
 unmenschlich. —ality *s.* Rohheit
f. —e *s.* Tier *n. I. b.*, Vieh *n. I.*
 bubble *s.* Blase. — *v.* wallen.
 buck *s.* Bod *m. I. b**.

bucket *s.* Eimer *m. I. a.*
 buckle *s.* Schnalle *f.* — *v.* schnallen.
 bud *s.* Knospe *f.* — *v.* blühen.
 bug *s.* Käfer *m. I. a.*
 bugle *s.* Horn *n. I. c.* —r *s.* Trom-
 peter *m. I. a.*
 build *v.* bauen. —er *s.* Erbauer *m.*
I. a.; = architect, Baumeister
m. I. a. —ing *s.* Gebäude *n. I. a.*
 bulk *s.* Umfang *m. I.*, Masse *f.*
 bull *s.* Stier *m. I. b**; (*document*)
 Bulle *f.*
 bunch *s.* Heule *f.*; (*of keys*) Bund
*m. I. b**; = bundle, Bündel *n. I. a.*
 bundle *s.* Bündel *n. I. a.*
 burden *s.* Bürde, Last *f.* — *v.* be-
 lasten.
 bureau *s.* Kommode *f.*; = office,
 Bureau *n. I.*, *pl.* —s.
 burglar *s.* Einbrecher *m. I. a.* —y *s.*
 Einbruch *m. I. b**.
 burgomaster *s.* Bürgermeister *m.*
I. a.
 burial *s.* Begräbnis *n. I. b.* —ground
s. Kirchhof *m. I. b**.
 burn *v. tr.* brennen; = burn up,
 verbrennen. *intr.* verbrennen;
 (*of a building*) ab-brennen.
 —ing glass *s.* Brennglas *n. I. c.*
 burst *v.* bersten, platzen.
 bury *v.* begraben. —ing ground *s.*
 Kirchhof *m. I. b**.
 bush *s.* Busch *m. I. b**.
 bushel *s.* Schöffel *m. I. a.*
 business *s.* Geschäft *n. I. b.*; *on b.*
in Geschäften; *a fine piece of b.*
eine schöne Geschichte.
 bustl-e *s.* Lärm *m. I.*, Getöse *n. I.*

Aufregung *f.* — *v.* sich regen, sich rühren. — *ing p.* geschäftig, unruhig.

busy *a.* beschäftigt; = industrious, geschäftig, thätig. — *v.* beschäftigen.

but (161) *prep.* = except, außer, als; nothing but, nichts als; = only, nur. — *conj.* aber; after a negative, when the second excludes the first, sondern.

butcher *s.* Fleischer, Schlächter *m I a.* — *v.* schlachten.

butler *s.* Kellermeister *m I a.*

butter *s.* Butter *f.*

button *s.* Knopf *m I b**. — *v.* knöpfen; b. up, zu-knöpfen.

buy *v.* kaufen. — *er s.* Käufer *m I a.*

buzz *v.* summen.

by (162) *adv.* = near by, [dicht] dabei, [dicht] daneben, [dicht] daran; = past, vorbei, vorüber; — gone days vergangene Tage; by and by, halb, allmählich. — *prep.* = near by, bei, an, neben; by Monday am (vor) Montag; = past, an, bei . . . vorbei, vorüber; = by way of, über; by means of, durch; (agent) von, durch; (author) von; = according to, nach; by the pound nach dem Pfund; older by ten years um zehn Jahre älter; with a verbal noun in -ing, substitute a subordinate clause introduced by in dem, or dadurch daß.

C.

cab *s.* Droschke *f.* — *man s.* Droschkenfutscher *m I a.*

cabbage *s.* Kohl *m I*; head of o. Kohlkopf *m I b**.

cabin *s.* Kabinette *f.*; (on a vessel) Kajüte *f.* — *et s.* Kabinett *n I b*; = press, Schrank *m I b**. — *et maker s.* Tischler *m I a.*

cable *s.* Kabel *n I a.*

cackle *v.* gackern.

cage *s.* Käfig *m I b*. — *v.* einsperren.

cake *s.* Kuchen.

calculate *v.* intr. rechnen; tr. berechnen — *ion s.* Berechnung *f.*

calendar *s.* Kalender *m I a.*

calf *s.* Kalb *n I c*; (of the leg) Wade *f.*

calico *s.* Rattun *m I b.*

call *v.* = name, nennen, heißen; be — ed, heißen; — ed genannt, Namens, mit Namen; = cry, rufen [for, nach]; c. on, upon, = summon, auf-fordern; = challenge, heraus-fordern; = visit, besuchen [acc.], [einen] Besuch machen [bei]; c. for (to take away) ab-holen [wollen]. c. up hervor-rufen, (memory) wieder-erwecken; — *s.* Ruf *m I b*; = visit, Besuch *m I b*. — *ing s.* Beruf *m I b*.

calm *a.* ruhig. — *v.* beruhigen. — *ness s.* Ruhe *f.*

camel *s.* Kameel *n I b*.

camp *s.* Lager *n I a*. — *chair s.*

- Selbststuhl *m* I *b**. — *v.* sich lagern.
 — *aign s.* Selbstzug *m* I *b**.
 can *s.* Kanne *f*.
 can *v.* können (101).
 canal *s.* Kanal *m* I *b**.
 canary-bird *s.* Kanarienvogel *m* I *a**.
 cand-id *a.* aufrichtig, offen. — *or s.*
 Aufrichtigkeit, Offenheit *f*.
 candle *s.* Licht *n* I *c.* — *stick s.*
 Leuchter *m* I *a*.
 candy *s.* Zuckerwerf *n* I.
 cane Rohr *m* I *b*; — *stick, Spa-*
zierstod m I *b**.
 cannon *s.* Kanone *f*.
 canter *s.* Galopp. — *v.* galoppieren.
 canto *s.* Gesang *m* I *b**.
 canton *s.* Bezirk *m* I *b*.
 canvas *s.* Segeltuch *m* I *c*.
 cap *s.* Mütze *f*.
 cap-ability *s.* Fähigkeit *f*. — *able*
a. fähig. — *acious a.* geräumig.
 — *acity s.* Geräumigkeit *f*; =
 ability, Fähigkeit *f*; = character,
 Eigenschaft *f*.
 cape *s.* Mantelfragen *m* I *a*.
 cape *s.* = promontory, Vorgebirge
n I *a*, Kap *m* I, *pl.* — *s*.
 capital *s.* Kapital *n* I *b*; (city)
 Hauptstadt *f* I *b**.
 capric-e *s.* Laune, Grille *f* — *ious*
a. launenhaft, grillenhaft.
 capt-ain *s.* Anführer *m* I *a*; (army)
 Hauptmann *m* I, *pl.* — *leute*; (of
 a ship) Kapitän *m* I *b*. — *ivate*
v. fesseln, für sich einnehmen.
 — *ating a.* fesselnd, reizend. — *ivity*
s. Gefangenschaft *f*. — *ure s.* Ge-
 fangennahme *f*; (of a place)
 Eroberung. — *v.* gefangen nehmen.
 car *s.* Karren, Wagen *m* I *a*; (rail-
 way) [Eisenbahn-]Wagen.
 card *s.* Karte *f*; at — *s* beim Karten-
 spiel.
 cardinal *a.* hauptsächlich, vor-
 nehmst. — *s.* Kardinal *m* I *b**.
 care *s.* Sorge *f*; = heed, Sorgfalt
f; (of a patient) Pflege *f*; take
c., = be cautious, vorsichtig sein;
 = see to, also take *c.* of, sorgen
 für; = nurse, pflegen [acc. or
gen.] — *v.* sorgen [for, für]; *c.*
 for, = like, Gefallen finden an
 [dat.], sich interessieren für; I do
 not *c.* es ist mir gleichgültig, es
 liegt mir nichts daran; I *c.* nothing
 about it ich bestimme mich
 nicht darum. — *ful a.* sorgfältig.
 — *fulness s.* Sorgfalt *f*. — *less a.*
 nachlässig. — *lessness s.* Nachläs-
 sigkeit *f*
 career *s.* Laufbahn *f*; university
c. akademische Laufbahn, (time)
 Universitätszeit *f*.
 caress *s.* Liebesung *f*. — *v.* liebkosen.
 cargo *s.* Ladung *f*; ship's *c.*
 Schiffsladung *f*
 carpenter *s.* Zimmermann *m* I *c*,
pl. — *leute*.
 carpet *s.* Teppich *m* I *b*.
 carriage *s.* Wagen *m* I *a*.
 carrot *s.* Mohrrübe *f*.
 carry *v.* tragen; = drift, treiben;
c. [to one] bringen [dat.]; *c.*
 away, = fetch, holen; *c.* off
 weg-tragen, weg-führen, = rob,

- entführen; c. out hinaus-tragen;
= execute, aus-führen.
- cart** s. Karren, Wagen *m* I a;
-load s. Wagenladung *f*. — v.
fahren.
- carve** v. (meat) schneiden, tran-
schieren; (wood) schnitzen;
(stone) hauen.
- case** s. (cover) Futteral *n* I b.
case s. (circumstance) Fall *m* I
b*; in c. im Falle, (*conj.*) falls.
- cash** s. Kasse *f*; = ready money,
bares Geld *n* I c. — v. (pay) be-
zahlen; (receive money) ein-
wechseln. -ier s. Kassierer *m* I a.
- cask** s. Faß *n* I c, Tonne *f*. -et s.
Kästchen *n* I a.
- cast** s. werfen; (metal) gießen;
(anchor) aus-werfen.
- castle** s. Schloß *n* I c, Burg *f*.
- cat** s. Katze *f*.
- catch** v. fangen. — s. Fang *m* I b*.
- catech-ize** s. katechisieren. -ism s.
Katechismus *m* I, *pl.* -en.
- catholic** a. katholisch. — s. Katho-
lik *m* II. -icism s. Katholici-
mus *m* I.
- cattle** s. Vieh *n* I.
- cauliflower** s. Blumenkohl *m* I.
- cause** s. Ursache *f*. — v. verursachen;
lassen (120).
- caut-ion** s. Vorsicht *f*. — v. warnen
[against, vor *w. dat.*] -ious a.
vorsichtig.
- caval-ier** s. Ritter *m* I a. -ry s.
Kavallerie, Reiterei *f*.
- cave, cavern** s. Höhle *f*.
- cease** v. auf-hören [from, mit;
playing, zu spielen; 120, 3.]
-less a. unaufhörlich.
- cedar** s. Zeder *f*.
- cede** v. ab-treten, über-lassen.
- ceiling** s. Decke *f*.
- celebr-ate** v. feiern; -ed a. berühmt.
-ation s. Feier *f*.
- celery** s. Sellerie *m* I.
- cell** s. Zelle *f*. -ar s. Keller *m* I a.
- cement** s. Cement *m* I b, Mörtel
m I a.
- cemetery** s. Kirchhof, Friedhof *m* I
b*, Gottesacker *m* I a*.
- censure** s. Tadel *m* I a. — v. tadeln
[for, wegen].
- centre** s. Mittelpunkt; *comps.*
Mittel.
- century** s. Jahrhundert *n* I b.
- ceremony** s. Feier *f* [no *pl.*], Feier-
lichkeit *f*.
- cert-ain** a. sicher, gewiß; a c. eir
gewisser. -ainty s. Gewißheit *f*
-ificate s. Zeugnis *n* I b. -ify v.
bezeugen [to, acc.]
- cess-ation** s. Aufhören *n* I, Be-
endigung *f*. -ion s. Abtretung *f*.
- chain** s, Kette *f*. — v. an-ketten.
- chair** s. Stuhl *m* I b*.
- chalk** s. Kreide *f*. — v. c. up an-
kreiden.
- chall-enge** s. Herausforderung *f*.
— v. [heraus-] fordern.
- chamber** s. Kammer *f*. -lain s.
Kämmerer *m* I a; Kammerherr
m II.
- chamois** s. Gemse *f*.
- champagne** s. Champagner *m* I a.
- champion** s. Kämpfe; = defender,

- Verteidiger**; = master, Meister, der beste. — *v.* verteidigen. — *ship s.* Verteidigung, Meisterschaft *f.*
- chance s.** Zufall *m I b**, by *c.* zufällig; = opportunity, Gelegenheit *f.*; = fortune, Glück *n I.* — *v.* geschehen; he —ed to be there er war zufällig [gerade] da.
- chancel s.** Chor *m I b**. — *lor s.* Kanzler. — *lorship s.* Kanzleramt *n I c.*
- chandelier s.** Kronleuchter *m I a.*
- change v.** = alter, [sich] ändern, [sich] verändern; = transform, [sich] verwandeln; = exchange, tauschen, vertauschen; (money, clothes) wechseln. — *s.* Veränderung *f.*, Wechsel *m I a.*; = small money, Kleingeld *n I.* — *able a.* veränderlich.
- channel s.** Kanal *m I b**.
- chap s.** Bursche *m II*, Kerl *m I b.*
- chap-el s.** Kapelle *f.* — *lain s.* Kapellan *m I b**.
- chapter s.** Kapitel *n I a.*
- character s.** Charakter *m I b.* — *ise v.* charakterisieren. — *istic a.* charakteristisch, bezeichnend [of, für].
- charcoal s.** Holzkohle *f.* — *burner s.* Röhler *m I a.*
- charge v.** beladen; (a gun) laden; = entrust, beauftragen, vertrauen; = command, befehlen; = enjoin, an-befehlen; = accuse, an-klagen, beschuldigen [with, gen.]; = credit, buchen; = attack, an-greifen. — *s.* Ladung *f.* = trust, Auftrag *m I b**; = care, Pflege *f.*; = command, Befehl *m I b.*; = cost, Preis *m I b.*; = attack, Angriff *m I b.* — *r s.* (horse) Schlachtroß *m I b.*
- chariot s.** Wagen *m I a.*
- charit-able a.** wohlthätig. — *y s.* Wohlthätigkeit *f.*; = alms, milde Gabe *f.*; (institution) milde Stiftung *f.*
- Charles pr. n.** Karl *m I.*
- charm s.** Zauber *m I a.* — *v.* bezaubern, behexen; *fig.* bezaubern, entzücken; = attract, fesseln. — *er s.* Zauberer *m I a.* — *ing a.* entzückend.
- chart s.** Karte *f.* — *er s.* Urkunde *f.* — *v.* privilegieren; = hire, mieten.
- chase s.** Jagd *f.* [for, nach, auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* jagen.
- chasm s.** Riß *f I b**; Schlund *m I b**.
- chast-e a.** keusch. — *ise v.* züchtigen. — *isement s.* Züchtigung *f.* — *ity s.* Keuschheit *f.*
- chat v.** plaudern. — *s.* Gespräch *n I b.* — *ter v.* schwätzen; (teeth) klappern.
- chattel s.** bewegliches Gut *n I c.*
- cheap a.** billig. — *ness s.* Billigkeit *f.*
- cheat v.** betrügen. — *s.* Betrug *m I.*
- check s.** = hindrance, Hindernis *n I b.*; = ticket, Marke, Karte *f.* — *v.* hemmen; = control, zähmen, bändigen.
- cheek s.** Wange *f.*
- cheer s.** = gaiety, Fröhlichkeit *f.*

- be of good c. guter Dinge sein ;
(cry) Freudenruf m I b. — v.
Bivat rufen ; hurra rufen ;
—[up] tr. ermuntern, erheitern ;
intr. Mut fassen. —ful a. heiter,
fröhlich, munter. —fulness a. Fei-
terkeit f, Frohnut m I.
- cheese s. Käse m I a.
- chem-ical a. chemisch. —cals s.
Chemikalien pl. —ist s. Chemi-
ker m I a. —istry s. Chemie f.
- cheque s. Bankanweisung f.
- cherish v. zärtlich behandeln ; =
preserve, bewahren ; = foster,
hegen.
- cherry s. Kirsche f. —tree s. Kirsch-
baum m I b*.
- chess s. Schach n I.
- chest s. Kasten m I a, Kiste f ;
(breast) Brust f.
- chestnut s. Kastanie f.
- chew v. kauen.
- chicken s. Hühnchen, Küchlein n
I a.
- chief s. Haupt n I c ; = leader,
Anführer m I a, (of a tribe)
Häuptling m I b. — a. höchst, vor-
nehmst, erst ; (principal) haupt-
sächlichst, wichtigst ; c. reason
Hauptgrund m I b* ; c. com-
mander Oberbefehlshaber m I a.
—ly adv. hauptsächlich.
- child s. Kind n I c ; from a c. von
Kindheit auf (an). —hood s.
Kindheit f. —ish a. kindisch.
—like a. kindlich.
- chill s. Kälte f ; = shiver, Fieber-
froß m I b* ; = shudder, [kalter]
- Schauer m I a. —iness s. Kälte
f. —y a. kalt*.
- chime s. Glocke f. — v. (the hours)
[an-]schlagen ; c. in ein-stimmen
[in, in], fig. bei-stimmen [dat.]
- chimney s. Schornstein m I b ; =
fire-place, Kamin m I b ; (lamp)
Cylinder m I a.
- chin s. Kinn n I b.
- china s. Porzellan n I b.
- chip s. Schnitzel m I a, Span m I b*.
- chirp v. zwitschern.
- chisel s. Meißel m I a.
- chival-rous a. ritterlich. —ry s.
Ritterlichkeit f.
- chocolate s. Chokolade f.
- choice s. Wahl f. — a. außerlesen,
vorzüglich.
- choir s. Chor m I b*.
- choke v. ersticken.
- choose v. wählen [leader, zum An-
führer ; 76] ; chosen a. außer-
wählt.
- Christ pr. n. Christus, —i, —o, —um ;
before C. vor Christi Geburt.
—endom s. Christenheit f. —ian
a. christlich. —s. Christ m II.
—ianity s. Christentum n I.
—ianize v. [zum Christentum] be-
lehren. —mas s. Weihnachten f.
pl. [at, zu ; for, auf] ; comp.s.
Weihnachts-.
- chuckle v. lachern.
- church s. Kirche f [to, zur, in die ;
at, in der]. —service s. Gottes-
dienst m I b. —yard s. Kirchhof
m I b*.
- cider s. Most m I.

cigar *s.* Cigarre *f.*

cipher *s.* Null *f.* — *v.* rechnen.

circ-le *s.* Kreis *m* I *b.* —uit *s.*

Kreislauf *m* I *b**. —uitous *a.*

weitschweifig; *c.* way Umweg

m I *b.* —ular *a.* kreisförmig,

rund. —ulate *v. intr.* um-laufen;

(money) im Umlauf sein. *tr.* in

Umlauf setzen; (a rumor) ver-

breiten. —ulating *a.* c. library

Leihbibliothek *f.* —ulation *s.* Um-

lauf *m* I *b**.

circum-ference *s.* Umkreis *m* I *b.*

—stance *s.* Umstand *m* I *b**.

—stantial *a.* umständlich. —vent

v. überlisten.

cit-izen *s.* Bürger *m* I *a.* —izen-

ship *s.* Bürgerrecht *n* I. —y *s.*

Stadt *f* I *b**; the *c.* of Rome

die Stadt Rom, 59, 2; —hall

Rathaus *n* I *c.*

civ-ic *a.* bürgerlich, Bürger-. —il

a. bürgerlich, Bürger-; = polite,

höflich. —ilian *s.* Civilist *m* II.

—ility *s.* Höflichkeit, Artigkeit *f.*

—ilization *s.* Civilisation, Kultur

f. —ilize *v.* civilisieren.

clad *a.* gekleidet; = covered, be-

bedet.

claim *s.* Anspruch *m* I *b** [to, auf

w. acc.; lay, machen] — *v.* bean-

spruchen, in Anspruch nehmen.

clamor, *s.* Geschrei *n* I. — *v.* schreien

[for, nach].

clan *s.* Stamm *m* I *b**.

clang *s.* Klang *m* I *b**, Schall *m* I.

clap *v.* klappen, klatschen.

claret *s.* Rotwein *m* I *b.*

clash *v.* zusammen-schlagen.

clasp *v.* = embrace, umfassen. —

s. c. of the hands Händedruck *m* I.

class *s.* Klasse *f.*; (society) Stand

m I *b**. —ic[al] *a.* klassisch. —ic

s. Klassiker *m* I *a.* —ify *v.* klas-

sifizieren.

clatter *v.* klappern. — *s.* Geflapper

n I.

clause *s.* Klausel *f.*; (of a sen-

tence) Satzteile *m* I *b.*; subor-

dinate *c.* Nebensatz *m* I *b**.

claw *s.* Klaue *f.*

clay *s.* Thon *m* I.

clean *a.* rein; = clear, klar. — *v.*

reinigen. —liness *s.* Reinlichkeit

f. —ly *a.* reinlich. —ness *s.*

Sauberkeit *f.*

clear *a.* klar; = pure, rein; = evi-

dent, deutlich. — *v.* klären; =

clean, reinigen, säubern; (a for-

est) lichten; = free, befreien; *c.*

up auf-klären, erklären.

clemen-cy *s.* Gnade *f.* —t *a.* gnädig.

cler-gy *s.* Geistlichkeit *f.* —gyman

s. Geistlicher *a.* *s.* —ical *a.* geist-

lich. —k *s.* = scribe, Schreiber

m I *a.*; (in business) Kommiss

m (indecl.), Handlungsgehilfe

m II.

clever *a.* geschickt, gewandt. —ness

s. Geschicklichkeit, Gewandtheit *f.*

cliff *s.* Klippe *f.*

climate *s.* Klima *n* I, *pl.* —te.

climb *v. intr.* klettern, klimmen; *tr.*

erklettern, erklimmen.

cling *v.* sich fest-halten [to, an *w.*

dat.]

cloak *s.* Mantel *m I a**.

clock *s.* Uhr; what o'clock wieviel Uhr; at six o'clock um sechs Uhr (153, 6).

cloister *s.* Kloster *n I a**.

close *a.* = shut, verschlossen; = silent, verschwiegen, verschlossen; = exact, genau; = parsimonious, sparsam, geizig; (air) schwül, dumpf; = near, eng, c. to [nicht] neben, an, bei; -ly, (approach) dicht, (look, examine) genau, nahe. — *v.* schließen. — *s.* Schluß *m I b**. — *t.* a. Closet *n I b*.

cloth *s.* Tuch *n I a*. — *e.* *v.* kleiden, bekleiden. — *es pl.* Kleider *n. pl.* — *ing s.* Kleidung *f.*; Kleider *n. pl.*

cloud *s.* Wolke *f.* — *v.* bewölken. — *y a.* bewölkt, wolkig; (day) trüb.

clover *s.* Klee *m I*.

clown *s.* Hanswurst *m I b*.

club *s.* Reule *f.*; (society) [geschlossene] Gesellschaft *f.* — *v.* c. together zusammensteuern.

clumsy *a.* ungeschickt, plump.

cluster *s.* Büschel *m I a*, Traube *f.*

clutch *s.* Griff *m I b*; = claw, Klaue *f.* — *v.* packen.

coach *s.* Kutsche *f.*, Wagen *m I a*. — *man s.* Kutscher *m I a*. — *wheel* Kutschenrad, Wagenrad *n I c*.

coal *s.* Kohle *f.*

coarse *a.* grob, roh, gemein. — *ness f.* Rohheit, Gemeinheit *f.*

coast *s.* Küste *f.*; the c. is clear die Luft ist rein.

coat *s.* Rock *m I b**; c. of arms Wappen *n I a*.

coax *v.* schmeicheln.

cobweb *s.* Spinnengewebe *n I a*.

cobble *v.* fliden. — *r s.* Schuhflider. *m I a*.

cock *s.* Hahn *m I b**. — *s* feather Hahnenfeder *f.*

cocoa *s.* Kakao *m I*.

code *s.* Codez *m I, pl.* -ices.

coffee *s.* Kaffee *m I*.

coffin *s.* Sarg *m I b**.

cogen-cy *s.* zwingende Kraft *f.*; — *t a.* zwingend.

cognate *a.* verwandt.

cogni-tion *s.* Erkenntnis *f.* — *zance s.* take c. of Notiz nehmen von.

coheren-cy *s.* Zusammenhang *m I*. — *t a.* zusammenhängend.

coil *s.* Windung *f.* — *v.* [sich] winden.

coin *s.* Münze *f.* — *v.* münzen.

coincid-e *v.* zusammen-treffen; = agree, überein-stimmen. — *ence s.* Zusammentreffen *n I a*; Übereinstimmung *f.*

cold *a.* kalt*; be c. frieren. — *s.* Kälte *f.*; (illness) Erkältung *f.*; c. in the head Schnupfen *m I a*; catch c. sich erkälten. — *ness s.* Kälte *f.*

collapse *s.* Zusammenfall *m I*. — *v.* zusammen-brechen, zusammenfallen.

collar *s.* Kragen *m I a*.

colleague *s.* Kollege *m II*.

collect *v.* [sich] sammeln. — *ion s.* Sammlung *f.* — *or s.* Sammler *m I a*.

college *s.* Collegium *n pl.* -ien. (university) Universität *f.*

col-lide *v.* zusammen-stoßen. -li-
sion *s.* Zusammenstoß *m I b**.
colonel *s.* Oberst *m II*.
colon-ial *a.* Kolonial-. -ist *s.* An-
siedler *m I a*, Kolonist *m II*.
-isation *s.* Kolonisation *f.* -y
s. Kolonie, Ansiedlung *f.*
colonnade *s.* Säulengang *m I b**.
color *s.* Farbe *f.* — *v.* färben. -ed
a. farbig; many-bunt.
colossal *a.* kolossal, ungeheuer.
colt *s.* Füllen, Fohlen *n I a*.
column *s.* Säule *f.*
comb *s.* Kamm *m I b**. — *v.* käm-
men.
combat *s.* Kampf *m I b**. — *v. intr.*
kämpfen, streiten. *tr.* bekämpfen,
bestreiten.
combin-ation *s.* Verbindung *f.* —
v. [sich] verbinden.
come *v.* kommen; *c. and go*, aus-
und ein-gehen.
com-edian *v.* = actor, Schauspie-
ler *m I a*. Komödiant *m II*; =
comic actor, Komiker *m I a*.
-edy *s.* Komödie *f*, Lustspiel *n I b*. -ic *a.* komisch.
comfort *v.* trösten. — *s.* Trost *m I*;
= ease, Bequemlichkeit; (pleas-
ant thing) Annehmlichkeit *f.*
-able *a.* bequem, behaglich; I am
c. ich fühle mich behaglich.
command *v.* befehlen, gebieten [*dat.*
pers.; 66]; = be in *c.* of, befeh-
ligen. — *s.* Befehl *m I b*. -er *s.*
Befehlshaber *m I a*. -ing *a.* ge-
bieterisch. -ment *s.* Gebot *n I b*.
commence *v.* an-fangen, beginnen

[reading, zu lesen; 128, 3].
-ment *s.* Anfang *m I b**.
commend *v.* empfehlen; = praise,
rühmen, loben. -able *a.* loblich.
-atory *a.* lobend, Lob-
comment *v.* Bemerkungen machen
[on, über *w. acc.*] — *s.* Bemerk-
ung *f.* -ary *s.* Kommentar *n I b*.
-ator *s.* Kommentator *m I, pl. II*.
commerc-e *s.* Handel. -ial *a.* Han-
dels-.
commission *s.* Kommission *f*; =
order, Auftrag *m I b**. — *v.* be-
auftragen.
commit *v.* begeben; = entrust,
anvertrauen. -tee *s.* Ausschuß
*m I b**; Komitee *n I, pl. -s*.
common *a.* gemein; = general,
allgemein; = in *c.*, gemeinsam;
have in *c.* gemein haben; =
usual, vulgar, gemein, gewöhn-
lich; *c. place* Gemeinplatz *m I b**;
c. sense gesunder Menschenver-
stand. -ly *adv.* gewöhnlich.
communi-cate *v.* mit-teilen. -ca-
tion *s.* Mitteilung *f*. -cative *a.*
mitteilend. -ty *s.* Gemeinde *f*;
Staat *m I, pl. II*.
compact *s.* Vertrag *m I b**.
compan-ion *s.* Gefährte *m II*, -in
f; = escort, Begleiter *m I a*.
-y *s.* Gesellschaft *f*.
compar-ative *a.* vergleichend; -ly
adv. verhältnismäßig. — *s.* Kom-
parativ *m I b*. -e *v.* vergleichen
[to, mit]. -ison *s.* Vergleich
m I b; (of adjectives) Stei-
gerung *f*.

compartment *s.* Abteilung *f.*; Zimmer *n* I *a.*

compass *s.* Kompaß *m* I *b.*; = range, Umfang, Umlreis *m* I; —es, *pl.* Zirkel *m* I *a.*

compassion *s.* Mitleid *n* I [for, mit]. —ate *a.* mitleidig.

compatible *a.* verträglich; be *c.* with sich vereinbaren lassen mit.

compel *v.* zwingen; be — ed gezwungen werden (sein), müssen; 103.

compensate *v.* Ersatz leisten [*dat.* and für]. —ion *s.* Ersatz *m* I.

complain *v.* klagen, sich beklagen [of, über *w. acc.*], beklagen [*acc.*] —t *s.* Klage *f.*

complete *a.* vollständig; (number) vollzählig; = entire, ganz; = finished, vollendet; = perfect, vollkommen. — *v.* vollenden; vervollständigen. —ion *s.* Vollenbung *f.*

complexion *s.* Hautfarbe *f.*

complicate *s.* verwickeln.

compliment *s.* Kompliment *n* I *b* [pay, machen]. — *v.* Komplimente machen [on, über *w. acc.*]; = congratulate, beglückwünschen [on, zu]. —ary *a.* lobend; = polite, höflich.

comply *v.* willfahren, (—te, ge—t), nach—geben [with, *dat.*]

compose *v.* zusammen—setzen; (music) componieren; (poetry) dichten; (type) setzen; = quiet, beruhigen, *refl.* sich fassen; —ed *a.* gefaßt; = make up, aus—ma-

chen, be —ed of bestehen aus. —er *s.* (poet) Dichter *m* I *a.* (musician) Komponist *m* II. —ition *s.* Zusammen—setzung *f.*; (poem) Dichtung *f.*; (music) Komposition *f.*; (theme) Aufsatz *m* I *b**. —itor *s.* Setzer *m* I *a.* —ure *s.* Fassung *f.*

compound *v.* zusammen—setzen.

comprehend *v.* fassen, begreifen. —sible *a.* verständlich, faßlich. —sion *s.* Verständnis *n* I. —sive *a.* umfassend.

comprise *v.* ein—schließen.

compulsion *s.* Zwang *m* I. —ory *a.* zwingend; Zwangs—.

comrade *s.* Kamerad *m* II.

conceal *v.* verbergen, verhehlen. —ment *s.* Verhehlung *f.*; (place) Versteck *m* I *b.*

concede *v.* ein—räumen; zu—geben. **conceit** *s.* Idee *f.*, Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* —ens; strange *c.* sonderbarer Einfall *m* I *b**; (self *c.*) Einbildung *f.* —ted *a.* eingebildet, eitel. —tedness *s.* Dünkel *m* I, Eitelkeit *f.* —vable *a.* denkbar. —ve *v.* = imagine, sich (*dat.*) vor—stellen, sich (*dat.*) denken; (a project) fassen.

concern *v.* betreffen, an—gehen; = move, bewegen; *c.* one's self, be —ed about sich kümmern; I am —ed in this dies betrifft mich, geht mich an; as far as I am —ed was mich betrifft, angeht, —s. Interesse *n* I, *pl.* II, Anteil *m* I; = affair, Angelegenheit,

- Sache** *f.* = care, Sorge *f.* -ing *p.* in Betreff, betreffs [*gen.*]
concert *s.* Konzert *n I b.*
concession *s.* Zugeständnis *n I b.*
conciliate *v.* versöhnen.
concise *a.* kurz*, bündig.
conclu-de *v.* schließen; = resolve, beschließen. -sion *s.* Schluß *m I b**. -sive *a.* entscheidend.
concord *s.* Eintracht *f.* -ance *s.* Übereinstimmung *f.*
condemn *v.* verurteilen.
condition *s.* Bedingung *f.* (make, stellen); = state, Lage *f.*; = circumstance, Umstand *m I b**.
conduct *s.* Führung, Leitung *f.*; = behavior, Betragen *n I.* Aufführung *f.* -v. leiten, führen; *refl.* sich betragen, auf-führen.
cone *s.* Keg. *f.*; fir-c. Tannenzapfen *m I a.*
confeder-acy *s.* Bund *m I b.* -ate *a.* verbündet. -ation *s.* Bündnis *n I b.* Bund *m I b.*
confer *v.* erteilen, verleihen [upon, *dat.*]; = consult, sich beratschlagen (-te, -t). -ence *s.* Verhandlung, Beratung *f.*
confess *v.* bekennen, gestehen. -ion *s.* Geständnis *n I b.*
confid-ant *s.* Vertrauter *a. s.* -e *v.* an-vertrauen; *c.* in sich ver-las-sen auf [*acc.*] -ence *s.* Vertrauen *n I a.* -ent *a.* vertrauens, zu-ver-sichtlich. -ential *a.* vertraulich.
confine *v.* ein-schränken; (in prison) gefangen halten; *c.* to beschränken auf [*acc.*]; be -d sich beschrän-ken; be -ed to the house an das Haus gebunden sein. -ment *s.* Gefangenschaft *f.*
confirm *v.* bestätigen, bekräftigen; (as a Christian) konfirmieren.
confiscate *v.* in Beschlag nehmen, ein-ziehen.
conflict *s.* Kampf *m I b**. Streit *m I b.* -v. streiten. -ing *a.* sich widerstreitend; entgegengesetzt.
conform *v.* sich fügen [*to, dat.*] -ity *s.* Übereinstimmung *f.*; in c. with gemäß [*dat.*; 137, 2].
confound *v.* verwechseln, vermischen.
confus-e *v.* verwirren. -ion *s.* Verwirrung *f.*
congratulat-e *v.* beglückwünschen [*acc.*], Glück wünschen, gratulieren [*dat.*; upon, zu]. -ion *s.* Glückwunsch *m I b**.
congress *s.* Kongreß *m I b.*
conjugal *a.* ehelich, Ehe-.
conjur-ation *s.* Beschwörung *f.* -e *v.* beschwören. -er *s.* Beschwörer; Zauberer *m I a.*
connect *v.* verbinden; be -ed zu-sammen-hängen. -ed *a.* zusammenhängend. -ion *s.* Verbindung *f.*; = coherence, Zusammenhang *m I.*; = relationship, Verwandtschaft *f.*; = relative, Verwandter *a. s.*
con-quer *v.* (an enemy) besiegen; (a place, a country) erobern. -queror *s.* Sieger, Eroberer *m I a.* -quest *s.* Eroberung *f.*
consci-ence *s.* Gewissen *n I a.* -entious *a.* gewissenhaft. -ous

- a.** bewußt; **be c. of sich** (*dat.*) **be-**
wußt sein [*gen.*] **-ousness s.**
Bewußtsein *n* I.
- consecrat-e v.** weihen. **-ion s.**
Einweihung *f*.
- consent v.** ein-willigen [*to, in w.*
acc.] — **s.** Einwilligung *f*.
- consequen-ce s.** Folge *f*; **in c.** [of
infolge [*gen.*] **-tly adv.** folglich.
- consider v.** erwägen, über [*acc.*]
nach-denken; **c.** [as] für . . . hal-
ten (76, 2). **-able a.** beträchtlich.
-ate a. rücksichtsvoll. **-ation s.**
Erwägung; **take into c.** in E.
ziehen. **-ing p. prep.** in Anbe-
tracht [*gen.*]
- consist v.** bestehen [of, aus; in, in].
-ency s. Konsequenz *f*. **-ent a.**
konsequent.
- consol-ation s.** Trost *m* I, *pl.* Trost-
gründe. **-e v.** trösten.
- conspicuous a.** in die Augen fallend.
- conspir-acy s.** Verschwörung *f*.
-ator s. Verschwörer *m* I a. **-e**
v. sich verschwören.
- constan-cy s.** Beständigkeit *f*. **-t**
a. beständig.
- construct v.** konstruieren. **-ion s.**
Konstruktion *f*.
- consul s.** Konsul *m* I, *pl.* —s. **-ar**
a. konsularisch. **-t v.** um Rat fra-
gen. **-tation s.** Beratung *f*.
- contact s.** Berührung *f*.
- contag-ion s.** Ansteckung *f*. **-ious**
a. ansteckend.
- contain v.** enthalten; **refl.** sich halten.
- contemplat-e v.** betrachten. **-ion s.**
Betrachtung. **-ive a.** beschaulich.
- contemporary a.** gleichzeitig. — **s.**
Zeitgenosse *m* II.
- contempt s.** Verachtung *f*. **-ible,**
-uous a. verächtlich.
- conten-d v.** streiten [for, um].
-tion s. Streit *m* I b.
- content a.** zufrieden. — **v.** befrie-
digen; **-ed** zufrieden. **-ment s.**
Zufriedenheit *f*. **-s s. pl.** In-
halt *m* I.
- contest s.** Streit [for, um]. — **v.**
bestreiten.
- context s.** Zusammenhang *m* I.
- continent s.** Festland *n* I c.
- continu-al s.** fortwährend, unauf-
hörl. **-ation s.** Fortsetzung *f*;
= succession, Fortdauer *f*. **-e**
v. tr. fortsetzen; **intr.** fort-fahren
[speaking, to speak, zu sprechen;
128, 3]. **-uous a.** zusammen-
hängend; = incessant, fortwäh-
rend, ununterbrochen.
- contradict** widersprechen [*dat.*]
-ion s. Widerspruch *m* I b*.
- contract s.** Vertrag *m* I b*. — **v.**
zusammen-ziehen; = conclude,
schließen.
- contrary a.** entgegengesetzt; = un-
favorable, ungünstig, widrig,
[to, dat.] — **s.** Gegenteil *n* I b
[on the, im].
- contrast s.** Gegensatz *m* I b*. — **v.**
tr. entgegen-stellen [with, dat.]
intr. ab-stecken [with, gegen].
- contribut-e v.** bei-tragen. **-ion s.**
Beitrag *m* I b*. **-or s.** Mitar-
beiter *m* I a [to a paper, an
einer Zeitung].

- contriv-ance** *s.* Vorrichtung *f.* — *e* *v.* = invent, erfinden; = arrange, veranstalten; = to make possible, möglich machen; he —ed to escape es gelang ihm zu entkommen, 128, 3 b.
- control** *s.* Kontrolle *f.*; = power, Macht [über *w. acc.*], Einfluß [auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* kontrollieren; = check, Einhalt thun [*dat.*]; = govern, gebieten [*dat.*], herrschen [über, *w. acc.*]; = overcome, bezwingen.
- convalesce** *v.* genesen. —nt *s.* Genesender *p. s.*
- conven-e** *v.* = come together, zusammen-kommen; = call together, zusammen-berufen. —ience *s.* Bequemlichkeit *f.*; = convenient arrangement, bequeme Einrichtung *f.* —ient *a.* bequem. —tion *s.* Zusammenkunft *f.* I b*; = assembly, Versammlung *f.* —tional *a.* herkömmlich.
- conver-sation** *s.* Gespräch *n* I b, Unterhaltung *f.* —se *v.* sich unterhalten. —sion *s.* Umwandlung *f.*; (religious) Bekehrung *f.* —t *v.* um-wandeln; bekehren.
- convict** *v.* überführen. — *s.* Verbrecher *m* I a. —ion *s.* Überführung; = firm belief, Überzeugung *f.*
- convince** *v.* überzeugen.
- cook** *s.* Koch *m* I b*; Köchin *f.* — *v.* kochen.
- cool** *a.* kühl. — *v.* fühlen. —ness *s.* Kühle *f.*
- co-operate** *v.* mit-wirken.
- copious** *a.* reichlich.
- copper** *s.* Kupfer *n* I.
- copy** *s.* Copie *f.*; (writing) Abschrift *f.*; (of a book) Exemplar *n* I b. — *v.* copieren, ab-schreiben. —book *s.* Schreibbuch *n* I c. —right *s.* Verlagsrecht *n* I b.
- cord** *s.* Schnur *f.*
- cordial** *a.* herzlich. —ity *f.* Herzlichkeit *f.*
- core** *s.* Kern *m* I b; to the c. durch und durch.
- cork** *s.* Kork *m* I b. — *v.* verkorken.
- corn** *s.* Korn *n* I c; = maize, Mais *n* I. —field *s.* Kornfeld *n* I c.
- corner** *s.* Ecke *f.*, Winkel *m* I a.
- coronation** *s.* Krönung *f.*
- corporal** *a.* körperlich. — *s.* (army) Unterofficier *m* I b.
- correct** *a.* richtig. — *v.* berichtigen; (writing, print) korrigieren. —ion *s.* Berichtigung; Korrektur *f.*
- correspond** *v.* korrespondieren; = answer, entsprechen [to, *dat.*]; = agree, überein-stimmen [to, mit]. —ence *s.* Korrespondenz *f.*; Übereinstimmung *f.* —ent *s.* Korrespondent *m* II.
- corridor** *s.* Korridor *m* I b, Gang *m* I b*.
- corrupt** *v.* verderben; = bribe, bestechen. — *a.* verderbt. —ion *s.* Verderbtheit, Bestechung *f.*
- cost** *v.* kosten. — *s.* Kosten *pl.* —liness *s.* Kostbarkeit *f.*; = high price, Kostspieligkeit *f.* —ly *a.* kostbar; kostspielig.

costume *s.* Kostüm *n* I *b*.
 cosy *a.* behaglich, traulich.
 cottage *s.* Häuschen *n* I *a*, Hütte *f*.
 cotton *s.* Baumwolle *f*.
 couch *s.* Ruhebett *n* I, *pl.* II.
 cough *s.* Husten *m* I *a*. — *v.* husten.
 council *s.* Rat *m* I *b**; (assembly)
 Ratsversammlung *f*. — *lor* *s.*
 Rat *m* I *b**; = adviser, Rat-
 geber *m* I *a*.
 counsel *s.* Rat *m* I *b**. — *v.* raten.
 — *lor* *s.* Ratgeber *m* I *a*.
 count *s.* (noble) Graf *m* II. — *ess*
 s. Gräfin *f*.
 count *v.* zählen. — *s.* Zählung *f*.
 — *ing house* *s.* Komptoir *n* I, *pl.*
 — *s.* — *less* *a.* zahllos.
 countenance *s.* Antlitz *n* I *b*, Ge-
 sicht *n* I *c*.
 counterfeit *v.* nach-ahmen; = forge,
 fälschen. — *a.* nachgemacht, falsch.
 — *s.* Fälschung *f*. — *ers.* Fälscher;
 (of money) Fälschmünzer *m* I *a*.
 country *s.* Land *n* I *c*; in the *c.* (not
 abroad) im Lande; (not in the
 city) auf dem Lande; my *c.*
 mein Vaterland. — *man* *s.* (com-
 patriot) Landsmann *m* I *a*, *pl.*
 — *leure*; (rustic) Landmann *m* I *a*,
 pl. — *leure*, Bauer *m* II.
 couple *s.* Paar *n* I *b*; a *c.* of pounds
 ein paar Pfund; 50, 6. — *v.* ver-
 binden.
 courage *s.* Mut *m* I [take, fassen].
 — *ous* *a.* mutig.
 courier *s.* Kurier *m* I *b*.
 course *s.* = way, Laufbahn *f*; =
 passage, Fahrt *f*; = procedure,

Handlungsweise *f*, Verfahren
n I *a*; 3. of life, Lebenslauf
m I *b**; c. of lectures, Kursus
m, — *es*, — *e*; in the *c.* of im Laufe
 [gen.]; of *c.* natürlich, selbstver-
 ständlich.
 court *s.* Hof *m* I *b** [at, am; to,
 zu, an den]; = court of justice,
 Gericht *n* I *b* [at, to, vor]. — *v.*
 den Hof machen [*dat.*] — *eous* *a.*
 höflich. — *esy* *s.* Höflichkeit *f*,
 (salutation) Verbeugung *f*. — *ier*
 s. Höfing *m* I *b*. — *lady* *s.* Hof-
 dame *f*. — *yard* *s.* Hof *m* I *b**.
 cousin *s.* m. Vetter *m* I *a*, Cousin
m I, *pl.* — *s.* — *f.* Base, Cousine *f*.
 cove *s.* Bucht *f*.
 cover *s.* bedecken; = cover up, con-
 ceal, verdecken; = roof, decken.
 — *s.* Dede *f*; = lid, Dedel *m* I *a*.
 — *ing* *s.* Dede *f*. — *let* *s.* Bettedede *f*.
 covet *v.* begehren. — *ous* *a.* hab-
 gierig. — *ousness* *s.* Habgier *f*.
 cow *s.* Kuh *f* I *b**. — *herd* *s.* Kuhhirt
m II.
 coward *s.* Feigling *m* I *b*. — *ice* *s.*
 Feigheit *f*. — *ly* *a.* feige.
 crab *s.* Krebs *m* I *b*.
 crack *s.* Spalte *f*. — *v.* spalten.
 cradle *s.* Wiege *f*.
 craft *s.* Handwerk *n* I *b*; Gewerbe
n I *a*. — *smen* *s.* Handwerker *m* I *a*.
 crag *s.* Klippe, Felsen Spitze *f*.
 cranberry *s.* Preiselbeere *f*.
 cranny *s.* Spalte *f*, Riß *m* I *b*.
 crash *v.* krachen. — *s.* Krach *m* I *b*.
 crav-e *v.* verlangen [nach]. — *ing* *s.*
 Verlangen *n* I *a*.

- crawl** *v.* kriechen.
crayon *s.* Kreidebleistift *m* I *b*.
crazy *a.* verrückt.
creak *v.* knarren.
cream *s.* Rahm *m* I, Sahne *f*.
creat-e *v.* schaffen, erschaffen. —ion
s. Schöpfung, Erschaffung *f*. —ive
a. schöpferisch. —or *s.* Schöpfer
m I *a*. —ure *s.* Geschöpf *n* I *b*.
cred-ible *a.* glaublich. —it *s.* Glaube
m II, *gen.* —ens; (in business)
 Kredit *m* I. —itable *a.* achtbar.
 —itor *s.* Gläubiger *m* I *a*. —ulity
s. Leichtgläubigkeit *f*. —ulous *a.*
 leichtgläubig.
creed *s.* Glaubensbekenntnis *n* I *b*.
creek *s.* Bucht *f*; = brook, Bach
m I *b**.
creep *v.* kriechen.
crew *s.* Mannschaft *f*.
cricket *s.* Grille *f*, Heimgähen *n* I *a*.
crim-e *s.* Verbrechen *n* I *a*. —inal
a. verbrecherisch. —s. Verbrecher
n I *a*.
crimson *a.* karmoisinrot.
cringe *v.* sich krümmen.
crisp *a.* knusperig.
crit-erion *s.* Kennzeichen *n* I *a*.
 —ic *s.* Kritiker *m* I *a*. —ical *a.*
 kritisch. —icise *v.* kritisieren.
 —icism *s.* Kritik *f*.
croak *v.* krächzen. [krumm.
crook *s.* Haken *m* I *a*. —ed *a.*
crop *s.* Kropf *m* I *b**; = harvest,
 Ernte *f*.
cross *s.* Kreuz *n* I *b*. —a. schräg,
 schief; = ill-humored, übelge-
 launt, mürrisch. —v. *tr.* kreuzen;
 = pass, überschreiten; *intr.* hin-
 übergehen; hinüberziehen. —ing
s. Übergang *m* I *b**. —wise *adv.*
 kreuzweise. —bow *s.* Armbrust
f I *b**. —road *s.* Kreuzweg *m* I *b*.
crouch *v.* sich ducken.
crow *s.* Krähe *f*. —v. krähen.
crowd *s.* Gedränge *n* I *a*; = mul-
 titude, Menge *f*. —v. drängen.
crown *s.* Krone *f*. —v. krönen *f*.
cruci-fix *s.* Kreuzifix *n* I *b*. —fixion *s.*
 Kreuzigung *f*. —fy *v.* kreuzigen.
crude *a.* roh, unreif. —ness *s.* Roh-
 heit *f*.
cruel *a.* grausam. —ty *s.* Grausam-
 keit *f*.
cruise *v.* kreuzen. —s. Kreuzfahrt *f*.
crumb *s.* Krume, Brosame *f*. —le
v. krümeln, bröckeln.
crusade *s.* Kreuzzug *m* I *b**. —r *s.*
 Kreuzfahrer *m* I *a*.
crush *v.* zermalmen, zerdrücken;
 = crowd, drücken, drängen; =
 oppress, unterdrücken.
crust *s.* Kruste *f*.
crutch *s.* Krücke *f*.
cry *v.* schreien; = exclaim, rufen,
 aus-rufen; = weep, weinen [for,
 vor *w. dat.*; at, über *w. acc.*] —s.
 Schrei *m* I *b*; cries, collectively,
 Geschrei *n* I.
crystal *s.* Kristall *n* I *b*; (of a
 watch) Uhrglas *n* I *c*. —a. kry-
 stallen, Kristall-
cube *s.* Würfel *m* I *a*.
cuckoo *s.* Kuckuck *m* I *b*.
cucumber *s.* Gurke *f*.
cuff *s.* Manschette *f*.

culp-able *a.* schuldig. — *rit s.* Schuldiger *a.* s.

cult-ivate *v.* an-bauen, bebauen; = educate, bilden; = foster, pflegen. — *ivation s.* Bau *m* I, Bebauung; *Bildung f.* — *ure s.* Kultur; *Bildung f.*

cumbersome *a.* beschwerlich, lästig.

cunning *a.* listig, schlau; = skillful, geschickt, kundig. — *s.* List, Schlaueit *f.*; = skill, Geschicklichkeit *f.*

cup *s.* Becher *m* I *a.*; (for tea, etc.)

Tasse *f.* — *bearer s.* Mundschentel *m* II. — *board s.* Schrant *m* I *b**.

cur *s.* Roter *m* I *a.*

cure *s.* Heilung, Kur *f.*; = remedy, Heilmittel *n* I *a.* — *v.* heilen.

curi-osity *s.* Neugierde *f.*; desire to know, Wißbegierde *f.*, Wissensdurst *m* I; = strange thing, Rarität, Curiosität *f.* — *ous a.* neugierig; = strange, seltsam, sonderbar.

curl *s.* Locke *f.* — *v.* locken, kräuseln.

— *y a.* lockig; — *haired* lockenköpfig.

currant *s.* Johannisbeere *f.*

current *a.* laufend; = common, allgemein. — *s.* Strom *m* I *b*.*

curse *s.* Fluch *m* I *b**. — *v.* fluchen.

curt *s.* kurz. — *ail v.* beschränken.

curtain *s.* Vorhang *m* I *b**.

cushion *s.* Kissen *n* I *a.*

custod-ian *s.* Hüter, Bewahrer *m* I *a.* — *y s.* Gewahrjam *m* I *b.*

custom *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b**, Sitte *f.*; it is the c. es ist Sitte. — *ary a.* gebräuchlich, gewöhnlich. — *er*

s. Kunde *m* II, Kundin *f.* — *s pl.* Zoll *m* I *b*.* — *house s.* Zollhaus, Zollamt *n* I *c.* — *house-officer, s.* Zollbeamte *m* II.

cut *v.* schneiden; (wood) hauen; (split) spalten; *c.* down ab-schneiden.

D.

dagger *s.* Dolch *m* I *b.*

daily *a.* täglich; *d.* paper, Tageszeitung *f.*; *d.* task Tagewert *n* I *b.*; *d.* wages Taglohn *m* I *b**.

dainty *a.* (food) köstlich, delikat; (person) lecker; = nice, zart, fein, zierlich. — *s.* Lederbissen *m* I *a.*

dairy *s.* Milchwirtschaft *f.*; *comps.* Milch-.

daisy *s.* Maßliebchen *n* I *a.*

dale *s.* Thal *n* I *c.*

dam *s.* Damm *m* I *b**, Deich *m* I *b.*

damage *s.* Schaden *m* I *a**; *pl.* Schadenersatz *m* I. — *v.* beschädigen.

dame *s.* Frau, Dame *f.*

damn *v.* verdammen.

damp *a.* feucht. — *er s.* Klappe *f.* — *ness s.* Feuchtigkeit *f.*

damsel *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a.*, Dirne *f.*

dance *s.* Tanz *m* I *b**. — *v.* tanzen. — *er s.* Tänzer *m* I *a.*

dandy *s.* Stutzer *m* I *a.*

Dan-e *s.* Däne *m* II; Dänin *f.* — *ish a.* dänisch.

danger *s.* Gefahr *f.* — *ous a.* gefährlich.

dar-e *v.* wagen [infinitive with *zu*;

- 119, 4]. -ing *a.* kühn; = rash, verwegen; = presumptuous, anmaßend. — *s.* Kühnheit *f.*
- dark *a.* dunkel. — *s.* Dunkel *n* I; in the d. im Dunkeln. —en *v.* verbunkeln. —ness *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*
- darling *s.* Liebling *m* I b. — *a.* lieb, teuer; Liebungs-.
- darn *s.* stopfen, flicken.
- dart *s.* Pfeil *m* I b. — *v. tr.* schleudern. *intr.* fliegen.
- dash *v. tr.* schlagen; (to pieces) zerschmettern (*tr. and intr.*) — *intr.* stürzen.
- dat-a *pl.* Thatfachen *f.* —e *s.* Datum *n* II, *pl.* -a, or -en. — *v. tr.* datieren. *intr.* d. from sich hershreiben von.
- date *s.* (fruit) Dattel *f.*
- daughter *s.* Tochter *f* I a*; — in-law Schwiegertochter.
- daunt *v.* entmutigen. —less *a.* furchtlos.
- dawn *s.* Dämmerung *f.* — *v.* dämmern; grauen.
- day *s.* Tag *m* I b; for-s tagelang; —s journey Tagereise *f.* —break *s.* Tagesanbruch *m* I. —light *s.* Tageslicht *n* I. —time *s.* in d. bei Tage.
- daze *v.* betäuben.
- dazzle *v.* blenden.
- dead *a.* tot; = insensible, unempfindlich, abgestorben [to, für]. —ly *a.* tödlich; Todes-; d. foe Todfeind *m* I b.
- deaf *a.* taub; d. and dumb taubstum. —ness *s.* Taubheit *f.*
- deal *s.* Teil *m* I b; = quantity, Menge *f.*; a great d. of eine große Menge, sehr viel. — *v.* teilen; = give, geben; d. out austheilen, verteilen; (a blow) versehen; = trade, handeln [in, mit]. —er *s.* Händler *m* I a. —ings *pl.* Verfahren *n* I, Handlungsweise *f.*; = intercourse, Umgang *m* I.
- dean *s.* (church) Dechant *m* II; (university) Dekan *m* I b.
- dear *a.* teuer; (beloved) teuer, lieb; love —ly zärtlich, innig lieben; oh dear! oh wehe! —ness *s.* Teuerung *f.*
- death *s.* Tod *m* I; *comps.* Todes-.
- debates *s.* Disputation, Debatte *f.* — *v. tr.* erörtern. *intr.* debattieren.
- debt *s.* Schuld *f.* —or *s.* Schuldner *m* I a.
- decay *v.* verfallen; = wither, verwelken; = rot, verfaulen. — *s.* Verfall *m* I.
- decease *s.* Hinscheiden *n* I, Tod *m* I. — *v.* sterben; —ed verstorben.
- deceit *s.* Täuschung *f.*; = fraud, Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* —tful *a.* täuschend; betrügerisch. —ve *v.* täuschen; betrügen.
- December *s.* Dezember *m* I.
- decency *s.* Schicklichkeit *f.*, Anstand *m* I. —t *a.* schicklich, anständig.
- deception *s.* Täuschung *f.*; = fraud, Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* —ive *a.* täuschend.
- decide *v.* entscheiden; = resolve, beschließen. —sion *s.* Entscheidung

- f*; = resoluteness, Entschlossenheit *f*. -ive *a*. entscheidend; = definite, entschieden.
- deck** *v*. bedecken; = clothe, kleiden; = adorn, schmücken. — *s*. Deck, Berbed *n* I *b*.
- declaim** *v*. declamieren.
- declar-ation** *s*. Erklärung *f*; *D*. of Independence Unabhängigkeitserklärung *f*. — *e* *v*. erklären; —ed, = open, offen.
- declension** *s*. Declination *f*.
- decline** *v*. *tr*. deklinieren; = refuse, ablehnen. *intr*. = decrease, abnehmen; = refuse, sich weigern.
- decor-ate** *v*. schmücken, zieren. —ation *s*. Ausschmückung *f*; = ornament, Schmuck *m* I, Zierat *m* I *b*; = scenery, Dekoration *f*. —ous *a*. schicklich, anständig. —um Anstand *m* I.
- decrease** *v*. abnehmen. — *s*. Abnahme *f*.
- decree** *s*. Verordnung *f*. — *v*. verordnen.
- dedicat-e** *v*. widmen; = consecrate, weihen, ein-weihen. —ion *s*. Widmung, Zueignung; Einweihung *f*.
- deed** *s*. That *f*; (document) Urkunde *f*.
- deem** *v*. = believe, halten für: 76, 2.
- deep** *a*. tief. — *s*. Tiefe *f*. —en *v*. vertiefen.
- deer** *s*. Reh *n* I *b*; = game, Wild *n* I.
- defeat** *s*. Niederlage *f*. — *v*. schlagen.
- defect** *s*. Fehler *m* I *a*. —ive *a*. mangelhaft.
- defen-ce** *s*. Verteidigung *f*. —less *a*. schußlos. —d *v*. verteidigen.
- defer** *v*. *tr*. verschieben. *intr*. sich unterwerfen. —ence *s*. Achtung *f* [to, vor *w*. *dat*.], Rücksicht *f* [gegen].
- desian-ce** *s*. Trotz, Hohn *m* I. —t *a*. trotzend, trotzig.
- defic-iency** *s*. Mangelhaftigkeit *f*; = defect, Fehler *m* I *a*; = deficit, Deficit *m* I. —ient *a*. mangelhaft, fehlerhaft; = insufficient, ungenügend; be d. Mangel haben, es fehlen lassen [in, an, *w*. *dat*.] —it *s*. Deficit *n* I.
- defile** *v*. beflecken, besudeln.
- defin-e** *v*. [genau] bestimmen; definieren; = mark, bezeichnen. —ite *a*. bestimmt; = clear, klar, deutlich. —iteness *s*. Bestimmtheit *f*. —ition *s*. Bestimmung; Definition *f*.
- defraud** *v*. betrügen [of, um].
- defray** *v*. bestreiten.
- deft** *a*. gewandt. —ness *a*. Gewandtheit *f*.
- defunct** *a*. verstorben.
- defy** *v*. trotzen [*dat*.]; = challenge, herausfordern.
- degree** *s*. Grad *m* I *b*; = rank, Rang *m* I *b*; (academic) Würde *f*, Titel *m* I *a*; by —s allmählich.
- deign** *v*. geruhen.
- dejected** *a*. niedergeschlagen. —ion *s*. Niedergeschlagenheit *f*.
- delay** *v*. *tr*. verzögern. *intr*. zögern.

- *s.* Verzögerung *f.* Aufschub *m I b**.
- delegate** *v.* übertragen; (send) absenden. — *s.* = Abgeordneter *p. s.* — *ion s.* = delegates.
- deliberat-e** *v. tr.* überlegen, erwägen, bedenken. *intr.* nach-denken [on, über *w. acc.*] — *a.* besonnen, bedächtig; = well considered, wohl überlegt. — *eness s.* Bedächtigkeit *f.* — *ion s.* Überlegung *f.* — *ive a.* beratend.
- delic-acy** *s.* Feinheit *m I a*, Delikatesse *f.*; = politeness, Höflichkeit *f.*; *d. of feeling* Zartgefühl *n I*. — *ate a.* = delicious, köstlich; = not coarse, zart, fein; = not strong, schwächlich; = difficult, schwierig. — *ious a.* köstlich. — *iousness s.* Höflichkeit *f.*
- delight** *s.* Freude, Wonne *f.*, Lust *f I b**, Vergnügen *n I a* [in, an *w. dat.*] — *v. intr.* Freude (Vergnügen) haben (finden), sich ergötzen, sich erfreuen [an]; he —ed to help others er half mit Vergnügen anderen. — *tr.* erfreuen, ergötzen, entzücken; —ed entzückt [with, von]; I shall be —ed to see you ich werde mich sehr freuen Sie zu sehen. — *ful a.* entzückend, herrlich.
- deliver** *v.* befreien; = give, übergeben, ab-liefern; (a message) überbringen; (a speech) halten. — *ance, -y s.* Befreiung, Errettung; Ablieferung *f.*
- deluge** *s.* Überschwemmung *f.*; (Genesis) Sündflut *f.* — *v.* überfluten.
- delusion** *s.* Wahn *m I b*, Irrtum *m I c*.
- demand** *v.* verlangen, fordern; = require, erfordern; = ask, fragen. — *s.* Verlangen, Begehren *n I a*, Forderung *f.*; = need, Bedarf *m I* [for, an *w. dat.*]; = desire, Nachfrage *f.* [for, nach].
- democra-cy** *s.* Demokratie *f.* — *t s.* Demokrat *m II*. — *ic a.* demokratisch.
- demolish** *v.* nieder-reißen; = destroy, zerstören. [m I c]
- demon** *s.* Dämon *m II*, böser Geist
- demonstr-ate** *v.* beweisen. — *ation s.* Demonstration *f.*; = proof, Beweis *m I b*.
- den** *s.* Höhle *f.*
- denial** *s.* Verneinung *f.*; = refusal, Verweigerung *f.*; (*opp. of confession*) Ablehnung *f.*; = disavowal, Verleugnung *f.*
- Denmark** *pr. n.* Dänemark *n I*.
- dense** *a.* dicht.
- dentist** *s.* Zahnarzt *m I b**.
- deny** *v.* verneinen; verweigern, ver-sagen; ab-leugnen; verleugnen; see *denial*.
- depart** *v.* ab-reisen, ab-fahren [for, nach]; = die, sterben, ab-scheiden; *fig.* schwinden; *d.!* *interj.* entferne dich! — *ure s.* Abreise *f.*
- depend** *v.* ab-hängen [on, von]; = rely, sich verlassen [on, auf *w. acc.*] — *ence s.* Abhängig-

- keit *f.* —ent *a.* abhängig [on, von].
- deplor-able *a.* beklagenswert. —*e* *v.* beklagen.
- depos-e *v.* absetzen. —it *s.* Depositum *m* I, *pl.* —a. —*v.* deponieren.
- depriv-ation *s.* Beraubung *f*; = loss, Verlust *m* I *b.* —e *v.* berauben [of, *gen.*]
- depth *s.* Tiefe *f.*
- deput-ation *s.* Deputation *f.* —*y* *s.* Abgeordneter *m* II.
- deriv-ation *s.* Ableitung *f.* —ative *a.* abgeleitet. —s. Ableitung *f*, Derivativum *m* I, *pl.* —a. —e *v.* ableiten.
- descen-d *v.* herab- [hinab-, herunter-, hinunter-]steigen; = be descended, abstammen, herkommen. —dant *s.* Abstammung *m* I *b.* —t *s.* das Herabsteigen, see descend; D. into Hell Höllenfahrt *f*; (origin) Abstammung, Herkunft *f*.
- descri-be *v.* beschreiben, schildern. —ption *s.* Beschreibung, Schilderung *f*.
- desecrat-e *v.* entweihen, entheiligen. —ion *s.* Entweihung, Entheiligung *f*.
- desert *a.* wüßt, öde. —s. Wüste *f*. —*v.* tr. verlassen, im Stich lassen. *in'tr.* besertieren. —er *s.* Derferteur *m* I *b.*
- deser-t *s.* Verdienst *m* I *b.* —ve *f.* verdienen. —ving *a.* verdient.
- design *v.* = draw, zeichnen; = construct, entwerfen; = plan, beabsichtigen. —s. Zeichnung *f*; Entwurf *m* I *b**; Absicht *f*.
- desir-able *a.* wünschenswert. —e *v.* wünschen. —e Wunsch *m* I *b**; (stronger) Begierde *f* [for, nach]; have a strong d. große Lust haben. —ous *a.* begierig [of, for, nach].
- desist *v.* abstehen, ablassen [von].
- desk *s.* Pult *n* I *b.*
- desolat-e *a.* wüßt; = forsaken, verlassen. —ion *s.* Einsöde *f*; = solitude, Einsamkeit *f*.
- despair *v.* verzweifeln [of, an *w. dat.*] —s. Verzweiflung *f*.
- despatch *v.* = send, [eilig] absenden; = expedite, schnell abmachen; = hasten, beschleunigen. = put out of the way, aus dem Wege räumen. —s. Absendung *f*; = haste, Eile *f*; (message) Depeche *f*.
- desperat-e *a.* verzweifelt. —ion *s.* Verzweiflung *f*.
- despise *v.* verachten.
- despond *v.* verzagen [of, an *w. dat.*] —ency *s.* Verzagtheit *f*, Kleinmut *m* I. —ent *a.* verzagt.
- despot *s.* Despot, Tyrann *m* II. —ic *a.* despotisch. —ism *s.* Despotismus *m* (indecl.)
- dessert *s.* Dessert *m* I, *pl.* —s.
- destin-ation *s.* Bestimmung *f*, —sort *m* I *b.* —e *v.* bestimmen. —y *s.* Schicksal *n* I *b.*
- destitut-e *a.* verlassen, hilflos. —ion *s.* Mangel *m* I, Not *f*.

- destroy v.** zerstören; = annihilate, vernichten.
destruction s. Zerstörung; Vernichtung *f.* -ive *a.* zerstörend.
detail s. Einzelheit *f.*
detain v. zurückhalten.
detect v. entdecken. -ive *s.* Geheimpolizist *m* II.
deter v. abschrecken.
determin-ation s. Entschlossenheit *f.*; = resolve, Beschluß *m* I b*; = decision, Entscheidung *f.* -e *v.* beschließen; entscheiden.
detest v. verabscheuen.
devastate v. verwüsten, veröden.
dethrone v. entthronen.
detract v. d. from schmälern.
detriment s. Nachteil *m* I b. -al *a.* nachtheilig.
develop v. entwickeln. -ment *s.* Entwicklung *f.*
deviat-e v. abweichen. -ion *s.* Abweichung *f.*
device s. Vorrichtung *f.*; = invention, Erfindung *f.*
devil s. Teufel *m* I a. -ish *a.* teuflisch.
devoid a. bar; d. of ohne.
devot-e v. widmen [to, dat.] -ed *a.* ergeben, zugethan. -ion *s.* Ergebenheit *f.*; = zeal, Eifer *m* I; = prayer, Gebet *n* I b. -ional *a.* andächtig; Andachts-
devour v. verschlingen.
devout a. fromm, andächtig. -ness *s.* Frömmigkeit, Andacht *f.*
dew s. Tau; the d. is falling es taut.
dexter-ity s. Gewandtheit *f.* -ous *a.* gewandt.
diadem s. Diadem *n* I b, Krone *f.*
diagonal a. diagonal; schräg. -s. Diagonale *f.*
dialect s. Dialekt *m* I b.
dialogue s. Dialog *m* I b, Zwiegespräch *n* I b.
diameter s. Durchmesser *m* I a [in, im].
diamond s. Diamant *m* II.
dial s. Sonnenuhr *f.*; (of a clock, watch) Zifferblatt *n* I c.
diary s. Tagebuch *n* I c.
dice s. Würfel *m* I a. -box *s.* Würfelbecher *m* I a.
dict-ate v. diktieren; = command, vor-schreiben. -ation *s.* Diktation *n* I b; Vorschrift *f.*, Befehl *m* I b.
-ator s. Diktator *m* I, *pl.* II.
-atorial a. gebieterisch. -atorship *s.* Diktatur *f.* -ion *s.* Sprache *f.*, Stil *m* I b. -ionary *s.* Wörterbuch *n* I c, Lexikon *n* I, *pl.* -a.
die v. sterben [of, an *v.* dat.] d. of hunger, of thirst, verhungern, verdursten.
diet s. Diät *f.*; (parliament) Landtag, (of the Empire) Reichstag *m* I b.
differ v. sich unterscheiden, verschieden sein; (in opinion) anderer Ansicht (Meinung) sein; d. with nicht übereinstimmen mit. -ence *s.* Unterschied *m* I b; [of opinion] Meinungsverschiedenheit *f.* -ent *a.* verschieden.
difficult a. schwer, schwierig. -y

- s. Schwierigkeit f; = trouble, Mühe f.*
diffuse a. weitschweifig.
dig v. graben. -ger s. Gräber m I a.
digest v. verdauen.
dignified a. würdevoll. -tary s. Würdenträger m I a. -ty s. Würde f.
dike s. Deich m I b, Damm m I b.*
dilapidated p. verfallen. -ion s. Verfall m I.
dilemma s. Klemme f.
dilettante s. Dilettant m II.
diligen-ce s. Fleiß m I. -t a. fleißig.
dim a. trübe, düster; = indefinite, unbestimmt. -v. trüben. -ness s. Dunkelheit f.
dimension s. Dimension f; = measure, Maß n I b; = extent, Umfang m I b, Größe f.*
dimin-ish r. [sich] vermindern, [sich] verringern. -ution s. Verminderung, Verringerung f. -utive a. klein, winzig. -s. Diminutiv n I b.
dimple s. Grübchen n I a.
din n. Getöse n I a.
din-e [zu Mittag] speisen, essen. -ing-room s. Esszimmer, Speisezimmer n I a. -ner s. Mittagessen n I a.
dingy a. schmutzig, trübe.
diocese s. Diözese f, Sprengel m I a.
dip v. tauchen.
diploma s. Diplom n I b. -cys. Diplomatie f. -tist s. Diplomat m II.
dire a. schrecklich, gräßlich.
direct a. direkt; = straight[for-
ward] gerade; by the d. route geraden Weges; = immediate, unmittelbar. -v. richten [to, an; at, auf]; = send, senden, schicken; (a letter) adressieren; = order, befehlen, gebieten; = manage, führen, leiten. -ion s. Richtung f; Befehl m I b; Führung, Leitung f; special -s besondere Unterweisungen. -ly adv. sogleich.
dirge s. Klage lied n I c, Grabgesang m I b.*
dirt s. Schmutz m I. -y a. schmutzig.
disable v. untüchtig, untauglich machen [for, zu]. -ed p. untüchtig, untauglich; (army) dienstunfähig.
disadvantage s. Nachteil m I b. -ous a. nachteilig.
disagree v. nicht übereinstimmen. -able a. unangenehm. -ableness s. Unannehmlichkeit f.
disappear v. verschwinden. -ance s. Verschwinden n I.
disappoint v. enttäuschen. -ment s. Enttäuschung f.
disapprov-al s. Mißbilligung f. -e v. mißbilligen [of, acc.]
disarm v. entwaffnen.
disast-er s. Unglück n I, Unfall m I b. -rous a. unglücklich, unheilvoll.*
discern v. unterscheiden; = see, erkennen. -ment s. Scharfsinn m I.
discharge v. = unload, ausladen; (a gun) abfeuern; = dismiss, entlassen; (a duty) erfüllen. -s. = dismissal, Entlassung f.

- discipl-e** *s.* Jünger, Schüler *m I a.*
 -ine *s.* Disciplin, Zucht *f.*
discomfort *s.* Mißbehagen *n I*;
 (cause of d.) Unannehmlichkeit *f.*
disconsolate *a.* trostlos.
discontent *s.* Unzufriedenheit *f.* -ed
a. unzufrieden.
discontinue *v.* auf-hören.
discord *s.* Zwietracht *f.*, Streit *m I b.*
discourage *v.* entmutigen. -ment
s. Entmutigung *f.*
discourse *s.* Rede *f.*; = conversation,
 Gespräch *n I b.*; = treatise, Abhandlung *f.*
discover *v.* entdecken. -er *s.* Ent-
 decker *m I a.* -y *s.* Entdeckung *f.*
discreet *a.* discret; = intelligent,
 verständig, klug.
discretion *a.* Klugheit *f.*; = pleas-
 ure, Gutdünken *n I a.*
discriminat-e *v.* unterscheiden. -ion
s. Scharffinn *m I*
discuss *v.* erörtern; = debate, be-
 batten [über]. -ion *s.* Erör-
 terung, Untersuchung, Debatte *f.*
disdain *v.* verächtn. — *s.* Ver-
 achtung *f.* -ful *a.* verächtlich.
disease *s.* Krankheit *f.* -d *a.* krank.
disembark *v. tr.* landen. *intr.* an
 das Land steigen.
disfavor *s.* Ungnade *f.*
disgrace *s.* Ungnade *f.*; (= dishon-
 or) Schande *f.* — *v.* in Un-
 gnade bringen; schänden. -ful *a.*
 schmachlich.
disguise *v.* verkleiden. — *s.* Verklei-
 dung *f.*
disgust *s.* Ekel *m I a.*; = vexation,
 Ärger *m I a.* — *v.* an-ekeln; ärgern;
 -ed ärgerlich; = tired, über-
 drüssig [at, with, gen.] -ing *a.*
 ekelhaft.
dish *s.* Schüssel *f.*; (food) Gericht
n I b., Speise *f.*
dishearten *v.* entmutigen.
dishon-est *a.* unehrlich. -esty *s.*
 Unehrlichkeit *f.* -or *s.* Unehre,
 Schande *f.* — *v.* entehren, schän-
 den. -orable *a.* unehrlich.
disinclination *s.* Abneigung *f.* -ed
a. abgeneigt.
disinherit *v.* enterben.
disinterested *a.* uneigennützig.
disk *s.* Scheibe *f.*
dislike *s.* Abneigung *f.*, Widerwil-
 len *m I* [for, gegen]. — *v.* nicht
 [leiden] mögen (102, 2).
disloyal *a.* treulos. -ty *a.* Treu-
 losigkeit, Untreue *f.*
dismal *a.* trübe, düster.
dismay *s.* Schrecken *m I a.* — *v.* er-
 schrecken.
dismiss *v.* entlassen. -al *s.* Ent-
 lassung *f.*
dismount *v.* ab-steigen.
disobedien-ce *s.* Ungehörsam *m I.*
 -t *a.* ungehörsam.
disorder *s.* Unordnung *f.* -ly *a.*
 unordentlich.
disparage *v.* herab-setzen, schmälern.
 -ment *s.* Herabsetzung, Schmäl-
 erung *f.*
dispassionate *a.* leidenschaftslos.
dispel *v.* vertreiben.
dispense *v.* aus-theilen; d. with,

- verzichten auf [acc.]; be able to
 d. with entbehren können.
display v. entfalten; = exhibit,
 ausstellen, zeigen.
displeas-e v. mißfallen [dat.]; =
 anger, ärgern. -ed p. ärgerlich
 [at, with, über w. acc.] -ure
 s. Mißfallen n I, Ärger m I;
 Ärgeris n I b.
dispos-al s. = arrangement, An-
 ordnung, Einrichtung f; = con-
 trol, command, Verfügung f.
 -e v. an-ordnen; d. of verfügen
 über; = sell, verkaufen; = in-
 cline, stimmen. -ed p. geneigt.
 -ition s. = inclination, Neigung
 f; = temperament, Gemüts-
 art f. See disposal.
disput-ation s. Disputation f. -e
 s. Streit m I. — v. intr. dispu-
 tieren, streiten. tr. bestreiten.
disregard s. Nichtachtung f. — v.
 nicht achten, unbeachtet lassen; =
 neglect, vernachlässigen.
disreput-able a. verrufen. -e s.
 übler Ruf m I.
disrespect s. Unehreverbietigkeit f.
 -ful a. unehreverbietig.
dissatis-faction s. Unzufriedenheit
 f. -factory a. unbefriedigend.
 -fy v. unzufrieden machen.
dissect v. sectieren, zerlegen.
dissemble v. verhehlen; intr. heu-
 cheln.
dissension s. Streitigkeit f.
dissertation s. Abhandlung f.
dissimulat-e v. verhehlen. -ion s.
 Heuchelei.
- dissipat-e** v. zerstreuen. -ed a. fle-
 derlich, ausschweifend. -ion s.
 Ausschweifung f.
dissol-ution s. Auflösung f. -ve v.
 auf-lösen.
dissuade v. ab-raten [dat., von].
distan-ce s. Entfernung f; = re-
 moteness, Ferne f; in the d.
 in der Ferne; at some d. in
 einiger Entfernung; for some d.
 eine Strecke weit. -t a. entfernt;
 = far, fern; a mile d. eine Meile
 weit entfernt.
distaste s. Ekel [vor w. dat.]; =
 dislike, Abneigung [gegen].
 -ful a. unangenehm, widrig.
distin-ct a. besonderr; = different,
 verschieden; = definite, be-
 stimmt; = clear, deutlich. -ctio-
 s. Unterscheidung f; = difference,
 Unterschied m I b; = excellence,
 Auszeichnung f. -guish v. unter-
 scheiden; = mark, aus-zeichnen.
 -guished a. ausgezeichnet; =
 prominent, vornehm.
distress s. Not f I b*, Elend n I.
 — v. betrüben. -ed a. unglück-
 lich, bekümmert.
distribut-e s. verteilen. -ion s.
 Verteilung f.
district s. Bezirk m I b.
distrust v. mißtrauen [dat.] — s.
 Mißtrauen n I. -ful a. mißtrau-
 lich.
disturb v. = displace, in Unord-
 nung bringen; = trouble, stören;
 = disquiet, beunruhigen. -ance
 s. Unordnung; Störung; Unruhe

- f.* -er s. Störer m I a; d. of peace Friedensstörer.
- disunite* v. entzweien; become -d sich entzweien.
- ditch* s. Graben m I a*.
- dive* v. tauchen. -r Taucher m I a.
- diver-s* a. verschieden. -sion s. Zerstreuung, Belustigung f. -t v. ablenken; = amuse, zerstreuen, belustigen.
- divest* v. entkleiden; fig. berauben.
- divide* v. [sich] teilen, [sich] trennen; d. into ein-teilen in [acc.]
- divin-e* a. göttlich. -v. ahnen. -ity s. Gottheit f.
- division* s. Teilung f; = part, Abteilung f; = disagreement, Zwietracht f; (army) Division f.
- divorce* s. Scheidung. -v. scheiden.
- dizz-iness* s. Schwindel m I. -y a. schwindelig; I am d. es schwindelt mir (84):
- do* v. thun (not to be used as auxiliary, or substitute for a verb; 85); = render, erweisen; done, p. = cooked, fertig, gar; do away with ab-schaffen; do without, entbehren.
- do* v. how do you do? wie geht es dir? that will do das genügt; it will not do es geht nicht.
- docile* a. gelehrig.
- doctor* s. Doktor m I, pl. II; = physician, Arzt m I b*.
- document* s. Urkunde f.
- doe* s. Hefz n I b.
- dog* s. Hund m I b.
- doll* s. Puppe f.
- dollar* s. Dollar m I, pl. -s; Thaler m I a (72 cts.)
- domain* s. Gebiet n I b; = estate, Domäne f.
- dome* s. Kuppel f.
- domestic* a. häuslich, Haus-; = not foreign, einheimisch.
- domicile* s. Wohnort n I b.
- domin-ant* a. herrschend. -eer v. tyrannisieren. -eering a. herrsch.
- ion* s. Oberherrschaft f; = territory, Gebiet n I b.
- donkey* s. Esel m I a.
- doom* v. beurteilen; = destine, bestimmen. -s. Urteil n I b; = fate, Schicksal n I b.
- door* s. Thür f. -step s. Treppe f vor der Hausthür. -way s. Thorweg m I b.
- dose* s. Dosis f, pl. -en.
- dot* s. Punkt m I b. -v. punktieren.
- double* a. doppelt, doppel-. -v. verdoppeln.
- doubt* v. intr. zweifeln [an w. dat.] tr. bezweifeln. -s. Zweifel m I a [in d., im 3.; have, hegen]; no d. ohne Zweifel, unzweifelhaft; there is no d. about it es ist keinem Zweifel unterworfen. -ful a. zweifelhaft; = in d., zweifelnd, unschlüssig. -less adv. zweifellos.
- dough* s. Teig m I b.
- dove* s. Taube f.
- dow-ager* s. Wittwe f. -ry s. Witgift f.
- down* s. Flaum m I, Daunen pl.
- down* (163) adv. unten; (direct-

- tlon) hinunter, hinab, herunter, herab; d. there dort unten, dort hinunter. —wards *adv.* abwärts.
- dozen *s.* Duzend *n* I *b*.
- drab *a.* grau.
- drag *v.* schleppen.
- dragon *s.* Drache *m* II.
- dragon *s.* Dragoner *m* I *a*.
- drain *v.* ab-ziehen; (land) entwässern; = exhaust, verzehren; = empty, aus-leeren. — *s.* Abzug *m* I *b**. —age *s.* Entwässerung *f*.
- drama *s.* Drama *n* I, *pl.* -en. —tic *a.* dramatisch. —tis *personæ s.* Personen *pl.* —tist *s.* Dramatiker, dramatischer Dichter *m* I *a*. —tize *v.* dramatisieren.
- draught *s.* Zug *m* I *b**; = drink, Schluck *m* I *b**; = sketch, Zeichnung *f*.
- draw *v.* ziehen; = drag, schleppen; = sketch, zeichnen; d. near *intr.* heran-kommen. —er *s.* Schublade *f*. —ing *s.* = sketch, Zeichnung *f*; *comp.* Zeichen- —ing-room *s.* Salon *m* I, *pl.* -s.
- dread *s.* Furcht *f*; Schrecken *m* I *a*. —v. fürchten. —ful *a.* furchtbar.
- dream *s.* Traum *m* I *b**. —v. träumen *tr., intr. and impers.* (84).
- dreary *a.* traurig, öde.
- drench *v.* durchnässen; = inundate, überschwemmen.
- dress *v. tr.* kleiden; —ed in black schwarz gekleidet; (a wound) verbinden; (hair) frisieren. *intr.* sich an-kleiden. — *s.* Kleid *n* I *c*; = clothing, Kleidung *f*. —coat *s.* Jacke *m* I, *pl.* -s.
- drift *s.* = aim, Zweck *m* I *b*, Ziel *n* I *b*; d. of thought Gedanken-gang *m* I. —v. treiben.
- drink *v.* trinken; (of beasts) saufen; d. to one einem zu-trinken [to his health auf seine Gesundheit]. — *s.* Trunk *m* I *b**. —ing *s.* Trinken *n* I; *comp.* Trinkl.
- drip *v.* tröpfeln, triefen.
- drive *v.* treiben; (a vehicle) fahren. — *s.* Spazierfahrt [take, machen]. —er *s.* Kutscher *m* I *a*.
- droll *a.* drollig.
- drop *s.* Tropfen *m* I *a*; = fall, Fall *m* I *b**. —v. tropfen, tröpfeln; = fall, fallen; = let fall, fallen lassen.
- draught *s.* Dürre, Trockenheit *f*.
- drown *v. tr.* ertränken; be —ed, and d. *intr.* ertrinken.
- drug *s.* Arznei *f*; = soporifico, Schlafmittel *n* I *a*. —store *s.* Apotheke *f*. —gist *s.* Apotheker *m* I *a*.
- drum *s.* Trommel *f*. —v. trommeln. —stick *s.* Trommelschlägel *m* I *a*.
- drunk *a.* betrunken. —ard *s.* Trunkenbold *m* I *b*. —eness *s.* Trunkenheit *f*; (habit) Trunksucht *f*.
- dry *a.* trocken. —v. trocknen; d. up vertrocknen. —ness *s.* Trockenheit.
- dub *v.* zum Ritter schlagen.
- dubious *a.* zweifelhaft.
- duc-al *a.* herzoglich. —et *a.* Dukat *m* II.
- duch-ess *s.* Herzogin *f*. —-ess *s.* Herzogtum *n* I *c*.

duck *s.* Ente *f.* — *v.* unter-tauchen.
due *a.* gebührend, schuldig; (at a certain time) fällig. — *s.* Gebühr *f.*; to every one his due jedem das Seinige.
duel *s.* Zweikampf *m I b**, Duell *n I b*; fight *a d.* sich duellieren.
duke *s.* Herzog *m I b**. —dom *s.* Herzogtum *n I c.*
dull *s.* = stupid, dumm; = blunt, stumpf, *fig.* stumpfsinnig; = dry, platt, schal; = tedious, langweilig; (colors) matt; (weather) trübe; (sound) dumpf; (trade) flau; = calm, windstill.
dumb *a.* stumm. —found *v.* sprachlos machen.
dung *s.* Dünger, Mist *m I.*
dungeon *s.* Kerker *m I a.*
dupe *s.* Betrogener *p. s.* — *v.* betrügen, an-führen.
dur-able *a.* dauerhaft. —ation *s.* Dauer *f.* —ing *prep.* während.
dusk *a.* düster, dunkel. — *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*
dust *s.* Staub *m I.* — *v.* ab-stauben. —y *a.* staubig.
Dutch *a.* holländisch. —man *s.* Holländer *m I a.*
dut-iful *a.* pflichtgetreu. —y *s.* Pflicht *f.*; = impost, Zoll *m I b**.
dwarf *s.* Zwerg *m I b.*
dwell *v.* wohnen; = tarry, verweilen [on, bei]. —ing *s.* Wohnung *f.*, Wohnsitz *m I b.* —ing-house Wohnhaus *n I c.* —ing-place *s.* Wohnort, Wohnsitz *m I b.*

dwindle *v.* [hin-]schwinden.
dye *v.* färben. — *s.* Farbstoff *m I b.*

E.

each (39) *pron. a.* jeder; *e.* other einander, or may be rendered by the reflexive pronouns (30, 5).
eager *a.* eifrig; = desirous, begierig. —ness *s.* Eifer *m I.*, Begierde *f.*
eagle *s.* Adler *m I a.*
ear *s.* (of corn) Ähre *f.*
ear *s.* Ohr *n I.*, *pl. II.*
earl *s.* Graf *m II.*
early *a.* früh.
earn *v.* erwerben, verdienen.
earnest *a.* ernst. — *s.* Ernst *m I* [in, im].
earth *s.* Erde *f.*; on *e.* auf Erden, auf der Erde. —en *a.* irden. —ly *a.* irdisch. —quake *s.* Erdbeben *n I a.*
eas-e *s.* Bequemlichkeit; = facility, Leichtigkeit *f.* —y *a.* bequem, behaglich; = not troubled, unbesorgt; = not difficult, leicht. —y-chair *s.* Lehnstuhl *m I b**.
easel *s.* Staffelei *f.*
East *s.* Osten *m I.*; [toward the] *E.* nach Osten. — *a.* östlich, Ost. —ern, —erly *a.* östlich, Ost. —ward *adv.* ostwärts.
Easter *s.* Ostern, Osterfest *n I.*
eat *v.* essen; (of beasts) fressen. —able *a.* essbar. —ing *s.* Essen *n I.*
eaves *pl.* Traufe *f.*
ebb *s.* Ebbe *f.* — *v.* ebben.

ebony *s.* Ebenholz *n* I.
echo *s.* Echo *n* I, *pl.* -s; Wiederhall
m I *b.* — *v.* widerhallen [*with*,
von].
eclipse *s.* Finsternis *f* I *b.* — *v.* ver-
finstern.
econom-ic *a.* ökonomisch, wirtschaft-
lich; = frugal, sparsam. -ics
pl. Wirtschaftslehre *f.* -ist
s. Wirtschaftler *m* I *a*; politi-
cal *e.* Nationalökonom *m* II.
-ize *v.* sparen. -y *s.* Wirt-
schaftlichkeit, Sparsamkeit *f*;
political *e.* Nationalökono-
mie *f.*
edge *s.* Rand *m* I *c*; (of a knife)
Schärfe *f.*
edict *s.* Verordnung *f.*
edif-ication *s.* Erbauung *f.* -ice *s.*
Gebäude *n* I *a.* -y *v.* erbauen.
edit *v.* heraus-geben. -ion *s.*
Ausgabe *f.* -or *s.* Herausgeber.
educat-e *v.* erziehen. -ion *s.* Er-
ziehung *f.*
eel *s.* Aal *m* I *b.*
efface *v.* vertilgen.
effect *s.* Wirkung *f.* — *v.* bewirken.
-ive *a.* wirksam. -ual *a.* =
thorough, gründlich.
efficien-cy *s.* Wirksamkeit *f.* -t *a.*
wirksam.
effort *s.* Anstrengung *f.* [schale *f.*
egg *s.* Ei *n* I *c.* -shell *s.* Eier-
eight *num.* acht. -een acht-
zehn. -h acht-. -ieth achtzigst-
-y achtzig.
either (40, 164) *pron.* einer, der
eine [von beiden]; = each, jeder

[von beiden], beide; not . . . e.,
keiner [von beiden]. — *conj.* e.
. . . or entweder . . . oder; not
. . . e. auch nicht.
elapse *v.* verlaufen.
elbow *s.* Ellbogen *m* I *a.*
elder *a.* älter. — *s.* der Älteste *a.* *s.*
-ly *a.* älterlich.
elect *v.* wählen [leader, zum An-
führer; 76, 1].
elegan-ce *s.* Eleganz, Feinheit,
Schönheit *f.* -t *a.* elegant, fein,
schön.
element *s.* Element *n* I *b.* -ary *a.*
elementar.
elephant *s.* Elephant *m* II.
elevat-e *v.* empor-heben. -ion *s.*
Erhebung *f*; = hill, Anhöhe *f*;
= height, Höhe *f*; = sublimity,
Erhabenheit *f.*
eleven *num.* *a.* elf. -th elft-.
elf *s.* Elfe *m* II.
elicit *v.* entlocken.
elm *s.* Ulme, Rüster *f.*
eloquen-ce *s.* Beredsamkeit *f.* -t
a. beredt.
else *adv.* anders, sonst; no one *e.*
niemand anders, sonst niemand.
-where anderswo.
embark *v.* [sich] ein-schiffen.
embarrass *v.* verlegen machen; =
perplex, verwirren; = entangle,
verwickeln. -ed *a.* verlegen.
-ment *s.* Verlegenheit *f.*
embassy *s.* Gesandtschaft *f.*
embellish *v.* verschönern.
embezzle *v.* unterschlagen.
embitter *v.* verbittern.

- emblem** *s.* Sinnbild *n I c.* -atic *a.* sinnbildlich.
embod-iment *s.* Verkörperung *f.*
 -y *v.* verkörpern.
embrace *v.* umarmen; = comprise, einschließen; = seize, ergreifen.
 — *s.* Umarmung *f.*
embroider *v.* sticken. -y *s.* Stickerei *f.*
emerald *s.* Smaragd *m I b.*
emerge *v.* auf-tauchen. -ncy *s.* Notfall *m I b**.
emigr-ant *a.* auswandernd. — *s.* Auswanderer *m I a.* -ate *v.* aus-wandern. -ation *s.* Auswanderung *f.*
eminen-ce *s.* = hill, Anhöhe *f.*; = distinction, Auszeichnung *f.*; -t *a.* hervorragend; be *e.* hervor-ragen.
emit *v.* aus-senden; von sich geben.
emotion *s.* Gefühl *n I b.*; full of *e.* voll Rührung, gerührt.
emperor *s.* Kaiser *m I a.*
empha-sis *s.* Nachdruck *m I.* -size *v.* betonen. -tic *a.* nachdrücklich.
empire *s.* Kaiserreich, Reich *n I b.*
employ *v.* = use, an-wenden; = occupy, beschäftigen. -ee *s.* Angestellter *a.* -er *s.* Arbeitgeber *m I a.* -ment *s.* Beschäftigung *f.*
empress *s.* Kaiserin *f.*
Ems *pr. n.* (river) Ems *f.*
empt-iness *s.* Leere *f.* -y *a.* leer.
 — *v.* aus-leeren.
emul-ation *v.* wetteifern [mit].
 -ation *s.* Wettstreit *m I.* -ous *a.* wetteifernd.
enable *v.* befähigen.
enamored *p.* verliebt [of, in *w.* acc.]
encamp *v.* [sich] lagern.
enchant *v.* bezaubern. -er *s.* Zauberer *m I a.*
enclos-e *v.* ein-schließen. -ure *s.* Einfriedigung *f.*; (in a letter) Einlage *f.*
encounter *v.* begegnen, treffen. — *s.* Begegnung *f.*; Zusammentreffen *n I a.*
encourage *v.* ermutigen. -ment *s.* Ermutigung *f.*
encroach *v.* Eingriffe thun, eingreifen. -ment *s.* Eingriff *m I b* [on, upon, in *w.* acc.]
encumb-er *v.* beladen, belasten. -rance *s.* Last, Beschwerde *f.*
end *s.* Ende *n I, pl. II.*; = aim, Ziel *m I b.*; = purpose, Zweck *m I b.*; at an *e.* zu Ende, vor-über; at the *e.* am Ende; put an *e.* to ein Ende machen [*dat.*]
 — *v. tr.* beenden, beendigen. *intr.* enden, endigen.
endanger *v.* gefährden.
endeavor *v.* sich bestreben. — *s.* Bestrebung *f.*
end-ing *s.* Ende *n I, pl. II.*; (of a word) Endung *f.* -less *a.* endlos.
endow *v.* begaben, aus-statten. -ment *s.* = talent, Gabe, Begabung *f.*
endur-able *a.* erträglich. -ance *s.* (bearing) Ertragen *n I.*; = persistence, Beharrlichkeit *f.*; =

- patience, Geduld *f*; past e. unerträglich. —e v. ertragen, aushalten. —ing p. bauernb.
- enemy s. Feind *m I b*.
- energ-etic a. energisch, kräftig. —y s. Energie *f* (no pl.), Kraft *f I b**.
- enforce v. = strengthen, kräftigen, verstärken; (a law) [streng] vollziehen; e. [upon] auf-zwingen [*dat.*] —ment s. Verstärkung *f*; (of a law) [streng] Vollziehung *f*.
- engag-e v. = bind, [sich] verbinden, verpflichten; = occupy, beschäftigen; = win, für sich einnehmen, gewinnen; (a house, a servant) mieten; (a teacher, etc.) engagieren; become —d sich verloben. —ing a. einnehmend, gewinnend. —ement s. = obligation, Verpflichtung *f*; = betrothal, Verlobung *f*; = appointment, Rendezvous *n* (*incl.*); I have an e. this evening, ich bin heute Abend beschäftigt.
- engine s. Maschine *f*; Lokomotive *f*. —er s. Ingenieur *m I b*; Lokomotivenführer *m Ia*. —ering s. Ingenieurkunst *f*.
- Engl- and *pr. n.* England *n I*. —ish a. englisch. —s. and —ishman s. Engländer *m Ia*. —ishwoman s. Engländerin *f*.
- engrav-e v. grabieren. —er s. Graveur *m I b*. —ing s. Stich *m I b*.
- enjoy v. genießen; sich erfreuen [*gen.*]; *refl.* sich ergötzen; = amuse one's self, sich unterhal-
- ten. —ment s. Genuß *m I b**; Freude *f*.
- enlarge v. vergrößern, erweitern.
- enlighten v. auf-klären. —ment s. Aufklärung *f*.
- enliven v. beleben.
- enmity s. Feindschaft *f*.
- ennoble v. adeln; *fig.* veredeln.
- enorm-ity s. Ungeheuerlichkeit *f*. —ous a. ungeheuer.
- enough *adv.* genug.
- enrage v. wütend machen. —d p. wütend.
- enrich v. bereichern.
- ensign s. Fahne *f*; e. [bearer] Fähnrich *m I b*.
- ensue v. folgen.
- entangle v. verwickeln.
- enter v. *tr.* in . . . [ein-]treten; betreten [*acc.*]; *intr.* ein- (herein-) treten; e. upon an-treten.
- enterpris-e s. Unternehmen *n I a*; full of e. and —ing a. unternehmend.
- entertain v. unterhalten; = amuse, belustigen; (as guest) bewirten. —ment s. Unterhaltung; Belustigung; Bewirtung *f*.
- enthusias-m s. Begeisterung *f*. —tic a. begeistert.
- entic-e v. = attract, anlocken; = charm, reizen; = lead astray, verlocken. —ing a. reizend, verführerisch. —ement s. Anlockung *f*; Reiz *m I b*; Verlockung *f*.
- entire a. ganz; vollständig.
- entitle v. betiteln; e. [to] berechtigen [*zu*].

entrance *s.* Eintritt *m* I; (of troops, a procession, etc.)

Einzug *m* I; = door, Eingang *m* I b*.

entrance *v.* bezaubern.

entreat *v.* drängen, bringend bitten.

— *y* *s.* bringende Bitte *f*, Drängen *n* I.

entrust *v.* an-vertrauen; *e.* with betrauen mit.

entry. See entrance.

enumerate *v.* auf-zählen.

envelop *v.* ein-hüllen.

env-iable *a.* beneidenswert. — *ious* *a.* neidisch [of, auf *w. acc.*] — *y* *s.* Neid *m* I. — *v.* beneiden [einen um etwas].

envoy *s.* Gesandter *p. s.*

epic *a.* episch. — *s.* Epos *n*, *gen.* —, *pl.* —en; Helbengebicht *n* I b.

epoch *s.* Epoche *f*.

equ-al *a.* gleich. — *ality* *s.* Gleichheit *f*. — *alize* *v.* gleich-machen, aus-gleichen. — *animity* *s.* Gleichmut *m*. — *ilibrium* *s.* Gleichgewicht *n* I. — *ivalent* *a.* gleichwertig.

equip *v.* aus-rüsten. — *ment* *s.* Aus-rüstung *f*.

squit-able *a.* billig. — *y* *s.* Billigkeit *f*.

era *s.* Ära *f*.

erase *v.* ausfragen.

ere *prep.* vor. — *conj.* ehe, bevor.

erect *a.* aufrecht. — *v.* auf-richten; = build, errichten. — *ion* *s.* Er-richtung *f*.

ermine *s.* Hermelin *m* I b.

err *v.* herum-irren; = be-mistaken, sich irren; *e.* from ab-weichen von. — *ant* *a.* irrend; knight *e.* fahrender Ritter *m* I a. — *atic* *a.* *fig.* unberechenbar. — *atum* *s.* Druckfehler *m* I a. — *oneous* *a.* irrtümlich. — *or* *s.* Irrtum *m* I c.

errand *s.* Auftrag *m* I b*; = message, Botschaft *f*; [on, mit].

eruption *s.* Ausbruch *m* I b*.

escape *v.* entkommen, entfliehen [from a person. *dat.*; a place, aus].

escort *s.* Geleit *n* I b. — *v.* begleiten.

especial *a.* besonder, vorzüglich. — *ly* *adv.* besonders.

espy *v.* erspähen.

esquire *s.* Snappe *m* II; (title) Wohlgeboren.

essay *s.* Aufsatz *m* I b*.

essen-ce *s.* Essen *f*; = essentials, das Wesentliche. — *tial* *a.* wesentlich, notwendig. — *s. pl.* das Wesentliche.

establish *v.* fest-setzen; = found, gründen; = institute, ein-richten; (laws) geben, ein-führen. — *ment* *s.* Festsetzung; Gründung; Errichtung; Einführung; = institution, Anstalt *f*; (commercial) Etablissement *n* I, *pl.* —s.

estate *s.* = property, Besitztum *n* I c; = rank, Stand *m* I b*; — *s.* of the realm, Reichsstände *pl.*

esteem *v.* achten, schätzen. — *s.* Achtung, Hochschätzung *f*.

- estim-able** *a.* schätzbar. —**ate** *v.* schätzen. —*s.* Schätzung *f.*
estrangle *v.* entfremden.
etc. abbrev. u. s. w. (und so weiter).
etch *v.* radieren. —**ing** *s.* Radierung *f.*
etern-al *a.* ewig. —**ity** *s.* Ewigkeit *f.*
ethic-al *a.* sittlich. —**s** *s.* Ethik *f.*
eulogy *s.* Lobrede *f.*
euphony *s.* Wohlklang *m* I.
Europe *pr. n.* Europa *n* I. —**an** *a.* europäisch. —*s.* Europäer *m* I *a.*
eva-de *v.* ausweichen [*dat.*] —**sion** *s.* Ausflucht *f* I *b**. —**sive** *a.* ausweichend.
eve *s.* Abend *m* I *b*. = evening before, Vorabend *m* I *b*; Christmas *e.* der heilige Abend. —**ning** *s.* Abend *m* I *b*; in the *e.* am Abend; [des] Abends; 60.
even *a.* eben; = equal, gleich; = smooth, glatt; = straight, gerade. —*adv.* sogar, selbst; not *e.* nicht einmal. —*v.* gleich machen. —**tempered** *a.* gleichmütig.
event *s.* Ereignis *n* I *b*; = case, Fall *m* I *b**; at all —*s* jedenfalls. —**ful** *a.* ereignisvoll.
ever (165) *adv.* je, jemals; = always, immer; for *e.* auf immer, auf ewig; after an interrogative or relative pronoun or adverb (often —soever), auch, auch immer, auch nur, nur immer. —**lasting** *a.* ewig.
every *pron. a.* (39) jeder. —**body** *pron.* jedermann. —**thing** alles. —**where** *adv.* überall.
eviden-ce *s.* Beweis *m* I *b*; Zeugnis *n* I *b*; give *e.* Beweise geben. —*t* *a.* augenscheinlich, klar.
evil *a.* übel; = wicked, schlecht, böse; = unfavorable, schlimm; the *e.* one der Böse. —*s.* das Übel, Böse. —**-minded** *a.* boshaft.
evince *v.* zeigen.
exact *a.* genau; —**ly** *adv.* gerade, genau. —**ness** *s.* Genauigkeit *f.*
exaggerate *v.* übertreiben.
exalt *v.* erheben, preisen.
examination *s.* Prüfung *f*; (school) Examen *n* I, *pl.* —*ina*; = investigation, Untersuchung *f*; = trial, Verhör *n* I *b*. —*e* *v.* prüfen; examinieren, untersuchen, vernehmen; *e.* [more closely], = look at, [näher] betrachten, in Augenschein nehmen.
example *s.* Beispiel *n* I *b*; = model, Vorbild *n* I *c*, Muster *n* I *a*; for *e.* (e. g.) zum Beispiel (*z. B.*)
exceed *v.* überschreiten; = excel, übertreffen. —**ing** *a.* übermäßig, außerordentlich.
excel *v. intr.* sich auszeichnen. *tr.* übertreffen. —**lency** *s.* Vortrefflichkeit, Vorzüglichkeit *f*; (title) Exzellenz *f*. —**lent** *a.* vortrefflich, ausgezeichnet.
except *v.* ausnehmen. — *prep.* außer [*dat.*], mit Ausnahme [*gen.*] — *conj.* außer daß; = unless, es sei denn daß, wenn nicht. —**ion** *s.* Ausnahme *f*; with the *e.* mit Ausnahme.
excess *s.* Übermaß *n* I; = intem-

- perance, Unmäßigkeit *f.* -ive *a.* übermäßig.
- exchange** *v.* wechseln; *e.* [for] umtauschen, vertauschen [für]. — *s.* Tausch, Umtausch *m I b*; (of thoughts) Austausch *m I b*; bill of *e.* Wechsel *m I a*; = bourse, Börse *f*; = rate of *e.* Disconto *n I*.
- excite** *v.* aufregen; = incite, stimulate, anregen. — *ment s.* Aufregung *f*.
- exclaim** *v.* aus-rufen.
- exclamation** *v.* Ausruf *m I b*; *e.* point Ausrufungszeichen *n I a*.
- exclu-de** *v.* ausschließen. — *sion s.* Anschließung *f*. — *sive a.* ausschließlich.
- excursion** *s.* Ausflug *m I b**.
- excus-able** *a.* verzeihlich. — *e v.* entschuldigen.
- execut-e** *v.* ausführen; (a law) vollziehen; = sign, ausfertigen; = put to death, hinrichten. — *ion s.* Ausführung; Vollziehung; Ausfertigung; Hinrichtung *f*. — *ioner s.* Henker *m I a*. — *ive a.* vollziehend. — *or s.* Vollstrecker *m I a*.
- exemplary** *a.* musterhaft.
- exercise** *s.* Übung *f*; (of an art) Ausübung *f*; written *e.* Exercitium *n I, pl.* -ien, Aufgabe *f*. — *v.* üben; ausüben.
- exert** *v.* anstrengen. — *ion s.* Anstrengung *f*.
- exhaust** *v.* erschöpfen. — *ion s.* Erschöpfung *f*. — *less a.* unerschöpflich.
- exhibit** *v.* zeigen; (for inspection) ausstellen. — *ion s.* Ausstellung *f*.
- exhort** *v.* ermahnen.
- exile** *s.* Verbannung *f*; (exiled) Verbannter *p. s.* — *v.* verban-nen.
- exist** *v.* sein; (es ist, es gibt; 193 f.) — *ence s.* Dasein, Leben *n I*. — *ent a.* bestehend.
- exit** *v.* = leaves the stage, geht ab. — *s.* Ausgang *m I b**.
- expan-d** *v.* [sich] ausbreiten, [sich] erweitern. — *se s.* = space, weiter Raum *m I b**. — *sion s.* Ausbreitung, Erweiterung *f*.
- expect** *v.* erwarten [of, von]. — *ant a.* erwartungsvoll. — *ation s.* Erwartung *f*.
- exped-iency** *s.* Ratksamkeit *f*. — *ient a.* ratksam. — *s.* Mittel, Hilfsmittel *n I a*. — *ite v.* beschleunigen. — *ition s.* = haste, Eile *f*; = journey, Reise, Fahrt *f*; (scientific) Expedition *f*; (against a foe) Zug, Feldzug *m I b**.
- expel** *v.* vertreiben.
- expen-d** *v.* (money) ausgeben; (effort, time etc.) verwenden. — *diture s.* Ausgabe *f*; Aufwand *m I*. — *se s.* Ausgabe *f*, Kosten *pl.* [at, auf *v. acc.*]; — *sive a.* kostspielig, teuer.
- exper-ience** *s.* Erfahrung *f* [machen]. — *v.* erfahren; — *d p.* erfahren. — *iment s.* Versuch *m I b*; (scientific) Experiment *n I b*. — *v.* Versuche machen [upon, mit].

expiate *v.* sühnen. — **ion** *s.* Sühnung *f.*

expira-tion *s.* = end, Ablauf *m* I. — **e** *v.* = die, verschwinden; = end, ab-laufen.

explain *v.* erklären.

explana-tion *s.* Erklärung *f.*

explicit *a.* ausdrücklich, deutlich.

explode *v. tr.* in die Luft sprengen;

fig. verwerfen; *intr.* explodieren.

exploit *s.* Heldenthat *f.*

explore *v.* erforschen.

explosion *s.* Explosion *f.*

export *v.* aus-führen. — *s.* Ausfuhr *f.*

expos-e *v.* aus-stellen; = show, zeigen, an den Tag legen; subject, aus-setzen. — **ition** *s.* Ausstellung *f.*

— **ure** *s.* Bloßstellung *f.*

expound *v.* aus-legen, erklären.

express *v.* aus-brüden. — *a.* klar, deutlich; = special, besonder, exp-ress; *e. train*, *s.* Schnellzug *m* I b*.

— **ly** *adv.* ausdrücklich. — **ion** *s.* Ausdruck *m* I b*. — **ive** *a.* ausdrucks-voll.

expulsion *s.* Vertreibung *f.*

exquisite *a.* vortrefflich, vorzüglich.

extempor-ary *a.* and — **e** *a.* aus dem Stegreif. — **ize** *v.* aus dem Stegreif reden, dichten, spielen etc.; extemporieren.

exten-d *v. tr.* = stretch, aus-behnen; = spread, aus-breiten; (the hand) aus-strecken; = enlarge, erweitern, vergrößern; (time) ver-längern. *intr.* sich aus-behnen, sich aus breiten etc.; = reach, sich erstrecken, reichen [to, bis an, bis

zu; 199, 4 a]. — **sion** *s.* Ausdehnung, Ausbreitung *f.*, etc. — **ive** *a.* ausgedehnt, weit.

exter-ior *a.* äußerlich; = foreign, auswärtig. — *s.* das Äußere. — **nal** *a.* äußerlich.

extinguish *v.* aus-löschen; = anni-hilate, vertilgen, vernichten.

extol *v.* erheben, preisen.

extort *v.* erpressen.

extra *a.* Extra-, besonder.

extract *s.* Auszug *m* I b*. — *v.* aus-ziehen.

extraordinary *a.* außerordentlich.

extravagan-ce *s.* = excess, Aus-schweifung *f.*; = wildness, Schwärmerei *f.*; = prodigality, Verschwendung *f.* — **t** *a.* ausschweifend; schwärmerisch; verschwenderisch; = excessive, übermäßig.

extrem-e *a.* äußerst, außerordentlich. — *s.* das Äußerste *a. s.*; **Extrem** *n* I b; to such an *e.* bis zu einem solchen Grade. — **ity** *s.* das Äußerste; = limit, Grenze *f.*; = great embarrassment, Verlegenheit *f.*, verzweifelte Lage *f.*; last *e.* äußerster Notfall *m* I b*; = limb, Extremität *f.*

exult *v.* frohlocken.

eye *s.* Auge *n* I, *pl.* II. — **brow** *s.* Augenbraue *f.* — **lash** *s.* Augenwimper *f.* — **lid** *s.* Augenlid *n* I c.

F.

fab-le *s.* Fabel *f.*; = tale, Mär-chen *n* I a. — *v.* erdichten, erfinden. — **ulous** *a.* fabelhaft.

face *s.* Gesicht *n* I c, Antlitz *n* I b.

— *v.* ins Gesicht sehen; = be opposite, gegenüber liegen (stehen); = brave, trotzen [*all w. dat.*]

facilit-ate *v.* erleichtern. — *y* *s.* Leichtigkeit *f.*

fact *s.* Thatfache *f.*; in *f.* in der That; [by] the *f.* that [dadurch] daß. — *ion* *s.* Partei *f.*; = discord, Zwietracht *f.* — *ory* *s.* Fabrik *f.*

faculty *s.* Fakultät *f.*; = power, Fähigkeit *f.*, Kraft *f* I b*; = talent, Gabe *f.*, Talent *n* I b.

fade *v.* welken, verwelken.

fail *v.* = be wanting, fehlen, mangeln [*dat.*]; = not succeed, misslingen; = omit, verfehlen, unterlassen; = forsake, verlassen, im Stich lassen. — *ing* *s.* Fehler *m* I a, Schwäche *f.* — *ure* *s.* Fehlen; Misslingen; Verfehlen *n* I a.

faint *a.* schwach*; matt; = indefinite, unbestimmt; (sound) leise; (color) blass. — *v.* ohnmächtig werden, in Ohnmacht fallen. — *ness* *s.* Schwäche *f.* — *hearted* *a.* kleinmütig, zaghaft. — *heartedness* *s.* Kleinmüt *m.*

fair *a.* = light-colored, hell, hellfarbig, weiß; = handsome, schön; = favorable, günstig; = equitable, billig, gerecht; = reasonably good, ziemlich gut. — *haired* *a.* blond.

fair *s.* Messe *f.*, Jahrmarkt *m* I b*.

fairy *s.* Fee *f.* — *land* *s.* Feenland *n* I c. — *tale* *s.* Märchen *m* I a.

faith *v.* Glaube *m* II, *gen.* — *ens* [in,

an *w. acc.*]; = trust, Vertrauen [in, an *w. acc.*] — *ful* *a.* getreu, ehrlich; = conscientious, gewissenhaft, getreulich. — *fulness* *s.* Treue *f.* — *less* *a.* treulos. — *lessness* *s.* Treulosigkeit *f.*

falcon *s.* Falke *m* II.

fall *v.* fallen, stürzen. — *s.* Fall, Sturz *m* I b*; = autumn, Herbst *m* I b.

false *a.* falsch. — *hood* *s.* Lüge *f.* — *ness* *s.* Falschheit *f.*

falter *v.* flucken, flammeln.

fame *a.* Ruhm *m* I. — *ed*, — *ous* *a.* berühmt [for, wegen].

famil-iar *a.* = well acquainted, vertraut; = very friendly, vertraulich; = customary, gewöhnlich. — *ilarity* *s.* Vertrautheit; Vertraulichkeit *f.* — *iarize* *v.* vertraut machen. — *y* *s.* Familie *f.*, *comps.* Familien-.

fam-ine *s.* Hungersnot *f* I b*. — *ish* *v. intr.* verhungern; (with thirst) verschmachten.

fan *s.* Fächer *m* I a. — *v.* fächeln.

fanc-iful *a.* phantastisch. — *y* *s.* Phantasie *f.*; = idea, Idee *f.*; = taste, Geschmack *m* I. — *v.* sich ein-bilden, sich vor-stellen.

far *a.* fern, entfernt. — *adv.* fern, weit; = greatly, weit; *f.* distant, *f.* off weit entfernt; *f.* and near weit und breit; by *f.* weit, bei weitem; so *f.* so weit; as *f.* as the Rhine bis an den Rhein (199, 4 a).

farce *s.* Posse.

- fare** *v.* sich befinden, daran sein; = eat, essen. — *s.* Fahrgehalt *n I c*; = food, Essen *n I a*; bill of f. Speisezetteln *m I a*. — *well interj.* lebewohl. — *s.* Lebewohl *n I* [bid, sagen].
- farm** *s.* Gut, Bauerngut *n I c*. — *er s.* Landmann *m I c*, *pl.* -leute. — *house s.* Bauernhaus *n I c*.
- farth-er, -est** *a. comp. and superl.* weiter, weitest.
- farthing** *s.* Heller *m I a*.
- fascinat-e** *v.* bezaubern. — *ion s.* Zauber *m I a*, Reiz *m I b*.
- fashion** *s.* Mode *f*; = form Gestalt *f*. — *v.* bilden. — *able a.* modisch.
- fast** *a.* schnell; = firm, fest; *be f.* asleep fest schlafen. — *en v.* befestigen; (one's eyes) heften.
- fast** *v.* fasten. — *s.* Fasten *pl.*
- fat** *a.* fett. — *s.* Fett *n I*. — *ten v.* fett machen.
- fat-al** *a.* verhängnisvoll; = deadly, tödlich. — *ality s.* Verhängnis *n I b*; = misfortune, Mißgeschick *n I b*. — *e s.* Schicksal *n I b*; the — *s* die Parzen *f*. — *ed a.* vom Schicksal bestimmt; = doomed, dem Verderben geweiht. — *eful a.* verhängnisvoll.
- father** *s.* Vater *m I a**. — *in-law s.* Schwiegervater. — *land s.* Vaterland *n I c*. — *less a.* väterlos. — *ly a.* väterlich.
- fathom** *s.* Faden *m I a*. — *v.* ergründen. — *less a.* unergründlich.
- fatigue** *s.* Müdigkeit *f*. — *v.* ermühen.
- fault** *s.* Fehler *m I a*. — *less a.* fehlerfrei, tadellos. — *y a.* fehlerhaft.
- favor** *s.* Gunst *f*, *pl.* Gunstbezeugungen [do, show, erweisen]. — *v.* begünstigen. — *able a.* günstig. — *ite a.* Günstling *m I b*; *comps.* Lieblings-; *f.* poet Lieblingsdichter *m I a*.
- fear** *s.* Furcht *f* (*no pl.*), Besorgnis *f I b*. — *v.* fürchten [acc.], sich fürchten vor [dat.] — *ful a.* fürchterlich, furchtbar; *be f.* [of], see fear. — *less a.* furchtlos.
- feast** *s.* Fest *n I b*; = repast, Schmaus *m I b* [make, veranstalten]. — *v.* sich ergötzen.
- feat** *s.* Heldenthat *f*. — *ure s.* Zug *m I b**; = characteristic, Kennzeichen *n I a*.
- feather** *s.* Feder *f*.
- February** *s.* Februar *m I*.
- fee** *s.* Gebühr *f*. — *v.* bezahlen.
- feeble** *a.* schwach*. — *ness* Schwäche *f*.
- feed** *v.* füttern, (persons) speisen; = eat (of beasts) fressen; *f.* upon sich nähren von. — *s.* Futter *n I*.
- feel** *v.* [ich] fühlen. — *ing a.* gefühlvoll. — *s.* Gefühl *n I b*.
- feign** *v.* erdichten, heucheln.
- fell** *v.* fällen.
- fellow** *s.* = mate, Genosse, Gefährte *m II*; *familiarly and contemptuously*, Kerl *m I b*, Burleske *m II*; *comps.* Mit-; *f.* prisoner Mitgefangener *p. a*.

felt *s.* Filtz *m I b.*
 fem-ale, -inine *a.* weiblich.
 fence *s.* Zaun *m I b**. — *v.* sechten.
 ferment, -ation *s.* Gärung *f.* — *v.*
 gären.
 ferry, -boat *s.* Fähre *f.*
 fertile *a.* fruchtbar.
 fervent *a.* heiß; innbrünstig.
 fest-al, -ive *a.* festlich. -ivity *s.*
 Festlichkeit *f.*
 fetch *v.* holen.
 fetter *s.* Fessel *f.* — *v.* fesseln.
 feud *s.* Zwist, Streit *m I b.*
 fever *s.* Fieber *n I a.* -ish *a.* fie-
 berhaft.
 few *pron. a.* (41) wenige; *a f.*,
 some *f.* einige, [einige] wenige.
 fickle *a.* wandelmütig. -ness *s.*
 Wandelmüt *m I.*
 fict-ion *s.* Dichtung *f.* -itious *a.*
 erdichtet.
 fiddle *s.* Fiedel, Geige *f.*
 fidelity *s.* Treue *f.*
 fie! *interj.* psui!
 fief *s.* Fehen *n I a.*
 field *s.* Feld *n I c;* *f.* of battle
 Schlachtfeld.
 fiend *s.* Teufel *m I a.* -ish *a.*
 teuflisch.
 fierce *a.* wild, wütend. -ness *s.*
 Wildheit *f.* Grimm *m I.*
 fiery *a.* feurig.
 fife *s.* Pfeife *f.*
 fif-teen *num. a.* fünfzehn. -teenth
 fünfzehnt. -th fünft. -thly
adv. fünfstens. -tieth *num. a.*
 fünfzigst. -ty fünfzig.
 fig *s.* Feige *f.*

fight *v.* sechten, kämpfen; *f. a.* battle
 eine Schlacht schlagen. — *s.* Kampf
*m I b**.
 figure *s.* Figur *f.*; = character,
 Gestalt *f.* — *v. tr.* bilden, gestalten.
intr. eine Rolle spielen.
 file *s.* Feile *f.* — *v.* feilen.
 fill *v.* [an-]füllen; *fig.* erfüllen.
 filth *s.* Schmutz *m I.* -y *a.* schmutzig.
 final *a.* = last, legt; = definite,
 endgültig. -ly *adv.* endlich.
 find *v.* finden; = search for, su-
 chen; *f.* out auffindig machen.
 fine *a.* fein, schön.
 fine *s.* Strafe *f.* — *v.* strafen.
 finger *s.* Finger *m I a.*
 finish *v.* beendigen; = complete,
 vollenden; = stop, auf-hören
 [playing, zu spielen; 128, 3];
 -ed *p.* fertig, = perfect, voll-
 kommen.
 fir *s.* Tanne *f.* -cone *s.* Tannen-
 zapfen *m I a.* -tree *s.* Tannen-
 baum *m I b**.
 fire *s.* Feuer *n I a.* — *v.* = set on
 fire, in Brand stecken; (a shot)
 feuern; *f.* off ab-feuern. -engine
s. Feuerspritze *f.* -place *s.*
 Kamin *m I b.* -side *s.* Herd
m I b. -works *s.* Feuerwerk *n I b.*
 firm *a.* fest; = constant, standhaft.
 — *s.* Firma *f.*, *pl.* -en. -ness *s.*
 Festigkeit *f.*
 first *a.* erst; at *f.* zuerst; in the *f.*
 place erstens. — *a to.* erst; = for
 the first time, zuerst. -born *a.*
 erst[geboren], ältest. -ly *adv.*
 erstens.

fish *s.* Fiſch *m* I *b.* — *v.* fiſchen.

—*erman s.* Fiſcher *m* I *a.*

fiat *s.* Fauf *f* I *b**.

fit *a.* tauglich, geeignet [*for, zu*];
= capable, fähig. — *v. tr.* an-
paſſen; = prepare, ein-richten;
f. out aus-rüſten; *f.* up ein-
richten. *intr.* paſſen.

fit *s.* (attack) Anfall *m* I *b**.

five *num. a.* fünf.

fix *v.* befeſtigen, an-heften; = faſten,
feſt-heften; = determine, feſt-
ſetzen, beſtimmen; *f.* upon wöh-
len. —*ed a.* feſt; unverwandt.

flag *s.* Flagge *f*; = banner,
Fahne *f.*

flake *s.* Flode *f.*

flame *s.* Flamme *f.* — *v.* lobern.

flank *s.* Flanke *f.*

flannel *s.* Flanell *n* I *b.*

flare *v.* fladern, lobern.

flash *s.* [of lightning] Blitz *m* I *b*;
fig. plöblicher Ausbruch *m* I *b**.
— *v.* blißen; funkeln; aus-brechen.

flask *s.* Flaſche *f.*

flat *a.* flach, platt; *fig.* platt.

flatter *v.* ſchmeicheln [*dat.*] —*ing a.*
ſchmeichelhaft. —*y s.* Schmeiche-
lei *f.*

flax *s.* Flachſ *m* I.

flee *v.* fliehen.

fleece *s.* Vließ *n* I *b.* — *v.* ſcheeren.

fleet *a.* ſchnell, flüchtig. — *s.* Flotte
f. —*ing a.* flüchtig, vergänglich.

flesh *s.* Fleiſch *n* I. —*y a.* fett.

flicker *v.* fladern.

flight *s.* Flucht *f*; = flying, Flug
m I; *f.* of stairs Treppe *f.*

finch *v.* [zurück-]weichen.

fling *v.* werfen, ſchleudern.

flint *v.* Feuerſtein *m* I *b.*

flirt *v.* liebeln.

float *s.* Floß *n* I *b**. — *v.* ſchwimmen.

flock *s.* Herde *f.* — *v.* ſich geſellen;
f. [to] ſtrömen.

flood *s.* Flut, Überſchwemmung *f*;
(Bible) Sündflut *f.* — *v.* über-
ſchwemmen. —*tide s.* Flut *f.*

floor *s.* Fußboden *m* I *a**; = story,
Stoßwerk *n* I *b* [on, in].

florin *s.* Gulden *m* I *a.*

flour *s.* Mehl *n* I *b.*

flourish *v.* blühen, gedeihen; =
swing, ſchwingen. — *s.* Schnör-
kel *m* I *a.*

flow *v.* fließen.

flower *s.* Blume *f.* — *v.* blühen.
—*bed s.* Blumenbeet *n* I *b.* —*pot*
s. Blumentopf *m* I *b**. —*y a.*
blumenreich.

fluen-cy *s.* Geläufigkeit *f.* —*t a.*
fließend, geläufig.

flute *s.* Flöte *f.* —*player s.* Flöten-
ſpieler *m* I *a.*

flutter *v.* flattern. — *s.* Geflatter *n.*

fly *v.* fliegen. — *s.* Fliege *f.*

foam *s.* Schaum *m* I. — *v.* ſchäumen.

fodder *s.* Futter *n* I *a.*

foe *s.* Feind *m* I *b.*

fog *s.* Nebel *m* I *a.* —*gy a.* nebelig

foil *s.* (fencing) Rappier *n* I *b.*

foil *v.* vereiteln.

fold *s.* Falte *f*; *comps.* -ſach, -fäl-
tig: six-fold ſechſſach, ſechsfältig;
= fence, Hürde *f*; = flock,
Herde *f.* — *v.* falten; *f.* up zu

sammen-falten. -ing-door *s.*
 Flügelthür *f.*
foliage *s.* Laub[werk] *n I.*
folk *s.* Volk *n I c.* Leute *pl.*; *comps.*
 Volks-: *f.* book *s.* Volksbuch *n I c.*
f. song *s.* Volkslied *n I c.*
follow *v.* folgen [*dat.*]; = suc-
 ceed, nach-folgen [*dat.*], folgen
 auf [*acc.*]; = accompany, be-
 gleiten; = obey, befolgen. -er *s.*
 Nachfolger *m I a.*; = adherent,
 Anhänger *m I a.*; = retainer,
 Gefolgsmann *m I c.* *pl.* -leute.
folly *s.* Thorheit *f.*
fond *a.* liebevoll, zärtlich; be *f.* of
 gern haben, [gern] mögen; be *f.* of
 playing gern spielen. -ness *s.*
 Liebe; = inclination, Neigung *f.*
 [for, zu].
food *s.* Speise, Nahrung *f.*
fool *s.* Narr, Thor *m II.*; court *f.*
 Hofnarr; F.'s Paradise Schla-
 raffentland *n I.* — *v.* zum Narren
 haben; *f.* away vergeuden. -ish
a. thöricht. -ishness Thorheit,
 Narrheit *f.* — hardy *a.* tollkühn.
foot *s.* Fuß *m I b*.*; on *f.* zu F..ße,
 = going, im Gange; from head
 to *f.* vom Kopfe bis zu Füßen.
 -man *s.* Fackel *m II.*; Bedienter
p. s. -path *s.* Fußpfad *m I b.*
 -print, -step *s.* Fußstapfe *f.*
 -stool *s.* Schemel *m I a.*
for (166) *prep.* für; = in exchange
 for, für, um; = as, als, für, zu;
 = on account of, wegen, halber;
 (direction) nach; *f.* joy, pain
 vor Freude, Schmerzen; (time

elapsed) *acc.* [hindurch, lang].
 seit [*dat.*]; (time to elapse)
 auf [*acc.*]; with a verbal noun
 in -ing, use a subordinate
 clause, introduced by *weil*, or
 dafür daß, to express cause, and
 um . . . zu, with the infinitive, to
 express purpose. — *conj.* denn,
 forbid *v.* verbieten [*dat. person*]; =
 prevent, verhindern, verhüten.
forc-e *s.* Kraft, Macht *f I b*.*; =
 violence, Gewalt *f.* [by, mit].
 — *v.* zwingen, nötigen; = drive,
 treiben; *f.* [upon one] auf-brän-
 gen [*dat.*] -ible *a.* kräftig, *fig.*
 eindringlich.
ford *s.* Furt *f.*
fore *adv.* vorn. -arm *s.* Vorder-
 arm *m I b.* -bode *v.* an-deuten.
 -boding *s.* Ahnung *f.* -finger *s.*
 Zeigefinger *m I a.* -foot *s.* Vor-
 derfuß *m I b*.* -go *v.* verzichten
 auf [*acc.*] -ground *s.* Vorder-
 grund *m I b*.* -head *s.* Stirn *f.*
 -most *a.* vorderst; (rank) erst.
 -noon *s.* Vormittag *m I b.* -run-
 ner *s.* Vorläufer *m I a.* -see *v.*
 voraus-sehen. -sight *s.* Vorbe-
 bacht *m I.* -stall *v.* zuvor-kom-
 men [*dat.*] -taste *s.* Vorge-
 schmack *m I.* -tell *v.* vorher-sagen.
 -thought *s.* Vorbedacht *m I.*
foreign *a.* ausländisch, fremdlän-
 disch, fremd; *fig.* fremd, unpassend;
f. countries Ausland *n I.* -er *s.*
 Ausländer *m I a.*, Fremder *a. s.*
forest *s.* Wald *m I c.* -clad *a.*
 waldbedeckt.

forfeit *v.* verwirken.
 forge *v.* schmieden; = counterfeited, fälschen. -ery *s.* Fälschung *f.*
 forget *v.* vergessen [*acc. or gen.*]
 -ful *a.* vergesslich. *f.* of vergessend [*gen.*] -fulness *s.* Vergesslichkeit *f.*; = oblivion, Vergessenheit *f.* -me-not *s.* Vergißmeinnicht *n I, pl. -s.*
 forgive *v.* vergeben, verzeihen [*dat. person*]. -ness *s.* Vergebung, Verzeihung *f.*
 fork *s.* Gabel *f.*
 forlorn *a.* verlassen, einsam.
 form *s.* Form, Gestalt *f.* - *v.* bilden.
 -al *a.* förmlich. -ality *s.* Förmlichkeit *f.* [ter jener - dieser.
 former *a.* früher; the *f.* - the latter
 forsake *v.* verlassen.
 fort *s.* Fort *n I, pl. -s.* -ification
s. Verschanzung *f.* -ify *v.* verschanzen, befestigen. -ress *s.* Festung *f.*
 forth *adv.* = on, fort, weiter; = forward, vorwärts; = out, heraus, hinaus; = away, davon; back and *f.* hin und her.
 fort-ieth *num. a.* vierzigst. -y vierzig.
 -night *s.* vierzehn Tage.
 fortun-ate *a.* glücklich. -ately *adv.* glücklicherweise. -e *s.* Glück *n I*; = fate, Geschick *n I b*, good *f.* Glück; = wealth, Vermögen *n I a.* -e-teller *s.* Wahrsager *m I a.*
 forward *a.* vorn (*adv.*); = bold, vorlaut, fed; = precocious, frühreif. - (also -s) *adv.* vorn;

(direction) vorwärts. - *v.* befördern.
 foster *v.* nähren, pflegen. -child *s.* Pflegekind *n I c.* -father *s.* Pflegevater *m I a*.*
 foul *a.* schmutzig, unrein.
 found *v.* gründen; = endow, stiften. -ation *s.* Gründung; Stiftung *f.*; = base (of a building), Grund *m I*; *fig.* Grundlage; = origin, Anfang, Ursprung *m I b*.*; from the *f.* von Grund auf; to the *f.* bis auf den Grund.
 found *v.* = cast, gießen. -er *s.* Gießer *m I a*; bell *f.* Glockengießer. -ing *s.* Gießen *n I a*, Guß *m I b*.* -ry *s.* Gießerei *f.*
 fountain *s.* Quelle *f.*
 four *num. a.* vier. -fold vierfach. -teen vierzig. -teenth vierzigst. -th viert. -thly *adv.* viertens.
 fowl *s.* Vogel *m I a*.*; = hen, Huhn *n I c*; collect. Geflügel *n I a.* -ing-piece *s.* [Vogel-]Flinte *f.*
 fox *s.* Fuchs *m I b*.*
 fraction *s.* Bruch *m I b*.*; = fragment, Bruchstück *n I b.*
 frag-ile *a.* zerbrechlich. -ment *s.* Bruchstück *n I b.*
 fragran-ce *s.* Duft *m I b*.*. -t *a.* duftig.
 frail *a.* schwach*. -ty *s.* Schwäche *f.*
 frame *s.* bauen; (a picture) einrahmen. - *s.* Gerüst *n I b*; [picture] *f.* [Bilder-]Rahmen *m I a.*
 France *pr. n.* Frankreich *n I.*
 frank *a.* freimütig, offenherzig.

- ness *s.* Freimut *m* I, Offenherzigkeit *f.*
 Frankfort *pr. n.* Frankfurt *n* I.
 fraud *s.* Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.*
 -ulent *a.* betrügerisch.
 freak *s.* Grille *f.* -ish *a.* grillenhaft.
 Frederick *pr. n.* Friedrich *m* I.
 free *a.* frei. — *v.* befreien. -dom *s.* Freiheit *f.*
 freeze *v. intr.* frieren, gefrieren; *f.* to death erfrieren. *tr.* gefrieren machen.
 freight *s.* Fracht *f*; bill of *f.* Frachtbrief *m* I b.
 French *a.* französisch. — *s.* (language) das Französische; learn *F.* Französisch lernen; (Frenchman) Franzose *m* II. -man *s.* Franzose *m* II. -woman *s.* Französin *f.*
 frenzy *s.* Wahnsinn *m* I.
 frequen-cy *s.* Häufigkeit *f.* -t *a.* häufig. — *v.* besuchen.
 fresh *a.* frisch; (not salt) süß. -en *v.* erfrischen. -ness *s.* Frische *f.*
 friar *s.* Mönch *m* I b.
 Friday *s.* Freitag *m* I b; good *F.* Karfreitag.
 friend *s.* Freund *m* I b. -liness *s.* Freundschaft *f.* -ly *a.* freundlich. -ship *s.* Freundschaft *f.*
 fright *s.* Schrecken *m* I a. -en *v.* erschrecken (-te, -t); get (become) -d erschrecken (-at, -oden). -ful *a.* schrecklich.
 frigid *a.* kalt.
 fritter *s.* Schnitzel *n* I a. — *v. f.* away vertändeln, verzetteln.
 frivol-ity *s.* Leichtfertigkeit *f.* -ous *a.* leichtfertig.
 frock *s.* Rock *m* I b*.
 frog *s.* Frosch *m* I b*.
 frolics. Posse *f.* — *v.* Possen treiben. -some *a.* lustig.
 from (167) *prep.* von, aus [. . . hervor, heraus]; *after verbs of removal, use the dative*; (concealment) vor [acc.]; (protection) vor, gegen.
 front *s.* Vorderseite, Front *f*; in *f.* of vor. -door *s.* Hausthür *f.*
 frost *s.* Frost *m* I b*.
 frown *v.* die Stirn runzeln.
 frugal *s.* mäßig, sparsam; = scant, spärlich.
 fruit *s.* Frucht *f* I b*; *collect.* Obst *n* I. -ful *a.* fruchtbar. -tree *s.* Obstbaum *m* I b*.
 frustrate *v.* vereiteln.
 fry *v.* [in der Pfanne] braten. -ingpan *s.* Bratpfanne *f*; jump out of the *f.* into the fire aus dem Regen in die Traufe kommen.
 fuel *s.* Brennmaterial *n* I.
 fugitive *a.* flüchtig. — *s.* Flüchtling *m* I b.
 fulfil *v.* erfüllen. -ment *s.* Erfüllung *f.*
 full *a.* voll. -y *adv.* völlig, ganz.
 fullness Fülle *f.*
 fume *s.* Dunst, Dampf *m* I b*. — *v.* dampfen; *fig.* toben.
 fun *s.* Spaß *m* I b*, Scherz *m* I b; make *f.* of zum Besten haben [acc.], sich lustig machen über [acc.] -ny *a.* spaßig, komisch.

funeral *s.* Begräbnis *n I b.* — *a.* Leichen-; *f.* pile Scheiterhaufen *m I a.*
funnel *s.* Trichter *m I a.*
fur *s.* Pelz *m I b.* —**rier** *s.* Kürschner *m I a.*
furious *a.* wütend.
furl *v.* aufrollen.
furlough *s.* Urlaub *m I.*
furnace *s.* Schmelzofen *m I a**; (for heating houses) Lustheizungsapparat *m I b.*
furn-ish *v.* = provide, versehen; (rooms) möblieren; = procure, verschaffen. —**iture** *s.* Möbel *pl.*
furrow *s.* Furchen *f.* — *v.* furchen.
further *a. comp.* weiter, ferner. — *v.* fördern. —**ermore** *adv.* außerdem. —**ermost**, —**est** *a.* weitest, entferntest.
fury *s.* Wut, Raserei *f.*
fuse *s.* Zünder *m I a.*
fuss *s.* Wesen, Aufheben *n I.*
futile *a.* nichtig, eitel.
future *a.* künftig, zukünftig. — *s.* Zukunft *f.*

G.

gable *s.* Giebel *m I a.*
gaiety *s.* Heiterkeit *f.*
gain *s.* Gewinn *m I b.* — *v.* gewinnen.
gait *s.* Gang *m I b**.
gale *s.* Sturm *m I b**.
gall *s.* Galle *f.*
gallant *a.* tapfer; = polite, ga-

lant. —**ry** *s.* Tapferkeit, Galanterie *f.*
gallery *s.* Gallerie *f.*
galley *s.* Galeere *f.*
gallop *s.* Galopp *m I.* — *v.* galoppieren.
gallows *s.* Galgen *m I a.*
gam-ble *v.* spielen; *g.* away ver-spielen. —**bler** *s.* Spieler *m I a.*
-e *s.* Spiel *n I b.*; (wild animals) Wild *n I.*
gander *s.* Gänserich *m I b.*
gang *s.* Bande *f.*
gap *s.* Öffnung *f.*; = gorge, Kluft *f I b**. — *v.* den Mund auf-sperren.
garb *s.* Tracht *f.*
garden *s.* Garten *m I a**. —**er** *s.* Gärtner *m I a.*
garland *s.* Guirlande *f.*, Blumen-gewinde *n I a.*
garment *s.* Gewand *n I c.*, Kleidungsstück *n I b.*
garner *s.* Kornboden *m I a**.
garnet *s.* Granat *m I b.*
garnish *v.* zieren, schmücken.
garret *s.* Dachboden *m I b**. —**chamber** *s.* Dachstube *f.*
garrison *s.* Besatzung *f.* — *v.* be-setzen.
garter *s.* Strumpfband *n I c.*
gas *s.* Gas *n I b.*
gate *s.* Thor *n I b.*
gather *v.* = collect, [sich] sammeln; *g.* [hastily] zusammenrassen; = pick, pflücken, lesen.
gaudy *a.* prunkhaft.
gay *a.* heiter, lustig.
gaze *v.* [starr] blicken; *g.* at [starr]

- an-blicken, [with astonishment]
 an-staunen. — *s.* Blick *m* I *b.*
gazette s. Zeitung *f.*
gem s. Edelstein *m* I *b.*
gender s. Geschlecht *n* I *c.*
gener-al a. allgemein. — *s.* in *g.*
 im Allgemeinen; (title) General
m I *b.**. — *ally adv.* überhaupt;
 im Allgemeinen. — *ate v.* hervor-
 bringen. — *ation s.* Generation
f.; Geschlecht *n* I *c.* — *osity s.*
 Großmuth; Freigebigkeit *f.* — *ous*
a. großmütig, freigebig.
Genesis s. Genesis *f.*, das erste Buch
 Moſis.
geni-al a. freundlich, herzlich, ge-
 müthvoll. — *ality s.* Freundlich-
 keit, Herzlichkeit *f.* — *us s.* Genie
n I, *pl.* — *s.*; (good, evil) Genius
m I, *pl.* — *ien.*
gent-eel a. anständig; = aristo-
 cratic, vornehm. — *ile a.* heid-
 niſch. — *s.* Heide *m* II. — *le a.*
 ſanft, linde; freundlich; — *ly adv.*
 ſacht. — *leman s.* Herr *m* II;
 (rank) vornehmer Herr *m* II;
 (manners, character) anständi-
 ger Mann *m* I *c.*; *pl.*, *as ad-*
dress, gentlemen meine Herren.
 — *lemanly a.* vornehm, anständig.
 — *ry s.* Adel *m* I.
genuine a. echt, wahr. — *ness s.*
 Echtheit *f.*
genus s. Gattung *f.*
George pr. n. Georg *m* I.
germ s. Reim *m* I *b.*
German a. deutsch. — *s.* Deutscher
a. s.; (language) das Deutsche;
 learn *G.* Deutsch lernen. — *ic a.*
 germaniſch. — *y* Deutschland *n* I.
gesture s. Geberde *f.*
get v. = receive, bekommen, erhal-
 ten; = fetch, holen; = cause, laſ-
 ſen (120); = become, werden;
 = arrive, gelangen, kommen;
g. in, out hinein-, hinaus-ge-
 langen; get along, on, = pro-
 gress, Fortſchritte machen; *g.* up,
 = rise, auf-ſtehen.
ghastly a. geiſterhaft; = terrible,
 ſchrecklich.
ghost s. Geiſt *m* I *c.* — *like, -ly a.*
 geiſterhaft.
giant s. Rieſe *m* II; *comps.* Rieſen-
giddy a. ſchwindelig.
gift s. Gabe *f.*, Geſchenk *n* I *b.* — *ed*
a. begabt.
gigantic a. rieſenhaft, rieſig.
giggle v. lachern.
gil-d v. vergolden. — *t p.* vergolbet.
 — *s.* Vergoldung *f.*
gimlet s. Bohrer *m* I *a.*
ginger s. Ingwer *m* I; *g.* cake
 Pfefferkuchen *m* I *a.*
gipsy s. Zigeuner *m* I *a.*
gird v. gürten. — *le s.* Gürtel *m* I *a.*
girl s. Mädchen *n* I *a.* — *ish a.*
 mädchenhaft.
give v. geben; = hand, reißen; *g.*
 in nach-geben; *g.* out aus-geben,
 (not suffice) nicht aus-halten;
g. up auf-geben, = cede über-
 laſſen, = yield nachgeben.
glacier s. Gletscher *m* I *a.*
glad a. froh; be *g.* ſich freuen [of,
 über]; I shall be glad to do it

ich werde es gern thun. -ly *adv.*
gern.

glance *s.* Blick *m* I *b.* — *v.* blicken.

glare *s.* Glanz *m* I. — *v.* glänzen;
= blind, blenden.

glass *s.* Glas *n* I *c.* — *a.* gläsern.

glaze *v.* glasieren. — *s.* Glasur *f.*
-ier *s.* Glaser *m* I *a.*

gleam *s.* Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II. — *v.*
strahlen.

glee *s.* Freude, Fröhlichkeit *f.*

glen *s.* Bergschlucht *f.*

glide *v.* gleiten.

glimmer *s.* Schimmer *m* I *a.* — *v.*
schimmern.

glisten *v.* glänzen, schimmern.

glitter *v.* glänzen, funkeln.

gloom *s.* Düsterteit; *fig.* Traurigkeit *f.* — *y a.* düster; traurig.

glor-ify *v.* verherrlichen. -ious *a.*
herrlich, ruhmvoll. -y *s.* Herrlichkeit *f.*; Ruhm *m* I. — *v.* stolz
sein [*in, auf w. acc.*]

gloss *s.* Glosse *f.* -ary *s.* Glossar
n I *b.*

gloss *s.* Glanz *m* I. -y *a.* glänzend.

glove *s.* Handschuh *m* I *b.*

glow *s.* Glut *f.* — *v.* glühen.

glue *s.* Leim *m* I. — *v.* leimen.

gnash *v.* knirschen [*mit*].

gnaw *v.* nagen.

go *v.* gehen; = travel, reisen; (*on*
horseback, etc.) reiten; (*in a*
vehicle) fahren; = happen,
gehen, geschehen; *go on*, = pro-
ceed, weiter-gehen; = happen,
geschehen; *go out* (*out of the*
house, also of fire) aus-gehen.

-ing *p.* I am *g.* to write ich
werde schreiben, = about to im
Begriff zu. -ne *p.* = away,
fort, weg.

goal *s.* Ziel *n* I *b.*

goat *s.* Ziege *f.*

goblet *s.* Becher *m* I *a*, Pokal *m* I *b.*

goblin *s.* Kobold *m* I *b.*

God *s.* Gott *m* I *c.* -child *s.* Pate
m II, Patin *f.* -dess *s.* Göttin
f. -father *s.* Pate *m* II. -head
s. Gottheit *f.* -less *a.* gottlos.
-like, -ly *a.* göttlich. -mother
s. Patin *f.*

gold *s.* Gold *n* I. — *a.* and -en *a.*
golden, Gold-.

good *a.* gut. — *s.* das Gute, das
Beste. -s *pl.* Waaren *f.* *pl.* -bye
interj. adieu, lebe wohl. — *s.*
Adieu, Lebwohl *n* I, *pl.* -s.
-hearted *a.* gutherzig. -natured
a. gutmütig. -ness *s.* Güte *f.*

goose *s.* Gans *f* I *b**. -berry *s.*
Stachelbeere *f.*

gorge *s.* Kehle *f.*, Schlund *m* I *b**;
= ravine, Schlucht *f.* -ous *a.*
prächtig, herrlich. -ousness *s.*
Pracht, Herrlichkeit *f.*

gospel *s.* Evangelium *n* I, *pl.* -len.

gossip *s.* = sponsor, Gebatter
m I *a*, -in *f.*; = tattler,
Schwätzer *m* I *a*, -in *f.*; =
tattle, Klatsch *m* I, Klatschge-
schichte *f.* — *v.* klatschen.

gout *s.* Gicht *f.*

govern *v.* regieren. -ess *s.* Sou-
vernante *f.* -ment *s.* Regierung
f. -or *s.* = ruler, Herrscher *m* I *a*;

- = regent, Statthalter *m I a*;
U. S. Gouverneur m I b.
gown s. Kleid n I c.
grab v. tr. ergreifen. intr. greifen
[at, nach].
grac-e s. = favor, Gunst, Gnade f;
= mercy, Gnade f; (prayer)
Eischgebet n I b; = gracefulness,
also -s pl. Anmut f; the
three G-s die drei Grazien.
-eful a. anmutig. -ious a. gnädig,
freundlich. -iousness s. Güte,
Freundlichkeit f.
grad-e s. Grad m I b, Rang m I b;*
= step, Stufe f. -ual a. all-
mählich. -uate v. (University)
promovieren (tr. and intr. -ua-
tion s. Promotion f.
graft v. pfpflanzen.
grain s. Korn n I c; collect. Ge-
treide n I a.
gramm-ar s. Grammatik f. -atical
a. grammatisch.
granary s. Kornboden m I a.*
grand a. groß, großartig. -child
s. Enkel m I a, -in f. -daughter
s. Enkelin f. -duchess s. Groß-
herzogin f. -duchy c. Großher-
zogtum n I c. -duke s. Groß-
herzog m I b. -father s. Groß-*
vater m I a. -mother s. Groß-*
mutter f I a. -sons s. Enkel m I a.*
gran-ite s. Granit m I b. -ular a.
körnig.
grant v. gewähren, bewilligen; =
admit, zu-geben. — s. Gewäh-
rung, Bewilligung f; = gibt,
Schenkung f.
grape s. Traube f. -vine s. Wein-
rebe f.
graph-ic[al] a. anschaulich. -ite s.
Graphit m I b.
grasp v. tr. ergreifen, erfassen. intr.
greifen, fassen [at, nach]. -ing
a. gierig.
grass s. Gras n I c. -hopper s.
Grashüpfer m I a.
grate s. Rost m I b; = bars, Gitter
n I a. -ed a. vergittert.
grate v. kratzen, reiben. -r s. Reib-
eisen n I a.
grat-eful a. dankbar. -efulness s.
Dankbarkeit f. -ification s. Be-
friedigung f. -ify v. befriedigen.
-is adv. umsonst. -itude s. Dank-
barkeit f. -uitous a. freiwillig;
grundlos. -uity s. Geschenk n I b.
grav-e a. ernst. -itation s. Schwerkraft
f. -ity s. Schwere f.
grave s. Grab n I c. -digger s.
Grabengräber m I a.
gravel s. Kies m I.
gravy s. Sauce f.
gray a. grau. — s. Grau n I.
graze v. grasen.
graze v. (touch) streifen.
greas-e s. Fett n I b. -y a. fettig.
great a. groß; a g. many eine
Menge, sehr viele; comps. Groß:
g. -aunt Großtante f; g. -grand
Urgroß: g. -grandfather Ur-
großvater m I a. -coats s. Über-*
rock m I b. -ly adv. sehr. -ness*
s. Größe f.
Gre-cian a. griechisch. — s. Griech
m II. -ece pr. n. Griechenland n I.

greed *s.* Gier *f.* — *y a.* gierig.
Greek *a.* griechisch. — *s.* Griechen *m* II; (language) das Griechische; learn *G.* Griechisch lernen.
green *a.* grün. — *s.* Grün *n* I; = meadow, common, Wiese *f.* Äger *m* I *a.*
Greenland *pr. n.* Grönland *n* I.
greet *v.* grüßen, begrüßen. — *ing s.* Gruß *m* I *b*.*
grenadier *s.* Grenadier *m* I *b.*
greyhound *s.* Windhund *m* I *b.*
grief *s.* Kummer *m* I. — *vance s.* Beschwerde *f.* — *ve v.* [sich] betrüben. — *vous a.* schmerzlich.
griffin *s.* Greif *m* I *b* or II.
grim *a.* grimmig.
grimace *s.* Grimasse *f.*
grin *v.* grinsen. — *s.* Grinsen *n* I.
grind *v.* (grain, etc.) mahlen; = whet, polish, schleifen; = work hard, ochen. — *er s.* Schleifer *m* I *a*; scissors-*g.* Scheren-schleifer. — *stone s.* Schleifstein *m* I *b.*
grip *s.* Griff *m* I *b.* — *v.* ergreifen, fassen.
grizzly *a.* graulich, grau.
groan *v.* stöhnen. — *s.* Seufzer *m* I *a.*
grocer *s.* Spezereiwarenhändler *m* I *a.* — *ies s.* Spezereiwaren *f. pl.* — *y s.* Spezereiwarenhandlung *f.*
groom *s.* Stallknecht, Reitknecht *m* I *b*; brideg. Bräutigam *m* I *b.* — *v.* putzen.
groove *s.* Rinne *f.*
grope *v.* tappen.

gross *a.* dick, plump, gemetn. — *ness s.* Plumpheit, Gemeinheit *f.*
grotto *s.* Grotte, Höhle *f.*
grotesque *s.* grotesk, wunderlich.
ground *s.* Grund *m* I *b**, Boden *m* I *a**; on the *g.* auf dem Boden, (direction) zu Boden, = present, zur Stelle; = reason, Grund; = argument, Beweisgrund. — *v.* gründen. — *floor s.* Erdgeschoß *n* I *b.* — *less a.* grundlos.
group *s.* Gruppe *f.* — *v.* gruppieren.
grove *s.* Hain *m* I *b.*
grow *v.* wachsen; = increase, zunehmen; = become, werden; *g.* up auf wachsen; — *n p. and* — *n* up erwachsen. — *th s.* Wachstum *n* I; = development, Entwicklung *f.*
growl *v.* knurren.
grudge *v.* mißgönnen [*dat. prs.*]; — *ing p.* mißgünstig. — *s.* Mißgunst *f* (*no pl.*), Groll *m* I.
gruff *a.* mürrisch.
grumble *v.* murren, brummen. — *s.* Gemurr, Gebrumme *n* I.
grunt *a.* grunzen.
guard *v. tr.* = protect, beschützen, behüten [*from, vor w. dat.*]; = watch, bewachen. *intr. and refl.* sich hüten, sich in Acht nehmen [*from, against, vor w. dat., gegen*]. — *s.* Bewachung, Hut *f*; (agent) Wache, Wächter, Hüter *m* I *a*; be on one's *g.* auf seiner Hut sein; stand *g.* Wache stehen. — *ed a.* vorsichtig. — *ian s.* Hüter, Wächter *m* I *a*; (of an orphan,

etc.) **Bormund** *m I c*; *comp.*
Schutz-. **-ianship** *s.* **Obhut** *f*;
Bormundschaft *f*.
guess *v.* mutmaßen; (*a* riddle)
 raten. — *s.* **Mutmaßung** *f*.
guest *s.* **Gast** *m I b**; *invite* *as a g.*
 zu Gast laden.
guid-ance *s.* **Führung**, **Leitung** *f*.
 -*e s.* **Führer** *m I a.* — *v.* führen.
ebook *s.* **Führer** *m I a.*
guild *s.* **Gilde**, **Zunft** *f*.
guilt *s.* **Schuld** *f*. — *y a.* schuldig;
 become *g.* [of] sich schuldig ma-
 chen [*gen.*], begehen [*acc.*]
guinea *s.* **Guinee** *f*.
guise *s.* **Maske** *f*.
guitar *s.* **Gitarre** *f*.
gulf *s.* **Golf** *m I b*; = *abyss*, *Ab-*
grund *m I b**. — *stream s.* **Golf-**
strom *m I*.
gum *s.* **Gummi** *n I.* — *v.* gummieren.
gun *s.* **Gewehr** *n I b*; = *cannon*,
Geschütz *n I b.* — *barrel s.* **Gewehr-**
lauf *m I b**. — *carriage s.* **Lafette**
f. — *powder s.* **Schießpulver** *m I*.
 -*shot s.* **Schuß** *m I b**.
gush *v.* strömen. — *s.* **Guß** *m I b**.
gust *s.* *g.* of wind **Windstoß** *m I b**.
gutter *s.* **Dachrinne** *f*; (*in the*
street) **Rinnstein** *m I b*.
gymnas-ium *s.* **Turnhalle** *f*; (*high-*
school, college) **Gymnasium** *n I*,
pl. -*ien.* -*tics s.* **Gymnastik**,
Turnkunst *f*.

H.

habit *s.* = *dress*, **Kleidung** *f*; =
custom, **Gewohnheit** *f*; *be in*

the h. of doing zu thun pflegen.
 -*able a.* bewohnbar. — *ation s.*
Wohnsitz *m I b.* — *ual a.* gewohnt;
 gewöhnlich.
hag *s.* **Hexe** *f*.
haggle *v.* handeln, feilschen.
hail *s.* **Hagel** *m I.* — *v.* hageln.
 -*stone s.* **Schloße** *f*.
hail *interj.* **Heil**!
hail *v.* an-rufen; = *greet*, begrüßen.
hair *s.* **Haar** *n I b*; *red h.* rote
 Haare. — *ed a.* haarig.
hale *a.* gesund.
half *s.* **Halbte** *f*. — *a.* halb; *h.* an
 hour eine halbe Stunde; *an*
hour and a h. anderthalb Stun-
 den, *ein und eine halbe Stunde*;
two hours and a h. zwei und eine
 halbe Stunde; *comp.* **Halb-**: *h.*
circle **Halbkreis** *m I b*; *h.* way
adv. halbwegs; = *in the middle*,
auf halbem Wege.
hall *s.* **Halle** *f*, **Saal** *m I b**; =
vestibule, *corridor*, **Hausflur** *f*.
hallow *v.* heiligen.
halo *s.* **Heiligen** *schein* *m I b*; (*moon*)
Hof *m I b**.
halt *v.* **Halt** (*m I b*) machen.
halter *s.* **Halfter** *f*.
ham *s.* **Schinken** *m I a.*
hammer *s.* **Hammer** *m I a**.
hammock *s.* **Hängematte** *f*.
hand *s.* **Hand** *f I b**; = *side*, *Seite*
f; *at h.* zur Hand; *by h.* mit
 der Hand; *on h.* vorrätig. — *v.*
reichen [*to, dat.*] -*icraft*, -*iwork*
s. **Handwerk** *n I b.* — *kerchief s.*
Taschentuch *n I c.* — *le s.* **Griff**

- m-I b.** — **v.** handhaben. — **some** **a.** hübsch, schön. — **y a.** zur Hand; = convenient, bequem. — **writing s.** Handschrift *f*; = signature, Unterschrift *f*.
- hang v. tr.** hängen; auf-hängen. *intr.* hängen, hängen.
- happ-en v.** geschehen (*intr.*); he — **ed** to be present er war zufällig [gerade] zugegen. — **iness s.** Glück *n I*. — **y a.** glücklich; (of temper) fröhlich, heiter; — **ily adv.** = fortunately, glücklicherweise; = safely, glücklich, wohlbehalten.
- harangue s.** Rede *f*. — **v.** eine Rede halten [*dat.*]
- harass v.** plagen, quälen.
- harbor s.** Hafen *m I a**. — **v.** beherbergen.
- hard a.** hart; = difficult, schwer; = severe, streng; = forcible, kräftig; = violent, heftig. — **en v. tr.** härten. *intr.* verhärten. — **ihood s.** Kühnheit *f*. — **ly ac.v.** = scarcely, kaum (187). — **ness s.** Härte, Schwere *f*. — **ship s.** Beschwerde, Unannehmlichkeit *f*. — **y a.** abgehärtet; = bold, kühn.
- hare s.** Hase *m II*.
- hark v.** horchen.
- harm s.** Schaden *m I a**. — **v.** beschädigen; schaden [*dat.*]; ein Leid thun [*dat.*] — **ful a.** schädlich. — **less a.** harmlos, unschädlich.
- harmon-ious a.** harmonisch; *fig.* einträchtig. — **ize v. intr.** harmonieren; = agree, zusammenstimmen. *tr.* in Einklang bringen. — **y s.** Harmonie *f*; *fig.* Eintracht *f*.
- harness s.** Geschirr *n I b*; = armor, Rüstung *f*. — **v.** an-schirren; rüsten.
- harp s.** Harfe *f*.
- harpy s.** Harpye *f*.
- harsh a.** rauh, barsch. — **ness s.** Rauheit, Barschheit *f*.
- harvest s.** Ernte *f*. — **v.** ernten.
- Harz Mountains pr. n.** Harz *m I*.
- hast-e s.** Eile *f*. — **en v. tr.** beeilen. *intr.* eilen, sich beeilen. — **y a.** eilig.
- hat s.** Hut *m I b**. — **ter s.** Hutmacher *m I a*.
- hatch v.** aus-heften.
- hatchet s.** Beil *n I b*.
- hate s.** Haß *m I*. — **v.** hassen. — **ful a.** = hating, gehässig; = hated, verhaßt. — **red s.** Haß *m I*.
- haught-iness s.** Hochmut *m I*. — **y a.** hochmütig.
- haunt v.** besuchen; (of a ghost) spuken [in]; = pursue, verfolgen. — **s.** Lieblingsort *m I b*; = den, Höhle *f*.
- have v.** haben; *as auxiliary, with intransitive verbs of motion and transition*, sein (87, 2); = receive, bekommen; = cause, lassen (120 a); *h. to* müssen (103, 3).
- haven s.** Hafen *m I a**.
- havoc s.** Verwüstung *f* [make, anrichten]; = mischief, Unfug *m I* [stiften].
- hawk s.** Fabelst *m I b*.

hay *s.* Heu *n* I.

hazard *s.* = danger, Gefahr *f*; = venture, Wagnis *n* I *b*; = chance, Zufall *m* I *b**. — *v.* wagen. —ous *a.* gewagt.

hazel *s.* Haselstaude *f.* —nut *s.* Haselnuß *f* I *b**.

he *pron.* er.

head *s.* Kopf *m* I *b**; = chief, Haupt *n* I *c*; = principal, Vorsteher *m* I *a*; = top, Spitze *f*; at the h. an der Spitze; from h. to foot von Kopf bis zu Füßen; *comps.* Haupt- (principal), Ober- (superior). —*v.* führen, leiten. —ache; *see* ache. —dress *s.* Kopfsputz *m* I *b*. —long *adv.* Hals über Kopf. —master *s.* Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II. —quarters *s.* Hauptquartier *n* I *b*.

heal *v.* heilen. —th *s.* Gesundheit *f*. —thful, —thy *a.* gesund.

heap *s.* Haufen *m* I *a*. — *v.* häufen; h. up auf-häufen.

hear *v.* hören. —er *s.* Zuhörer *m* I *a*. —ing *s.* Gehör *n* I. —ken *s.* hören [to, auf]. —say *s.* Hörensagen *n* I *a*.

hearse *s.* Leichenwagen *m* I *a*.

heart *s.* Herz *n*, —ens, —en, —, *pl.* II; by h. auswendig; from my (his, etc.) h. von Herzen. —broken *a.* gebrochenen Herzens. —felt *a.* herzlich. —iness *s.* Herzlichkeit *f*. —less *a.* herzlos. —rending *a.* herzerreißend. —stirring *a.* herzergreifend. —y *a.* herzlich.

hearth *s.* Herd *m* I *b*.

heat *s.* Hitze *f*. — *v.* heizen.

heath *s.* Heide *f*; (plant) Heidekraut *n* I *c*. —en *s.* Heide *m* II. —endom *s.* Heidentum *n* I. —enish *a.* heidnisch. —ism *s.* Heidentum *n* I.

heav-e *v.* heben; = swell, schwellen; (a sigh) aus-stoßen. —iness *s.* Schwere *f*. —y *a.* schwer.

heaven *s.* Himmel *m* I *a*. —ly *a.* himmlisch.

Hebrew *a.* hebräisch. — *s.* Hebräer *m* I *a*; (language) das Hebräische.

hedge *s.* Hecke *f*. —hog *s.* Igel *m* I *a*.

heed *v.* beachten, Acht geben auf [acc.] — *s.* Acht *f*. —ful *a.* acht-sam [auf *w.* acc.] —less *a.* achtlos; gedankenlos; h. of ohne Rücksicht auf [acc.]

heel *s.* Ferse *f*.

Hegeling *s.* Hegeling *m* I *b*.

height *s.* Höhe *f*. —en *v.* erhöhen; vermehren.

heir *s.* Erbe *m* II. —ess *s.* Erbin *f*. —less *a.* ohne Erben. —loom *s.* Erbstück *n* I *b*.

hell *s.* Hölle *f*. —ish *a.* höllisch. —hound *s.* Höllehund *m* I *b*.

helm *s.* Steuerruder *n* I *a*.

helmet *s.* Helm *m* I *b*.

help *v.* helfen [dat. 65; infinitive without zu, 119, 3; in, at, bei]; = remedy, ab helfen [dat.]; he could not h. laughing er konnte nicht umhin zu lachen; I cannot h. it ich kann es nicht ändern. — *s.* Hilfe *f*; h.! zu Hilfe! —ful

a. hilfreich. —less hilflos. —mate Gehülfe *m* II.
hem *s.* Saum *m* I *b**. —*v.* säumen.
hemlock *s.* Schierling *m* I *b*. —*tree* *s.* Tannenbaum *m* I *b**.
hemp *s.* Hanf *m* I.
hen *s.* Henne *f*. —*roost* *s.* Hühnersteige *f*.
hence (169) *adv.* von hier, von da; (time) in; a week h. in einer Woche; therefore, daher, deshalb, deswegen. —*forth* *adv.* fortan, von jetzt an.
Henry *pr. n.* Heinrich *m* I.
her *pron. dat.* ihr; *acc. sic;* *poss. a.* ihr. —*s poss. pron.* ihr, ihrig (31, 2). —*self refl.* sich; *emphatic* [sic] selbst (30).
herald *s.* Herold *m* I *b*. —*v.* verkünden. —*ry* *s.* Heraldik *f*.
herb *s.* Kraut *n* I *c*, Pflanze *f*.
herd *s.* Herde *f*. —*v.* hüten. —*s man* *s.*hirt *m* II.
here *s.* hier, (direction) hierher; *adj.* hiesig. —*abouts* *adv.* hier herum. —*after* *adv.* künftighin, in Zukunft. —*s.* die Zukunft *f*, das künftige Leben. —*by* *adv.* hierdurch, hiermit. —*in* *adv.* hierin. —*of* *adv.* hiervon. —*on* *adv.* hierauf. —*to* *adv.* hierzu. —*tofore* *adv.* vormalig, ehemals. —*upon* *adv.* hierauf, dann. —*with* *adv.* hiermit.
heredit-ary *a.* erblich, Erb-. —*y* *s.* Erblichkeit *f*.
heretic *s.* Ketzer *m* I *a*. —*al* *a.* ketzerisch.

heritage *s.* Erbe *n* I.
hermit *s.* Einsiedler *m* I *a*. —*age* *s.* Einsiedelei *f*.
hero *s.* Held *m* II. —*ic* *a.* heldenmütig; Helde-; h. poem Heldengebiht *n* I *b*. —*ine* *s.* Heldin *f*. —*ism* *s.* Heldenumut *m* I.
herring *s.* Hering *m* I *b*.
hesit-ate *v.* zaudern, zögern. —*a-tion* *s.* Zaudern, Zögern *n* I.
hew *v.* hauen.
hexameter *s.* Hexameter *m* I *a*.
hid-e *v.* [sich] verbergen, [sich] verstecken [from, vor *w. dat.*]; play h. and seek Verstecken spielen. —*ing-place* *s.* Versteck *n* I *b*.
hide *s.* Haut *f* I *b**, Fell *n* I *b*.
hideous *a.* schrecklich.
high *a.* hoch* (before the vowel of of an ending hoch-). —*ly* *adv.* höchst, sehr. —*road*, —*way* *s.* Landstraße *f*. —*school* *s.* Gymnasium *n* I, *pl.* —*ien.* —*wayman* *s.* Straßenräuber *m* I *a*.
hill *s.* Hügel *m* I *a*. —*side* *s.* Bergabhäng *m* I *b**. —*y* *a.* hügelig.
him *pron.* ihn. —*self refl.* sich; *emphatic* [er] selbst (30).
hind *s.* Hindin *f*, Hirschkuh *f* I *b**.
hind *a.* hinter-; hinter-; h. leg Hinterbein *n* I *b*. —*er* *v.* hindern. —*rance* *s.* Hindernis *n* I *b*. —*most* *a.* superl. hinterst.
hinge *s.* (large) Angel *f*; (small) Scharnier *n* I *b*. —*v.* h. on ankommen auf [acc.]
hint *s.* Wink *m* I *b*. —*v.* an-deuten;

- h. at, = allude to, an-spielen
auf [acc.]
- hip s. Hüfte f.
- hire v. mieten. — s. Miete f. —ling
s. Mietling m I b.
- his poss. a. sein; pron. sein, seinig
(31, 2).
- hiss v. intr. zischen. tr. ans-zischen.
—ing s. Gezisch n I.
- histor-ian s. Geschichtsschreiber,
Historiker m I a. —ic[al] a. ge-
schichtlich, historisch. —y s. Ge-
schichte f.
- hit v. treffen. — s. Schlag, Stoß
m I b*.
- hitch v. an-hafen, an-binden; h. up,
= harness, an-spannen.
- hither adv. hierher; h. and thither
hierhin und dorthin. —to adv.
bis jetzt.
- hive s. Bienenkorb m I b*.
- ho interj. he! he! he!
- hoard s. Schatz m I b*. — v. auf-
häufen.
- hoarse a. heiser, rauh. —ness s.
Heiserkeit f.
- hoe s. Hacke f. — v. hacken.
- hog s. Schwein n I b. —shead s.
Orkhot n I b.
- hoist v. auf-ziehen.
- hold v. halten; = contain, enthal-
ten; = possess, besitzen, (an
office) bekleiden; = believe,
glauben, der Ansicht sein; = con-
sider, halten für. — s. Halt m I,
Griff m I b. —interj. halt!
- hole s. Loch n I c.
- holiday s. Feiertag m I b.
- Holland pr. n. Holland n I.
- hollow a. höhl. — s. Höhle f.
- holy a. heilig. —week s. Karwoche f.
- homage s. Huldigung f; do h.
hulbigen [dat.]
- home s. Heim n I b; (house)
Haus n I c; at h. zu Hause, go h.
nach Hause gehen; (town, coun-
try) Heimat f [in der, in die];
comps. Heimats- (or heimatlich
a.) —less a. heimatlos. —liness
s. Einfachheit, Schlichtheit f.
—like a. heimatlich, gemüthlich.
—ly a. einfach, schlicht; nicht
hübsch. —sick a. bei h. Heimweh
haben. —sickness s. Heimweh
n I. —stead s. Heimstätte f.
- honest a. ehrlich, redlich. —y s.
Ehrlichkeit, Redlichkeit f.
- honey s. Honig m I.
- honor s. Ehre f; = distinction,
Ehrenbezeugung f. — v. ehren, be-
ehren. —able s. ehrenvoll; =
honest, ehrbar.
- hood s. Haube, Kappe f.
- hoof s. Huf m I b.
- hook s. Haken m I a. — v. haken.
—ed a. frumm.
- hoop s. Reif m I b.
- hop s. Hopfen m I a (collect.)
- hop v. hüpfen. — s. Sprung m I b*.
- hope v. hoffen [for, auf v. acc.]
— s. Hoffnung f. —ful a. hoff-
nungsvoll. —less a. hoffnungslos.
- horizon s. Horizont m I. —al a.
horizontal.
- horn s. Horn n I c. —y a. hornig.
- horrr-ible, —id a. schrecklich, entsetzlich.

- ify v. entsetzen. -or s. Entsetzen, Grausen n I. -or-stricken von Entsetzen ergriffen.
- horse s. Pferd, Ross n I b; *comps.* Pferde-. -back s. zu Pferde; ride on h. reiten. -man s. Reiter m I a. -manship s. Reitkunst f I b*. -power s. Pferdekraft f I b*. -shoe s. Hufeisen n I a.
- hospit-able a. gastfreundlich, gastfrei. -al s. Hospital n I c. -ality s. Gastfreundschaft, Gastfreiheit f.
- host s. Wirt m I b. -elry s. Gasthaus n I c. -ess s. Wirtin f. -ler s. Hausknecht m I b.
- host s. (army) Heer n I b. -age s. Geiself. -ile a. feindlich. -ility s. Feindseligkeit f.
- host s. (holy h.) Hostie f.
- hot a. heiß; = ardent, heiß, feurig; = violent, hitzig. -headed a. hitzköpfig. -house s. Treibhaus n I c. -spur s. Hitzkopf m I b*.
- hound s. Jagdhund m I b.
- hour s. Stunde f; a quarter of an h. eine Viertelstunde. -ly a. stündlich. -glass s. Sturdbenglas n I c.
- house s. Haus n I c. — v. tr. unter Dach und Fach bringen. *intr.* haufen. -hold s. Haushalt m I b, Haushaltung f; h. care Haushaltungsforg, häusliche Sorge f. -keeper s. Haushälterin f. -wife s. Hausfrau f.
- hover v. schweben.
- how adv. wie; [know, understand, learn] h. to zu; he understood how to do it er versteht es zu thun; *otherwise*, wie *with subject and finite verb should be used.* -ever (170) adv. wie auch [immer, nur]. *conj.* doch, jedoch, aber.
- howl v. heulen. — s. Geheul n I.
- huckleberry s. Heidelbeere f.
- huddle v. [sich] drängen.
- hue s. Farbe f.
- hue s. h. and cry Zeter und Mordio n I.
- hug v. umarmen.
- huge a. sehr groß, mächtig.
- hull s. Hülse f; (of a ship) Rumpf m I b.
- hum v. summen. — s. Gesumme n I.
- ming-bird s. Kolibri m I, pl. -s.
- human a. menschlich. -ism s. Humanismus m (*indecl.*) -ist s. Humanist m II. -ity s. Menschheit f; = philanthropy, Menschlichkeit f. -ize v. gesittet machen.
- humble a. demütig; = modest, bescheiden; = lowly, niedrig, gering; your h. servant Ihr ergebenster Diener. — v. demütigen. -ness s. Demut; Niedrigkeit f.
- humili-ate v. demütigen. -ation s. Demütigung f. -ty s. Demutf.
- humor s. Humor m I; = disposition, Gemütsart f; = temper, Laune f; = whim, Grille f. -ist s. Humorist m II. -ous a. humoristisch.
- hump s. Buckel m I a. -backed a. buckelig.

hundred *num. a.* hundert; *a. h.* hundert. — *s.* Hundert *n I b.* — **fold** *num. a.* hundertfach. — **th** hundertst-.

Hungar-ian *a.* ungarisch. — *s.* Ungar *m II.* — **y** *pr. n.* Ungarn *n I.*

hung-er *s.* Hunger *m I*; die of *h.* verhungern. — *v.* hungern (*also impersonal, w. acc. 82, 2*), hung-
rig sein, Hunger haben. — **ry** *a.* hungrig.

hunt *v.* jagen [for, nach]; = pursue, verfolgen; = *h.* up aufsuchen. — *s.* Jagd *f.* — **er** *s.* Jäger *m I a.* — **ing** *s.* Jagen *n I*, Jagd *f*; *comps.* Jagd-; *h.* horn Jagd-
horn *n I c.* — **ress** *s.* Jägerin *f.* — **sman** *s.* Jäger *m I a.*

hurl *v.* werfen, schleudern.

hurrah *interj.* hurra!

hur-y *s.* Eile *f*; *be in a h.* es eilig haben. — *v. tr. (also h. up)* = hasten, beschleunigen; = urge on, an-treiben; = precipitate, übereilen; — *led p.* eilig; übereilt. *intr.* eilen.

hurt *v.* verletzen; = injure, beschä-
digen; = pain, weh thun [*dat.*] — *s.* Verletzung, Wunde *f.* — **ful** *a.* schädlich.

husband *s.* Ehemann *m I c*, Gatte *m II*; (*consort*) Gemahl *m I b.*

hush *interj.* still!

husk *s.* Hülse *f.*

husky *a.* rauh, heiser.

hussar *s.* Husar *m II.*

hustle *v.* [sich] drängen.

hut *s.* Hütte *f.*

hymn *s.* Kirchenlied *n I c.*

I.

I *pron. id.*

ic-e *s.* Eis *n I.* — **eberg** *s.* Eisberg *m I b.* — **e-cream** *s.* Gefrorenes *p. s.*, Eis *n I.* — **icle** *s.* Eiszapfen *m I a.* — **y** *a.* eisig.

Iceland *pr. n.* Island *n I.* — **er** *s.* Isländer *m I a.* — **ic** *a.* isländisch.

idea *s.* Gedanke *m II*, *gen.* — **ens**; **Idee** *f.* — **l** *a.* ideal. — *s.* Ideal *n I b.* — **ism** *s.* Idealismus *m (indecl.)* — **ist** *s.* Idealist *m II.* — **ize** *v.* idealisieren.

idiot *s.* Blödsinniger *a. s.*; Dumm-
kopf *m I b**. — **ic** *a.* blödsinnig,
dumm.

idle *a.* müßig; = lazy, faul. — *v.* faulenzen; *i. away* mit Nichts-
thun verbringen. — **ness** *s.* Müßig-
gang *m I*; Faulheit *f.* — **r** *s.* Müßiggänger, Faulenzer *m I a.*

idol *s.* Götzenbild *n I c*; *fig.* Abgott *m I c.* — **ater** *s.* Götzendiener *m I a.* — **atrous** *a.* götzendiener-
lich. — **atry** *s.* Götzendienst *m I b.* — **ize** *v.* vergöttern.

idyl *s.* Idylle *f.* — **lic** *a.* idyllisch.

if (171) *conj.* wenn; *as if* als ob;
in indirect questions, ob.

ignite *v. tr.* in Brand setzen. *intr.* Feuer fangen.

ignoble *a.* unedel, gemein.

ignomin-ious *a.* schmähtlich, schimpf-
lich. — **y** *s.* Schmach *f*, Schimpf *m I.*

- ignor-amus** *s.* Ignorant *m* II.
 -ance *s.* Unwissenheit *f.* -ant *a.*
 unwissend. -e *v.* nicht beachten.
ill *a.* übel; = sick, krank*. - *s.*
 Übel *n* I *a.* -behaved *a.* unar-
 tig. -bred *a.* ungebildet. -dis-
 posed *a.* unfreundlich. -doing
s. Übelthat *f.* -fated *a.* unglück-
 lich. -luck *s.* Unglück *n* I. -mer-
 ited *a.* unverdient. -nature *s.*
 Bösartigkeit *f.* -natured *a.* böse-
 artig, böshaft. -tempered *a.*
 übelnartig. -timed *a.* unzeitig.
 -treat *v.* mißhandeln. -treat-
 ment *s.* Mißhandlung, schlechte
 Behandlung *f.* -wills. Übelwol-
 len *n* I *a.*
- Ill-** *Words not given below, be-
 ginning with the negative in-*
(contracted with a following l-
into ill-), may generally be ren-
dered by the corresponding Ger-
man words with the prefix un-.
- illusion** *s.* Täuschung *f.*
illuminat-e *v.* illuminieren, beleuch-
 ten. -ion *s.* Illumination, Be-
 leuchtung *f.*
- illustrat-e** *v.* illustrieren; (by ex-
 amples) klar machen. -ion *s.*
 Illustration *f.*; (example) Bei-
 spiel *n* I *b.*
- imag-e** *s.* Bild *n* I *c.* -inable *a.*
 denkbar. -inary *a.* eingebildet.
 -ination *s.* Einbildung *f.*; (power
 of) Einbildungskraft, Phantasie
f. -inative *a.* phantasievoll, von
 reger Phantasie. -ine *v.* sich
 (dat.) ein-bilden, vor-stellen.
- imitat-e** *v.* nach-ahmen. -ion *s.*
 Nachahmung *f.*; in 1. of nach dem
 Vorbilde von. -or *s.* Nachahmer
m I *a.*
- Imm-** *Words not given below,
 beginning with the negative in-*
(contracted with a following m-
and p- into imm- and imp-),
may generally be rendered by the
corresponding German words
with the prefix un-.
- immediate** *a.* unmittelbar; (in
 time) augenblicklich. -ly *adv.*
 sogleich, augenblicklich.
- immemorial** *a.* undenklich; from
 time i, seit undenklichen Zeiten.
- immense** *a.* ungeheuer.
- immigra-nt** *s.* Einwanderer *m* I *a.*
 -te *v.* ein-wandern. -tion *s.*
 Einwanderung *f.*
- imp** *s.* Teufelchen *n* I *a.*
- impart** *v.* mit-teilen.
- imped-e** *v.* hindern. -iment *s.*
 Hindernis *n* I *b.*
- impel** *v.* an-treiben; an-regen.
- impend** *v.* bevor-stehen.
- impenetrable** *a.* undurchbringlich.
- imperative** *a.* gebietend; zwingend.
- imperfect** *s.* Imperfectum *n* I,
pl. -a.
- imperi-al** *a.* kaiserlich; *comps.* Kai-
 ser-, Reichs-; 1. hall Kaiser-saal
m I *b**; 1. city Reichsstadt *f* I *b**;
 1. chamber (supreme court)
 Reichskammergericht *n* I *b.* -ous
a. gebieterisch.
- impertinen-ce** *s.* Unverschämtheit
f. -t *a.* unverschämt.

- impetu-osity** *s.* Ungeſtüm *m* I. **-ous** *a.* ungeſtüm, heſtig. **-s** *s.* Antrieb *m* I b.
- implement** *s.* Gerät *n* I b; = tool, Werkzeug *n* I b.
- implicate** *v.* verwickeln.
- implicit** *a.* unbedenklich.
- imply** *v. tr.* an-ſehen [for, um]. *intr.* ſehen.
- imply** *v.* = include, ein-ſchließen; = suggest, an-deuten.
- import** *v.* ein-führen. — *s.* Einfuhr *f.* **-ance** *s.* Wichtigkeit *f.* **-ant** *a.* wichtig. **-ation** *s.* Einfuhr *f.*
- impos-e** *v.* auf-legen; *fig.* auf-er-legen; *i.* upon, = deceive, täu-ſchen [acc.] **-ing** *a.* imponie-rend. **-ition** *s.* Auferlegung *f.*; Täuſchung, Betrügerei *f.* **-t** *s.* Steuer *f.* **-tor** *s.* Betrüger *m* I a.
- impress** *v.* ein-brücken; *fig.* ein-prägen [upon, dat.], [einen] Eindruck machen auf [acc.; with, durch]. **-ion** *s.* Eindruck *m* I b*. **-ive** *a.* einbringlich; = touching, ergreifend.
- imprison** *v.* ins Gefängnis werfen; gefangen halten. **-ment** *s.* Gefangenschaft *f.*
- impromptu** *a.* aus dem Stegreif.
- improve** *v.* verbessern. **-ment** *s.* Verbesserung *f.*
- impuden-ce** *s.* Unverſchämtheit *f.* **-t** *a.* unverſchämt.
- impuls-e** *s.* Antrieb *m* I b. **-ive** *a.* erregbar, lei-denſchaftlich. **-ive-ness** *s.* Erregbarkeit, Lei-denſchaft-lichkeit *f.*
- in** (172) *adv.* drinnen, (direction) hinein, herein; *prep.* in (in dem = im); in the morning am Morgen, [des] Morgens; in German auf Deutsch; *with a verbal noun in -ing, use bei with a verbal noun in -en, or a subordinate clause introduced by in-* dem or dadurch daß. **-asmuch** *adv.* i. as ſoweit; = since, da, weil.
- in-** *Words not given below, beginning with the negative in-, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix un-*.
- inaugurate** *v.* ein-weihen; begin-nen; (a person) ein-setzen.
- incense** *s.* Weihrauch *m* I.
- incentive** *s.* Beweggrund *m* I b*.
- incessant** *a.* unaufhörlich.
- inch** *s.* Zoll *m* I (*sing.*; 55).
- incident** *s.* Ereignis *n* I b, Vorfall *m* I b*. **-al** *a.* beiläufig.
- incite** *v.* an-reizen, an-spornen.
- inclin-ation** *s.* Neigung *f.* **-e** *v.* [ſich] neigen; *i.* toward [ſich] zu-neigen [dat.]; be -d geneigt ſein; -d plane ſchiefe Ebene *f.*
- inclose** *v.* ein-ſchließen.
- inclu-de** *v.* [mit] ein-ſchließen. **-ding** *p.* mit Einſchluß [gen.] **-sion** *s.* Einſchluß *m* I b*. **-sive** *a.* einſchließlich [of, gen.]
- incognito** *adv.* incognito.
- income** *s.* Einkommen *n* I a.
- inconvenience** *v.* beläſtigen.
- increase** *v. intr.* wachsen, zu-nehmen; (in number) ſich vermehren. *tr.*

- vermehren. — *s.* Wachstum *n* I; Vermehrung, Zunahme *f*.
incur *v.* sich (*dat.*) zu-ziehen [*acc.*]; sich aus-setzen [*dat.*]
indebted *p.* verpflichtet; be *i.* to one for jemanden etwas verdanken.
indeed *adv.* in der That; = truly, wirklich, wahrhaftig; = to be sure, zwar; = yes, i. ei, freilich!
indemnify *v.* entschädigen.
indescribable *a.* unbeschreiblich.
index *s.* Index *m* I *b*; (of a book) Register *n* I *a.* — *finger* *s.* Zeigefinger *m* I *a.*
India *pr. n.* Indien *n* I; East Indies Ostindien, West Indies Westindien. — *n* *a.* indisch; (American) indianisch. — *s.* Indier *m* I *a*; (American) Indianer *m* I *a.* — *n* *file* *s.* Gänsemark *m* I. — *rubber* *s.* Gummi *m* I. — *n* *summer* *s.* Altweiberfommer *m* I *a.*
indicate *v.* an-zeigen.
indifferen-ce *s.* Gleichgültigkeit *f* [to, gegen]. — *t* *a.* gleichgültig.
indign-ant *a.* entrüstet [at, über *v.* *acc.*] — *ation* *s.* Entrüstung *f*. — *ity* *s.* Schimpf *m* I (*no pl.*), Beleidigung *f*.
indispos-ed *a.* = ill, unpäßlich. — *ition* *s.* Unpäßlichkeit *f*.
individual *a.* = single, einzeln, besonder. — *ly* *adv.* einzeln, jeder für sich. — *s.* Individuum *n* I, *pl.* — *uen.*
indolen-ce *s.* Trägheit *f*. — *t* *a.* träge.
indoor *a.* comp. Haus-. — *s* *adv.* im Hause.
induce *v.* bewegen; = persuade, überreden; = mislead, verleiten. — *ment* *s.* Beweggrund *m* I *b**.
indulge *v.* = treat kindly, schonen, Rücksicht üben mit; = yield, gratify, nach-geben [*dat.*]; = spoil, verzärteln; *i.* in sich (*dat.*) erlauben. — *nce* *s.* Rücksicht *f*. — *nt* *a.* nachsichtig.
industri-al *a.* industriell; Industrie-. — *ious* *a.* fleißig, eifrig. — *y* *s.* Fleiß *m* I; (business) Industrie *f*; commerce and *i.* Handel und Industrie.
inevitable *a.* unvermeidlich.
inestimable *a.* unschätzbar.
inexorable *a.* unerbittlich.
infamous *a.* schmachvoll, schändlich.
infan-cy *s.* Kindheit *f*; from *i.* von Kindheit auf. — *t* *s.* Kind *n* I *c*. — *ticide* *s.* Kindermord *m* I *b*. — *tile* *a.* kindisch. — *try* *s.* Infanterie *f*.
infect *v.* an-stecken. — *ious* *a.* ansteckend.
infer *v.* schließen [from, aus]. — *ence* *s.* Schluß *m* I *b**.
infer-ior *a.* = lower, unter; = lesser, geringer. — *nal* *a.* höllisch, Hölle-.
infidel *a.* ungläubig. — *s.* Ungläubiger *a.* *s.* — *ity* *s.* Unglaube *m* II, *gen.* — *ens*; = unfaithfulness, Untreue *f*.
infini-te *a.* unendlich. — *esimal* *a.* unendlich klein. — *ive* *s.* Infinitiv *m* I *b*.
inflam-e *v.* entzünden. — *mable* *a.*

- entzündlich. -mation *s.* Entzündung *f.*
 inflect *v.* beugen. -ion *s.* Biegung; Flexion *f.*
 inflict *v.* auf-erlegen, zu-fügen [upon, *dat.*]
 influen-ce *s.* Einfluß [upon, auf *w. acc.*; exercise, aus-üben]. — *v.* beeinflussen. -tial *a.* einflußreich.
 inform *v.* benachrichtigen [of, von]; = instruct, unterrichten. -ation *s.* Kunde, Nachricht *f.*; (upon inquiry) Auskunft *f.* I b*.
 ingenious *a.* sinnreich; = inventive, erfinderisch. -uity *f.* Scharfsinn *m.* I. -uous *a.* auf-richtig.
 ingot *s.* Barren *m.* I a.
 ingratiate *v. refl.* sich ein-schmeicheln [with, bei].
 inhabit *v.* bewohnen. -able *a.* bewohnbar. -ant *s.* Einwohner *m.* I a.
 inherit *v.* erben. -ance *s.* Erbe *n.* I (no *pl.*), Erbschaft *f.*
 inimitable *a.* unnachahmlich.
 initi-al *a.* Anfangs-. — *s.* Anfangsbuchstabe *m.* II. -ate *v.* = begin, beginnen; = introduce, ein-führen.
 injur-e *v.* = damage, beschädigen; = wound, verletzen; = wrong, Unrecht thun [*dat.*] -ious *a.* schädlich. -y *s.* Beschädigung; Verletzung *f.*; Unrecht *n.* I.
 injustice *s.* Ungerechtigkeit *f.*; = wrong, Unrecht *n.* I.
 ink *s.* Tinte *f.* -stand *s.* Schreibzeug *n.* I b, Tintenfaß *n.* I c.
 inland *adv.* binnenländisch. — *a.* Binnenland *n.* I c.
 inlet *s.* Einlaß *m.* I b*; = bend, Einschnitt *m.* I b, Bucht *f.*
 inn *s.* Wirtshaus, Gasthaus *n.* I c. -keeper *s.* Wirt *m.* I b.
 inner *a.* inner, inwendig. -most *a. superl.* innerst. [schuldig.
 innocen-ce *a.* unschuld *f.* -t *a.* un-innumerable *a.* unzählig, zahllos.
 inquest *s.* Untersuchung *f.*
 inquire *v.* fragen, sich erkundigen [about, nach]. -y *s.* Erkundigung *f.*; = investigation, Untersuchung *f.*
 inquisit-ion *s.* Inquisition *f.* -ive *a.* neugierig.
 insan-e *a.* wahnsinnig. -ity *s.* Wahnsinn *m.* I.
 insatiable *a.* unersättlich.
 inscription *s.* Inschrift *f.*
 insect *s.* Insekt *n.* I, *pl.* II.
 insensible *a.* unempfindlich [to, für]; = unconscious, bewußtlos.
 inseparable *a.* unzertrennlich.
 insert *v.* ein-fügen; ein-rücken.
 inside *a.* inner, inwendig. — *adv.* innen, drinnen. *prep.* in, innerhalb. — *s.* innere Seite *f.*, das Innere *a.* *s.*; on the i. innen, inwendig.
 insight *s.* Einsicht *f.*!
 insist *v.* bestehen [upon, auf *w. dat.*]
 insolence *s.* Frechheit *f.* -t *a.* frech.
 inspect *v.* besichtigen. -ion *s.* Be-

- sichtigung *f.* —or *s.* Inspektor *m* I, *pl.* II.
- inspir-ation** *s.* Begeisterung *f.* —*e* *v.* begeistern; *i.* one with einem etwas ein-flößen.
- instan-ce** *s.* = prayer, Ansuchen *n* I; = example, Beispiel *n* I *b*; for *i.* zum Beispiel. —*t a.* = urgent, bringend; = current, laufend; the 10th inst. den 10. d. M. (dieses Monats); = immediate, augenblicklich —*s.* Augenblick *m* I *b*. —*taneous a. and -tly adv.* augenblicklich.
- instead** (173) *adv.* dafür; statt dessen, deren etc. —*i.* of *prep.* statt, anstatt [*gen.*]; *a verbal noun in -ing is to be rendered by the infinitive with zu*; 128, 5 *a.*
- instigat-e** *v.* an-reizen; (*a crime*) an-stiften. —*ion s.* Antrieb *m* I *b** [at the, auf]. —or *s.* Anreizer; Anstifter *m* I *a.*
- instinct** *s.* Instinkt *m* I *b*. —*ive a.* instinktmäßig.
- institut-e** *v.* = establish, stiften; = found, gründen; = introduce, ein-führen; = (investigation, comparison) an-stellen. —*s.* Institut *n* I *b*, Anstalt *f.* —*ion s.* Stiftung; Einführung *f*; = institute.
- instruct** *v.* unterrichten, belehren; = direct, an-weisen. —*ion s.* Unterricht *m* I; Belehrung *f*; Anweisung *f.* —*ive a.* lehrreich. —or *s.* Lehrer *m* I *a.*
- instrument** *s.* Instrument *n* I *b*; = tool, Werkzeug *n* I *b*. —*al a.* be *i.* in behülfflich sein zu.
- insult** *s.* Beleidigung *f.* —*v.* beleidigen.
- insur-ance** *s.* Versicherung *f.* —*e v.* versichern.
- intell-ect** *s.* Verstand *m* I. —*ectual a.* geistig. —*igence s.* Verstand *m* I; = news, Nachricht *f.* —*igent a.* verständig, klug. —*igible a.* verständlich.
- inten-d** *v.* beabsichtigen; *i.* [for] bestimmen [für]; = mean as, meinen als. —*ded p. s.* (betrothed) Braut *f* I *b**. —*se a.* = violent, heftig. —*sify v.* verstärken. —*sity s.* Heftigkeit *f.* —*t a.* gespannt; = attentive, aufmerksam; = desirous, bedacht [on, auf *v. acc.*] —*s. and -ion s.* Absicht *f.* —*ional a.* absichtlich.
- intercede** *v.* sich verwenden [with, bei].
- intercession** *s.* Fürsprache *f.*
- interchange** *v.* aus-tauschen. —*s.* Austausch *m* I *b*.
- intercourse** *s.* Verkehr *m* I.
- interest** *s.* Interesse *n* I, *pl.* II; = sympathy, share, Teilnahme *f*, Anteil *m* I [in, an *w. dat.*] —*v.* interessieren; be —*ed* [in] sich interessieren [für]; = be concerned [in] beteiligt sein [an *w. dat.*] —*ing a.* interessant.
- interfere** *v.* sich ein-mischen [in *w. acc.*] —*nce s.* Einmischung *f*.
- interior** *a.* inner. —*s.* das Innere

- a. s.*; (country) Binnenland *n I c.*
- interlude s.* Zwischenspiel *n I b.*
- intermediate a.* Mittel-, Zwischen-.
- intermezzo s.* Intermezzo *n I, pl. -s.*
- internal a.* inner, innerlich; = domestic, inländisch.
- international a.* international; 1. law Völkerrecht *n I b.*
- interpret v.* auslegen, erklären. -*ation s.* Auslegung, Erklärung *f.* -*er s.* Ausleger *m I a.*; (of a foreign language) Dolmetscher *m I a.*
- interrupt v.* unterbrechen. -*ion s.* Unterbrechung *f.*
- interval s.* (space) Zwischenraum *m I b**; (time) Zwischenzeit *f.*
- intervene v.* dazwischenkommen; = mediate, sich in's Mittel legen. -*tion s.* Dazwischenkunft *f.*; Vermittelung *f.*
- intima-cy s.* Vertraulichkeit *f.* -*to a.* vertraut; -*ly adv.* intim. — *s.* Vertrauter *p. s.*
- into (174) prep.* in [. . hinein].
- intoxica-te v.* berauschen; -*ed with* berauscht von. -*tion s.* Beraus-
chung *f.*; Rausch *m I b**.
- intrench v.* verschanzen.
- intrigue s.* Intrigue *f.*, Ränke *pl.* (no 'sing.) — *v.* intrigieren, Ränke schmieden. -*r s.* Intrigant *m II*, Ränkeschmied *m I b.* -*ing a.* ränkevoll.
- introduc-e v.* einführen; = present, vorstellen. -*tion s.* Ein-
führung; Vorstellung *f.*; letter of 1. Empfehlungsbrief *m I b.* -*tory a.* einleitend.
- intrude v.* [sich] aufdrängen [upon, dat.] -*der s.* Einbring-
ling *m I b.* -*sion s.* Einbrän-
gung *f.*
- intrust v.* anvertrauen.
- inundat-e v.* überschwemmen. -*ion s.* Überschwemmung *f.*
- invade v.* einfallen [in *v. acc.*] -*r s.* Einbringling *m I b.*
- invalid a.* = feeble, gebrechlich; (soldier) invalide. — *s.* Kranter *a. s.*; (soldier) Invalide *m II.*
- invaluable a.* unschätzbar.
- invasion s.* Einfall *m I b** [of a country, in ein Land].
- invent v.* erfinden. -*ion s.* Erfin-
dung *f.* -*ive a.* erfinderisch. -*or s.* Erfinder *m I a.* -*ory s.* In-
ventar *n I b* [take, aufnehmen].
- invert v.* umkehren.
- invest v.* bekleiden; (money) an-
legen. -*ment s.* Anlage *f.*
- investigat-e v.* untersuchen. -*ion s.* Untersuchung *f.* -*or s.* For-
scher *m I a.*
- invincible a.* unüberwindlich.
- invit-ation s.* Einladung *f.* -*e v.* einladen.
- invoke v.* anrufen.
- inward a.* inner, inwendig. — *adv.* einwärts, nach innen. -*ly adv.* innerlich; (direction) einwärts.
- ir-ascible a.* jähzornig. -*e s.* Zorn *m I.*
- Ir-eland pr. n.* Irland *n I.* -*ish a.* irisch. -*ishman s.* Irländer *m I a.*

irksome *a.* unangenehm.

iron *s.* Eisen *n* I *a*; [smoothing]

1. Bügeleisen. — *a.* eisern; Eisen.

— *v.* bügeln. — *clad a.* gepanzert.

— *s.* Panzerschiff *n* I *b*.

iron-ical *a.* ironisch. — *y s.* Ironie *f*.

irr-. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative in- (contracted with a following r- into irr-), may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix un-.*

irreconcilable *a.* unversöhnlich.

irreparable *a.* unersetzlich.

irresistible *a.* unwiderstehlich.

irrespective *a.* ohne Rücksicht *f* [of, auf *v.* acc.]

irretrievable *a.* unwiederbringlich, rettungslos.

irrevocable *a.* unwiederbringlich; unwiderruflich.

irrigate *s.* bewässern.

irrita-bility *s.* Reizbarkeit *f*. — *ble a.* reizbar. — *te v.* reizen. — *tion s.* Reizung, Aufregung *f*.

isl- and *s.* Insel *f*. — *ander s.* Inselbewohner *m* I *a*. — *e s.* Insel *f*. — *et s.* Inselchen *n* I *a*.

issue *s.* Erlaß *m* I *b**; (of a periodical) Nummer *f*; = children, Kinder, *pl*; = result, Ergebnis *n* I *b*; = question, Streitfrage *f*. — *v.* erlassen; veröffentlichen.

isthmus *s.* Landenge *f*.

it *pron.* es; er, sie, in agreement with the noun (24); 29. — *s poss. a. and pron.* sein; ihr (24).

— *self refl.* sich; *emphatic* [es] selbst (30).

Ital-ian *a.* italienisch. — *s.* Stalstener *m* I *a*, — *in f*; learn I. Italienisch lernen. — *y pr. n.* Stalien *n* I.

itch *v.* jucken.

item *s.* Posten *m* I *a*; (news, Nachricht *f*.

itiner-ant *a.* umherziehend. — *ary s.* Reisebeschreibung *f*.

ivory *s.* Elfenbein *n* I. — *a.* elfenbeinern.

ivy *s.* Ephen *m* I, *pl.* — *s.* — *clad a.* ephenbeträngt.

J.

Jack *pr. n.* Hans *m* I.

jacket *s.* Jacke *f*.

jail *s.* Gefängnis *n* I *b*. — *er s.* Gefangenwärter *m* I *a*.

janitor *s.* Kapellan *m* I *b*.

January *s.* Januar *m* I.

jar *s.* Krug *m* I *b**.

jaw *s.* Kinnbacken *m* I *a*.

jealous *a.* eifersüchtig [of, auf *v.* acc.] — *y s.* Eifersucht *f* (no *pl.*); little — *les* Eifersüchteleien *f. pl.*

jelly *s.* Gelee *n* I, *pl.* — *s.*

jerk *s.* Ruck *m* I *b*. — *v.* stoßen.

jest *s.* Scherz *m* I *b* [in, im, aus] — *v.* scherzen. — *er s.* Spaßvogel *m* I *a**; court j. Hofnarr *m* II.

Jew *s.* Jude *m* II. — *ess s.* Jüdin *f*. — *ish a.* jüdisch.

jewel *s.* Juwel *m* I *b*, *pl.* collect. II. — *ler s.* Juwelier *m* I *b*. — *ry s.* Juwelen *pl.*

job *s.* Arbeit *f.*

John *pr. n.* Johann [es] *m I.* —*ny*
pr. n. Hans *m*, Hanschen *n I.*

join *v.* = connect, verbinden;
(one's self to) bei-treten, sich an-
schließen [*dat.*]; (of arms) sich
vereinigen mit. —*er s.* Tischler
m I a. —*ery s.* Tischlerei *f.* —*t*
s. Verbindung, Fuge *f.*; (of
meat) Braten *m I a.* —*a.* ver-
einigt; *comps.* Mit-; —*heir s.*
Miterbe *m II.* —*ly adv.* ge-
meinschaftlich.

joke *s.* Scherz, Spaß *m I b** [in,
im, aus]. —*v.* scherzen, spaßen.
—*r s.* Spaßvogel *m I a**.

joll-iness, -ity *s.* Lustigkeit *f.* —*y*
a. lustig.

jostl-e *v.* zusammen-stoßen, an
einander stoßen. —*ing s.* Drän-
gen *n I.*

jot *s.* Jota *n I.*; not *a j.* kein Tüpf-
felchen *n*, nicht das Geringste.

journ-al *s.* = diary, Tagebuch *n I c.*;
= periodical, Journal *n I b.*;
(daily) Zeitung *f.*; (weekly)
Wochenblatt *n I c.*; (monthly)
Monatschrift *f.* —*alism s.* Zei-
tungsweisen *n I.* —*alist s.* Jour-
nalist *m II.*, Zeitungsschreiber
m I a. —*ey s.* Reise *f.* —*v.* rei-
sen. —*eyman s.* Geselle *m II.*; j.
tallor, Schneidergeselle.

Jove *pr. n.* Jupiter *m I.*

joy *s.* Freude *f.*; *comps.* Freuden-;
ery of j. Freudenschrei *m I.*
—*ful, -ous a.* freudig, fröhlich.
—*fulness, -ousness s.* Freude,

Fröhlichkeit *f.* —*less a.* freudlos.
—*lessness s.* Freudlosigkeit *f.*

jubil-ant *a.* jubelnd, frohlockend.
—*ee s.* Jubiläum *n I*, *pl. -en.*

judge *s.* Richter *m I a.* —*v. tr.*
richten; = consider, beurteilen.
intr. richten; = consider, ur-
teilen. —*ment s.* Urteil *n I b.*;
pass *j.* on richten über [*acc.*];
last *j.* des jüngste Gericht.

judicious *a.* verständig, klug. —*ness*
s. Klugheit *f.*

jug *s.* Krug *m I b**.

juggle *v.* gaukeln. —*r s.* Gaukler,
Taschenspieler *m I a.*

juice *s.* Saft *m I b** —*y a.* saftig.

July *s.* Juli *m I.*

jump *v.* springen. —*s.* Sprung *m I b**.

June *s.* Juni *m I.*

junior *a.* jünger.

jur-is-diction *s.* Gerichtsbarkeit *f.*
—*isprudence s.* Jurisprudenz,
Rechtswissenschaft *f.* —*ist s.* Jurist
m II. —*or s.* Geschworener *p. s.*
—*y s.* = jurors.

just *a.* gerecht; = true, wahr; =
right, recht; —*ly adv.* = de-
servedly, mit Recht. —*adv.* ge-
rade, eben; *with imperatives*, nur,
doch. —*ice s.* Gerechtigkeit *f.*
—*ification s.* Rechtfertigung *f.*
—*ify v.* rechtfertigen.

juvenile *a.* kindlich.

K.

keel *s.* Kiel *m I b.*

keen *a.* scharf*; = acute, scharffin-
nig; = eager, eifrig, warm*.

keep *v.* = hold, halten; = retain, behalten; = guard, bewahren; = protect, beschützen [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = watch, bewachen; = preserve, auf-bewahren; = store, verwahren; = support, unterhalten; = observe, beobachten; = fulfill, erfüllen; = obey, halten; = remain, bleiben, sich halten; = continue, (*also k. on*) fort-fahren [doing, zu thun; 128, 3], *or use* fortwährend continually. —*er s.* Verwahrer *m I a*; = owner, Besitzer *m I a*; = watchman, Wächter, Wärter *m I a*.

keg *s.* Fäßchen *n I a*.

kernel *s.* Kern *m I b*.

kettle *s.* Kessel *m I a*.

key *s.* Schlüssel *m I a*.

kick *v. tr.* mit dem Fuße stoßen. *intr.* (of horses) aus-schlagen. —*s.* Fußtritt *m I b*.

kid *s.* Zicklein *n I a*.

kidney *s.* Niere *f*.

kill *v.* töten.

kin *s.* Verwandtschaft *f*; = relative, Verwandter *p. s.* —*d s.* Art *f*; what *k. of* was für (35, 26); all —*s of* allerhand, allerlei *indecl. a.* —*a.* gütig, freundlich. —*d.* hearted *a.* gutherzig. —*d.*liness *s.* Freundlichkeit *f*. —*dly a.* freundlich. —*dness s.* Güte *f*. —*dred s.* Verwandtschaft *f*; = relatives, Verwandte *p. s.* —*a.* verwandt. —*sman, -swoman s.* Verwandter, —*e p. s.*

kindl-e *v.* an-zünden; *fig.* entzünden. —*ing s.* Anbrennholz *coll. n I*.

king *s.* König *m I b*. —*dom s.* Königreich *n I b*. —*ly a.* königlich. —*ship s.* Königtum *n I c*.

kiss *v.* küssen. —*s.* Kuß *m I b**.

kitchen *s.* Küche *f*; *comps.* Küchen-.

kite *s.* Drache *m II*.

kitten *s.* Kätzchen *n I a*.

knapsack *s.* Tornister *m I a*.

knave *s.* Bube *m II*. —*ery s.* Büherei *f*. —*ish a.* hübiſch.

knead *v.* kneten.

knee *s.* Knie *n I b*. —*l v.* knien.

knell *s.* Totenglocke *f*.

knife *s.* Messer *n I a*.

knight *s.* Ritter *m I a*. —*v.* zum Ritter schlagen; (modern) abeln, in den Ritterstand erheben. —*hood s.* Ritterschaft *f*. —*ly a.* ritterlich. —*errant s.* fahrender Ritter *m I a*.

knit *v.* stricken. —*ting s.* Strickzeug *n I b*; *comps.* Strick-.

knob *s.* Knopf *m I b**; (door) Klinke *f*.

knock *v.* schlagen; = push, stoßen; *k. at the door* an die Thür klopfen, pochen. —*s.* Schlag, Stoß *m I b**; (at the door) Klopfen, Pochen *n I*; there is a *k. es* klopft, pocht (84, 3).

knoll *s.* Hügel *m I a*.

knot *s.* Knoten *m I a*. —*v.* verknüpfen.

know *v.* (facts) wissen, (persons, things) kennen (101, 6); = recognize, erkennen; *k. how to* wiſ-

sen zu. -ing *a.* schlau. -ingly
adv. wissentlich. -ledge *s.* Wissen
n I; Kenntniß *f* I *b.* -n *a.* be-
kannt.

knuckle *s.* Knöchel *m* I *a.*

L.

label *s.* Zettel *m* I *a.*, Etiquette *f.*

labor *s.* Arbeit *f.*; = trouble, An-
strengung, Mühe *f.* — *v.* arbeiten;
sich anstrengen, sich bemühen; -ed
a. mühsam, gezwungen. -atory
s. Laboratorium *n* I, *pl.* -ien.
-er *s.* Arbeiter *m* I *a.* -ious *a.*
mühsam, mühevoll.

lace *s.* Spitze *f.* — *v.* schnüren.

lack *v.* ermangeln, Mangel leiden
an [*dat.*] — *s.* Mangel *m* I *a**
[*of, an w. dat.*]

lackey *s.* Lakai *m* II.

lacquer *v.* lackieren. — *s.* Lack *m* I.

lad *s.* Junge, Bursche *m* II.

ladder *s.* Leiter *f.*

lad-e *v.* laden, beladen. -ing *s.*
Ladung *f.*; bill of l. Frachtbrief,
Ladebrief *m* I *b.*

ladle *s.* Schöpfloß *m* I *a.*

lady *s.* Dame *f.*; = noble l. (in
England) Lady, *pl.* -ies, (in
Germany) Freifrau, Frau von
...; = mistress, Herrin *f.*; =
wife, Gemahlin *f.*; my l. gnädige
Frau; *comps.* ladies' Damen.

lake *s.* See *m* I, *pl.* -en.

lamb *s.* Lamm *n* I *c.*

lame *a.* lah'm. -ness *s.* Lahmheit *f.*

lament *v. intr.* klagen. *tr.* beklagen.
-ation *s.* Klage *f.*

lamp *s.* Lampe *f.*; *comps.* Lampen.

lance *s.* Lanze *f.* — *v.* auf-schneiden.

land *s.* Land *n* I *c.*; lands *pl.* =
settlements, Ländereien *f.* *pl.*
— *v.* landen. -grave *s.* Landgraf
m II. -holder *s.* Grundbesitzer
m I *a.* -ing *s.* Landung *f.*; = l.
place, Landungsplatz *m* I *b**.
-lord, -lady *s.* Gutsbesitzer *m* I *a.*,
-in *f.*; (of an inn, etc.) Wirt
m I *b.*, -in *f.* -scape *s.* Land-
schaft *f.*

lane *s.* Gasse *f.*

language *s.* Sprache *f.*

languish *v.* schwächen [*for, nach*].

lantern *s.* Laterne *f.*

lap *s.* Schoß *m* I *b**.

lapse *s.* Verlauf *m* I.

lard *s.* Schmalz *n* I.

large *s.* groß* (*superl.* größt-);
weit; at l. frei. -ly *a.* = freely,
reichlich; = mostly, größtenteils.
-ness *s.* Größe, Weite *f.* -heart-
ed *a.* großherzig.

lark *s.* (bird) Lerche *f.*

lass *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a.*, Dirne *f.*

last *a.* *superl.* leßt; = extreme,
äußerst; at l. zuletzt, endlich.
-ly *adv.* letztens.

last *v.* dauern. -ing *a.* dauerhaft.

latch *s.* Klinke *f.* — *v.* zu-klinken.
-key *s.* Hausschlüssel *m* I *a.*

late *a.* spät; = too l., verspätet;
= dead, verstorben; be l. zu spät
kommen; at the latest, späte-
stens. -ly *adv.* kürzlich, neulich.
-ness *s.* Späte *f.*; = being late,
Verspätung *f.*

lath *s.* Latte *f.*

lathe *s.* Drehbank *f* I b*.

lather *s.* Seifenschaum *m* I. — *v.* ein-seifen.

Latin *a.* lateinisch. — *s.* Lateiner *m* I a; (language) das Lateinische; learn *L.* Lateinisch lernen.

latitude *s.* Breite *f.*

latter *a.* comp. später; = more recent, neuer; the *L.* = just mentioned, der letztere, dieser.

lattice *s.* Gitter *n* I a.

laud *v.* loben. — *able* *a.* lobenswert.

laugh *v.* lachen [at, über *w.* acc.] — *ter* *s.* Gelächter *n* I a.

laundr-ess *s.* Wäscherin *f.* — *y* *s.* Wäschküche *f.*; (establishment) Wäschanstalt *f.*; = washing, Wäsche *f.*

laurel *s.* Lorbeer *m* I, *pl.* II.

lavish *a.* freigebig. — *v.* verschwenden.

law *s.* Gesetz *n* I b; *collect.* Recht *n* I; international *l.* Völkerrecht *n* I, criminal *l.* Kriminalrecht *n* I; = jurisprudence, die Rechte *n.* *pl.*; Jurisprudenz *f.*; student of *l.* Student der Rechte, der Jurisprudenz. — *books* *s.* Gesetzbuch *n* I c; = book on *l.* juristisches Werk *n* I b. — *ful* *a.* gesetzlich; = right-ful, rechtmäßig. — *less* *a.* gesetzlos. — *suit* *s.* Proceß *n* I b. — *yer* *s.* Jurist *m* II; = attorney, Advokat *m* II, Anwalt *m* I b.

lawn *s.* Rasen *m* I a.

lay *a.* weltlich; *comps.* Laien- — *man* *s.* Laie *m* II.

lay *s.* (song) Lied *n* I a.

lay *v.* legen.

laz-iness *s.* Faulheit *f.* — *y* *a.* faul.

lead *s.* Blei *n* I b; for sounding, sinker, Senkblei. — *en* *a.* bleiern, Blei-. — *pencil* *s.* Bleistift *m* I b.

lead *v.* *tr.* führen; leiten; = induce, bewegen, veranlassen; *l.* astray, verleiten, verführen. *intr.* *l.* [the way] voran-gehen. — *er* *s.* Führer, Anführer *m* I a. — *er-ship* *s.* Führerschaft *f.*

leaf *s.* Blatt *n* I c. — *less* *a.* blattlos. — *let* *s.* Blättchen *n* I a.

league *s.* Bund *m* I b.

league *s.* Meile *f.*

leak *s.* Leck *m* I b. — *v.* lecken. — *y* *a.* leck.

lean *a.* dünn, mager. — *s.* das Magere. — *ness* *s.* Magerkeit *f.*

lean *v.* [sich] lehnen [against, an *w.* acc.]

leap *v.* springen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I b*. — *year* *s.* Schaltjahr *n* I b.

learn *v.* lernen [to, *infinitive without* zu; 119, 3]; = hear, erfahren. — *ed* *a.* gelehrt. — *ing* *s.* Gelehrsamkeit *f.*

least *a.* *superl.* kleinst, geringst; at *l.* wenigstens; not in the *l.* nicht im Geringsten.

leather *s.* Leder *n* I a. — *a.* and — *n* *a.* ledern, Leder-.

leave *v.* *tr.* lassen; = quit, forsake, verlassen; = bequeath, hinterlassen, vermachen; = entrust, überlassen; *l.* alone, in

- Ruhe lassen; *l.* behind, zurücklassen; *l.* off, = cease, aufhören [reading, zu lesen; 128, 3]. *intr.* = depart, abreisen, weggehen. — *s.* = permission, Erlaubnis *f* I *b*; = farewell, Abschied *m* I *b*; *l.* of absence, Urlaub *m* I *b*.
- lecture *s.* Vorlesung *f*, Vortrag *m* I *b** [give, halten; on, über *w. acc.*]. — *r s.* der Vortragende *p. s.* — room *s.* Hörsaal *m* I *b**.
- left *a. and adv.* links; on the *l.* links; to the *l.* nach links.
- legs. Bein *n* I *b*; (of meat) Seule *f*.
- legacy *a.* Vermächtnis *n* I *b*.
- legal *a.* = lawful, gesetzlich; = rightful, rechtmäßig; = pertaining to law, juristisch.
- legate *s.* Legat *m* II, Gesandter *p. s.*
- legend *s.* Sage *f*. — *ary a.* sagenhaft.
- legible *a.* lesbar.
- legion *s.* Legion *f*.
- legislat-*e v.* Gesetze geben. — *ion s.* Gesetzgebung *f*. — *ive a.* gesetzgebend. — *or s.* Gesetzgeber *m* I *a*. — *ure s.* Legislatur *f*.
- legitima-*cy s.* Gesetzmäßigkeit *f*. — *te a.* gesetzmäßig.
- leisure *s.* Muße *f*. — *ly a.* gemächlich.
- lemon *s.* Citrone *f*.
- lend *v.* leihen.
- length *s.* Länge *f*; at *l.* ausführlich; = at last, zuletzt, endlich. — *en v.* [sich] verlängern. — *y a.* langwierig.
- lens *s.* Linse *f*.
- lent *s.* Fastenzeit *f*.
- less *a. comp.* geringer, weniger; = smaller, kleiner; the *l.* umso weniger. — *en v.* [sich] verringern. — *er a. comp.* geringer; kleiner.
- lesson *s.* = task, Aufgabe *f*; (of instruction) Stunde *f*; take, give — *s* Unterricht nehmen, geben.
- lest *conj.* damit nicht.
- let *v.* lassen [with active infinitive; 120]; (a house, etc.) vermieten.
- letter *s.* Buchstabe *m* II; (epistle) Brief *m* I *b*; — *s pl.* Literatur *f*.
- lettuce *s.* Salat *m* I.
- level *s.* ebene Fläche *f*; = equality, gleiche Höhe *f*; (tool) Wage *f*. — *v.* gleich, eben machen; = point, zielen [at, auf *w. acc.*] *a.* eben, wagerecht.
- lever *s.* Hebel *m* I *a*.
- levy *s.* erheben; (troops) ausheben.
- lexicon *s.* Lexikon *n* I, *pl.* — *a*.
- liar *s.* Lügner *m* I *a*.
- liber-*al a.* liberal, = generous, freigebig; (in politics, religion, etc.) freisinnig, liberal. — *s.* Liberaler, Freisinniger *a. s.* — *ality s.* Liberalität, Freigebigkeit *f*, Freisinn *m* I. — *ation s.* Befreiung *f*. — *ator s.* Befreier *m* I *a*. — *ty s.* Freiheit *f*.
- librar-*ian s.* Bibliothekar *m* I *b*. — *y s.* Bibliothek *f*.
- license *s.* Freiheit *f*. — *v.* erlauben.

- lick *v.* lecken.
- lid *s.* Deckel *m I a*; eye-*l.* Augen-
lid *n I c*.
- lie *s.* (falsehood) Füge *f*; tell *a l.*
and — *v.* lügen.
- lie *v.* liegen; *l.* down sich nieder-
legen.
- lieutenant *s.* Lieutenant *m I, pl. -s*.
- life *s.* Leben *n I*; = biography,
Lebensbeschreibung *f*; for *l.* auf
Lebenszeit. —long *a.* lebensläng-
lich. —time *s.* Lebenszeit *f*.
- lift *v.* heben; *l.* up auf-heben, in
die Höhe heben.
- light *s.* Licht *n I c*. — *a.* (color)
hell, licht; (weight) leicht. — *v.*
= kindle, an-zünden; = alight,
sich nieder-lassen, —en *v.* = flash,
blitzen; = make lighter, erleich-
tern. —hearted *a.* fröhlich.
—house *s.* Leuchtturm *m I b**.
—ness *s.* Leichtigkeit *f*. —ning *s.*
Blitz *m I b**. —ning-rod Blitzab-
leiter *m I a*.
- like *a.* gleich [*dat.*] — *adv.* (175)
wie. — *v.* [leiden] mögen (102),
gern haben, gern thun; *I* like to
read ich lese gern (186, 1 *a*). —eli-
hood *s.* Wahrscheinlichkeit *f*. —ely
a. wahrscheinlich. —en *v.* ver-
gleichen [to, mit]. —eness *s.* Ähn-
lichkeit *f*; (portrait) Bild *n I c*.
—ewise *s.* gleichfalls. —ing *s.*
Gefallen *m I a* [for, an *w. dat.*]
- limb *s.* Glieder *m I a*. — *a.* lila.
- lily *s.* Lilie *f*; *comps.* Lilien-.
- limb *s.* Glied *n I c*; = branch,
Ast *m I b**.
- lime *s.* Kalk *m I*; = glue, Fehm
m I.
- limit *s.* Grenze *f*. — *v.* begrenzen;
beschränken [to, auf *w. acc.*]
—ation *s.* Beschränkung *f*.
- limp *v.* hinken.
- linden *s.* Linde *f*; *comps.* Linden-.
- lin-e *s.* Linie *f*; *l.* of battle,
Schlachtlinie *f*. — *v.* linieren;
(clothes) füttern. —eage *s.*
Abkunft *f I b**. —eal *a.* direkt.
—ing *s.* Futter *n I a*.
- linen *s.* Leinwand *f*. — *a.* leinen.
- linger *s.* zögern, zaudern.
- linguist *s.* Sprachkennner *m I a*.
—ic *a.* linguistisch.
- link *s.* Glied *n I c*.
- lion *s.* Löwe *m II*; *comps.* Löwen-.
—ess *s.* Löwin *f*.
- lip *s.* Lippe *f* [Ober-, Unter-].
- liqu-id *a.* flüssig. — *s.* Flüssigkeit *f*.
—or *s.* Flüssigkeit *f*; (drink)
geistiges Getränk *n I b*.
- lisp *s.* Lispeln.
- list *s.* Liste *f*.
- listen *v.* horchen, lauschen [to, auf
w. acc.]; = pay attention, zu-
hören [to, *dat.*]; = obey, hören
[auf *w. acc.*]; = follow, ge-
horchen [*dat.*]; he would not *l.*
to it er wollte nichts davon hören.
—er *s.* Zuhörer; Zuhörer *m I a*.
- lists *s. pl.* Schranken *f. pl.*
- liter-al *a.* buchstäblich; wörtlich.
—ary *s.* literarisch, schriftstellerisch;
l. man Schriftsteller *m I a*;
—ature *s.* Literatur *f*; history
of *l.* Literaturgeschichte *f*.

litre s. Liter *n I a.*

little (43) *a.* = small, klein; (quantity) wenig (*usually uninflected*); a little ein wenig. -ness *s.* Kleinheit *f.*

liv-e *v.* leben [on, by, von]; = dwell, wohnen [with, = in the house of, bei. — *a.* lebendig. -elihood *s.* Lebensunterhalt *m I.* -eliness *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.* -ely *a.* lebhaft. -ing *a.* lebendig; *be I.* leben. — *s.* Leben *n I.*

liver *s.* Leber *f.*

livery *s.* Livree *f.* -stable *s.* Reithall *m I b*.*

lizard *s.* Eidechse *f.*

lo! siehe [da]!

load *s.* Last *f.*; cart *l.* Fuhrre, Wagenladung *f.* — *v.* (goods) laden, ein-laden; (a wagon) beladen.

loaf *s.* Laib *m I b.*

loaf *v.* bummeln — *er s.* Bummler *m I a.*

loam *s.* Lehm *m I.* — *y a.* lehmig.

loan *s.* Darlehen *n I a.*; (public) Anleihe *f.*; receive the *l.* of etwas geliehen erhalten. — *v.* leihen.

lobby *s.* Vorhalle *f.*

lobster *s.* Hummer *m I a.*

loc-al *a.* örtlich, lokal; *comps.* Orts-, Lokal-. -alism *s.* Ortseigentümlichkeit *f.* -ality *s.* Ort *m I b.* -ation *s.* Lage *f.*

lock *s.* Schloß *n I c.* — *v.* verschließen, zu-schließen; *l.* up ein-schließen. -smith *s.* Schlosser *m I a.*

locomotive *s.* Lokomotive *f.*

locust *s.* Heuschrecke *f.*

lodg-e *v. tr.* beherbergen. *intr.* wohnen. — *er s.* Mieter *m I a.* — *ing s.* Wohnung *f.*; = shelter, Unterkunft *n I.*; night's *l.* Nacht-quartier *n I b.*

loft *s.* Boden, Speicher *m I a.* — *iness s.* Höhe *f.*; = grandeur, Erhabenheit *f.*; = pride, Stolz *m I.* — *y a.* hoch*; erhaben; stolz, hochmütig.

log *s.* Klotz *m I b**; = trunk, Stamm *m I b**; *l.* of wood Holzstamm *m I b**. — *book s.* Schiffsjournal *n I b.* — *cabin s.* Bordhaus *n I c.*

logic *a.* logisch. — *s.* Logik *f.*

loin *s.* Lende *f.*

loiter *v.* bummeln. — *er s.* Bummeler *m I a.*

Lombardy *s.* die Lombardei (3 *d.*)

lone, — *ly*, — *some a.* einsam. — *liness s.* Einsamkeit *f.*

long *a.* lang; [for] *a l.* time *and* — *adv.* lange; *l.* ago vor langer Zeit; it is *l.* ago es ist schon lange her; as long as so lange (152, 2 *a.*) — *v.* sich sehnen [for, nach]. — *ing a.* sehnsüchtig. — *s.* Sehnsucht *f.* — *itude s.* Länge *f.*

look *v.* schauen, sehen [at, on, nach, auf *w. acc.*]; = appear, aus-sehen; *l.* at, on, an-sehen, an-schauen [acc.], = examine, sich (*dat.*) an-sehen, an-schauen, betrachten [acc.]; *l.* about, round, sich (acc.) um-sehen [for, nach]; *l.* for suchen

- [acc. or nach]; = expect, erwarten; l. upon an-sehen, betrachten [as, als]. — s. Bild *m I b*; = appearance, Aussehen *n I*. —er s. Beschauer *m I a*; l. on Zuschauer *m I a*. —ing-glass s. Spiegel *m I a*.
- loom s. Webstuhl *m I b**.
- loop s. Schlinge *f*. —holes s. Schlupf-loch *n I c*.
- loose a. lose. —n v. los-machen, los-binden. —ness s. Lockerheit *f*; = lewdness, Niederlichkeit *f*.
- lord s. Herr *m II*; = nobleman, (in England) Lord *m I*, *pl.* —s; (in Germany) Edelmann *m I c*, *pl.* —leute; (in the address) My-lord gnädigster Herr; the L.'s day der Tag des Herrn; L. Mayor Lord Mayor *m I*, *pl.* —s, Oberbürgermeister *m I a*. —liness s. Hoheit *f*. —ly a. vornehm; = proud, stolz. —ship s. Herrschaft *f*; your L. Erw. (Euer) Gnaden.
- Lorraine *pr. n.* Lothringen *n I*.
- lose v. verlieren; l. one's way sich verirren. —s s. Verlust *m I b*.
- lot s. Los, Geschick *n I b*. —tery s. Lotterie *f*.
- loud a. laut.
- lounge v. ruhen; l. about herum-lungern. —s Ruhebett *n I*, *pl.* II.
- lov-able a. liebenswürdig. —o v. lieben. —s. Liebe *f* [for, zu]; fall in l. sich (acc.) verlieben [with, in w. acc.]; *comps.* Liebes-; l. affair s. Liebeshandel *m I a**. —eless a. lieblos. —eliness s. Lieblichkeit *f*. —ely a. lieblich; reizend. —er s. Liebhaber *m I a*; —s *pl.* Liebespaar *n I b*. —ing a. liebevoll.
- low a. nieder, niedrig; (tone, voice) leise; (spirits) gedrückt. —er *comp.* niedriger; *comps.* Nieder-, Unter-; the l. Rhine, Niederrhein, Unterrhein *m I*; the l. House Unterhaus *n I c*. —v. nieder-lassen; = lessen, verringern. —land s. Niederung *f*. —liness s. Niedrigkeit *f*; = humility, Demut *f*. —ly a. niedrig; demütig. —minded a. gemein gesinnt. —ness s. Niedrigkeit *f*. —spirited a. niedergeschlagen.
- loyal a. treu. —ty s. Treue *f*.
- luck s. (also good l.) Glück *n I*; = fate, Schicksal *n I b*. —ily *adv.* glücklicherweise. —less a. unglücklich. —y a. glücklich; be l. Glück haben.
- lug v. schleppen. —gage s. Gepäc *n I*. —gage-van s. Gepäckwagen *n I a*.
- lukewarm a. lau, lauwarm. —ness s. Lauheit *f*.
- lull v. ein-lullen. —aby s. Schlaf-lieb, Wiegenlieb *n I c*.
- lumber s. Gerümpel *n I a*; l. room Kumpellammer *f*; = timber, Bauholz *n I c*.
- lump s. Klumpen *m I a*. —v. zusammen-fassen.
- luna-cy s. Wahnsinn *m I*. —tic a. wahnsinnig; l. asylum Irren-haus *n I c*.
- lunch, —eon s. [zweites] Frühstück

n I b; **Imbiß** **m** I b. — **v.** früh-
stücken.
lung **s.** Lunge **f.**
lurch **s.** leave in the l. im Etliche
lassen.
lurk **v.** lauern.
lust **s.** Begierde **f.** — **y** **a.** munter,
tüchtig.
lustr-e **s.** Glanz **m.** — **ous** **a.** glänzend.
lute **s.** Laute **f.**
Lutheran **a.** lutherisch. — **s.** Luth-
eraner **m** I a.
luxur-iancy **s.** Üppigkeit **f.** — **iant**
a. üppig. — **ious** **a.** üppig; (living)
schwelgerisch. — **y** **s.** Luxus **m** I,
pl. Luxusartikel **m. pl.**
lynx **s.** Fuchs **m** I b.
lyr-e **s.** Leier, Lyra **f.** — **ic** **a.** lyrisch.
— **s.** lyrisches Gedicht **n** I b.

M.

machin-e **a.** Maschine **f.** — **ery** **s.**
Maschinerie **f.** — **ist** **s.** Maschi-
nenbauer **m** I a.
mad **a.** = insane, wahnsinnig
[with, vor **w. dat.**]; = angry,
wütend, zornig [with, auf **w.**
acc.] — **den** **v.** wahnsinnig, wü-
tend, zornig machen. — **house** **s.**
Tollhaus **n** I c. — **man** **s.** Bahn-
sinniger **a. s.** — **ness** **s.** Wahnsinn
m I; **But** **f.**; **Zorn** **m** I.
Madame **s.** Madame! Fräulein!
magazine **s.** Magazin **n** I b; =
journal, Zeitschrift, Monats-
schrift **f.**
magic **s.** **a.** magisch, zauberisch;
Zauber-; **m.** lantern Zauberla-

terne **f.** — **s.** Magie, Zauberei **f.**
— **ian** **s.** Magiker, Zauberer **m**
I a.
magistrate **s.** Beamter **p. s.**; Obrig-
keit **collect. f.**
magnanim-ity **a.** Großmut **f.** — **ous**
a. großherzig.
magnate **s.** Magnat **m** II.
magnet **s.** Magnet **m** II. — **ic** **a.**
magnetisch; Magnet-. — **ism** **s.**
Magnetismus **m indecl.** — **ize** **v.**
magnetisieren.
magnif-icence **s.** Herrlichkeit,
Pracht **f.** — **icent** **a.** herrlich, präch-
tig. — **y** **v.** vergrößern; — **ing-glass**
s. Vergrößerungsglas **n** I c.
magnitude **s.** Größe **f.**, Umfang
m I; = importance, Wichtig-
keit **f.**
magpie **s.** Elster **f.**
mahogany **s.** Mahagoni **m** I.
maid[en] **s.** Mädchen **n** I c (25); =
virgin, Jungfrau **f.**; = servant,
Dienstmädchen **n** I a, Magd **f** I b*;
ladies' maid Kammerjungfer **f.**; **m.**
of honor Ehrendame **f.** — **en-**
hood **s.** Jungfräulichkeit **f.** — **only**
a. jungfräulich; mädchenhaft.
— **servant** **s.** Magd **f** I b*.
mail **s.** (also coat of m.) Panzer
m I a. — **ed** **a.** bepanzert.
mail **s.** Post **f.** — **v.** [mit der Post]
ab-senden.
main **a.** hauptsächlich, wichtigst-,
größt-; **comps.** Haupt-; — **ly** **adv.**
hauptsächlich. — **land** **s.** Festland
n I c.
Main **pr. n.** Main **m** I.

maint-ain *s.* unterhalten; = keep up, aufrecht erhalten; = claim, defend, behaupten. —**enance** *s.* Unterhaltung; Aufrechterhaltung; Behauptung *f.*

maize *s.* Mais *m* I.

majest-ic *a.* majestätisch. —**y** *s.* Majestät *f.*

major *a.* größer. — *s.* Major *m* I b. —**ity** *s.* Mehrzahl *f.*; (age) Mündigkeit *f.*; (suffrage) Mehrheit, Majorität *f.*

make *v.* machen [king, zum König; 76, 1]; = cause, lassen (120); *m.* off sich davon machen; *m.* up for ersehen [acc.] —**r** *s.* Macher *m* I a; shoe-**m.** Schuhmacher. —**shift** *s.* Notbehelf *m* I b.

mal-ady *s.* Krankheit *f.* —**ice** *s.* Bosheit *f.* —**icious** *a.* boshaft. —**ign** *v.* verleumben. —**ignant** *a.* boshaft. —**treat** *v.* schlecht behandeln. —**treatment** *s.* schlechte Behandlung *f.*

male *a.* männlich. — *s.* Mann *m* I c; (small animals) Männchen *n* I a.

malt *s.* Malz *n* I b.

mamma *s.* Mamma *f.*, *pl.* —**s.** —**l** *s.* Säugetier *n* I c.

mammon *s.* Mammon *m* I.

mammoth *s.* Mammut *n* I b.

man *s.* Mann *m* I c; = human being, Mensch *m* II; = vassal, Dienstmann, Gefolgsmann *m* I, *pl.* II. —**ful** *a.* mannhaft. —**ful-ness** *s.* Mannhaftigkeit *f.* —**hood** *s.* Mannheit *f.* —**kind** *s.* Menschengeschlecht *n* I c; Menschen *m.*

pl. —**liness** *s.* Mannhaftigkeit *f.* —**ly** *a.* mannhaft. —**servant** *s.* Bedienter *p.* *s.* —**slaughter** *s.* Totschlag *m* I b*.

manage *v.* handhaben; = administer, verwalten, leiten; = contrive, einrichten. —**ment** *s.* Handhabung; Verwaltung, Leitung *f.*; = care, Vorsicht *f.* —**r** *s.* Verwalter, Leiter *m* I a; (of a theatre) Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II.

mane *s.* Mähne *f.*

mania *s.* Manie, Sucht *f.* —**c** *s.* Wahnsinniger, Toller *a.* *s.*

manifest *a.* offenbar. — *v.* offenbaren. —**ation** *s.* Offenbarung *f.*

manifold *a.* mannigfaltig.

manner *s.* Art, Weise *f* [in, auf *w.* acc.]; (conduct) Manier *f.*, *pl.* *coll.* Wesen *n* I. —**ed** (*comps.*) gestittet. —**ly** *a.* gestittet, manierlich.

manœuvre *s.* Manöver *n* I a. — *v.* manövrieren.

man-or *s.* Rittergut *n* I c; *m.* house and —**sion** [house] Herrenhaus *n* I c.

mansard-roof *s.* Mansardendach *n* I c.

mantle *s.* Mantel *m* I a*. —**piece** *s.* Kaminsims *n* I b.

manu-al *a.* Hand-. —**factory** *s.* Fabrik *f.* —**facture** *s.* Fabrikation *f.* — *v.* fabrizieren. —**facturer** *s.* Fabrikant *m* II. —**script** *s.* Handschrift *f.*, Manuscript *n* I b.

manure *s.* Dünger *m* I. — *v.* düngen.

many (44) *pron. a.* viele; *m.* a. manch ein, manch; *comps.* viel;

- m. sided** vielseitig. — **s.** Menge *f*; a good (great) **m.** (sehr) viele.
- map** *s.* Karte *f*.
- maple** *s.* Ahorn *m I b*.
- marble** *s.* Marmor *m I*; (statue) Marmorstatue *f*.
- march** *v.* marschieren. — **s.** Marsch *m I b**.
- March** *s.* März *m I*.
- mare** *s.* Stute *f*.
- margin** *s.* Rand *m I c*.
- margrave** *s.* Markgraf *m II*.
- mari-ne** *a.* See-. — **s.** Seefoldat *m II*. — **ner** *s.* Seemann *m I c*, *pl.* -leute. — **time** *a.* See-.
- mark** *s.* Marke *f*; = sign, Zeichen, Kennzeichen *n I a*; = proof, Beweis *m I b*; = aim, Ziel *n I b*; (coin) Mark *f* (*no pl.*; 55). — **v.** bezeichnen; = notice, bemerken, sich (*d. i.*) merken. — **smen** *s.* Schütze *m II*.
- market** *s.* Markt *m I b** [at, to, auf *w. dat. or acc.*] — **town** *s.* Marktflecken *m I a*.
- marr-riage** *s.* Heirat, Ehe *f*; = wedding, Hochzeit, Vermählung *f*. — **riageable** *a.* heiratsfähig. — **y** *v. tr.* heiraten; = give in marriage, verheiraten; = perform the ceremony, trauen. *intr.* sich verheiraten.
- marsh** *s.* Morast, Sumpf *m I b**. — **y** *a.* sumpfig.
- marshall** *s.* Marschall *m I b**. — **v.** führen.
- martial** *a.* kriegerisch, Kriege-.
- martyr** *s.* Märtyrer *m I a*. — **dom** *s.* Martertum *n I c*.
- marvel** *s.* Wunder *n I a*. — **v.** sich wundern [at, über *w. acc.*] — **lous** *a.* wunderbar.
- masculine** *a.* männlich.
- mask** *s.* Maske *f*. — **v.** [sich] maskieren; *fig.* sich verstellen. — **er** *s.* Maske *f*.
- mason** *s.* Maurer *m I a*. — **ry** *s.* Mauerwerk *n I b*.
- masquerade** *s.* Maskenball *m I b**. — **v.** sich maskieren.
- mass** *s.* Messe *f*; high *m.* Hochamt *n I c*.
- mass** *s.* Masse *f*. — **v.** an-häufen. — **ive** *a.* schwer. — **iveness** *s.* Schwere *f*.
- massacre** *s.* Gemetzel *n I a*.
- mast** *s.* Mast *m I, pl. II*.
- master** *s.* Meister *m I a*; = owner, employer, lord, Herr *m II*; = teacher, Lehrer; *comps.* Meister-. — **v.** bemessen; = overcome, bewältigen. — **ly** *a.* meisterhaft. — **y** *s.* Herrschaft, Beherrschung *f*; = excellence, Meisterschaft *f*.
- mat** *s.* Matte *f*.
- match** *s.* Bündholz, Schwefelholz *n I c*.
- match** *s.* = equal, gleich *a.* [*dat.*]; = marriage, Heirat *f*; a good *m.* eine gute Partie *f*. — **v.** = equal, gleich-kommen [*dat.*]; = suit, zu[einander]passen. — **less** *a.* unvergleichlich.
- mate** *s.* Gefährte *m II*, — *in f*;

(bird) Weibchen *n I a*; (on a ship) Steuermann *m I a*.

mate *v.* (in chess) matt machen.

material *a.* materiell; = essential, wesentlich. — *s.* Material *n I, pl.* —len; Stoff *m I b*.

mat-ernal *a.* mütterlich; *m.* grandfather, Großvater mütterlicherseits. —*riculate v.* immatrikulieren. —*rimonial a.* ehelich. —*rimony s.* Ehe *f.* —*ron s.* Matrone *f.*

mathematic-al *a.* mathematisch. —*s s.* Mathematik *f.* —*ian s.* Mathematiker *m I a*.

matter *s.* Stoff *m I b*; = contents, Inhalt *m I*; = subject, Gegenstand *m I b**; = affair, Sache *f*; what is the *m.*? was gibt es? was ist los? what is the *m.* with you? was fehlt dir? it is no *m.* es liegt nichts daran, es thut nichts. — *v.* von Bedeutung sein.

mattress *s.* Matratze *f.*

matur-e *a.* reis. — *v.* reisen. —*ity s.* Reise *f.*

maxim *s.* Grundsatz *m I b**.

May *s.* Mai *m I*.

may *v.* mögen; = can, können; = be allowed, dürfen; *sometimes merely the subjunctive may be used*; 100–102; 112.

Mayence *pr. n.* Mainz *n I*.

mayor *s.* Bürgermeister *m I a*.

meadow *s.* Wiese *f*, Ager *m I a*.

meagre *a.* dürftig, armselig. —*ness s.* Armseeligkeit *f.*

meal *s.* Mahl *n I b*, Mäßigkeit *f.* —*time s.* Essenszeit *f.*

meal *s.* Mehl *n I*. —*a.* mehlig.

mean *a.* gemein, niedrig. —*ness s.* Gemeinheit *f*; = sordidness, Filzigkeit *f.*

mean *a.* mittler. — *s.* Mitte *f*; = average, Durchschnitt *m I b*, *comps.* Durchschnitts. —*s s.* Mittel *n I a*; by *m.* of vermittelt *[gen.]*; by all *m.* auf alle Fälle; by no *m.* keineswegs. —*time, -while adv.* (also in the *m.*) inzwischen, unterdessen.

mean *v.* meinen; = signify, bedeuten; = intend, beabsichtigen. —*ing a.* = significant, bedeutsam. — *s.* Bedeutung *f.*

measles *s.* Masern *f. pl.*

measure *s.* Maß *n I b*; = means, Maßregel *f* [take, ergreifen] — *v.* messen. —*ment s.* Maß *n I b*.

meat *s.* Fleisch *n I b*; *m.* and drink Speise *f* und Trank *m I*.

mechanic *a.* mechanisch. —*ian s.* Mechaniker *m I a*. —*s s.* Mechanik *f.*

medal *s.* Denkmünze, Medaille *f.*

meddle *v.* sich [ein-]mischen [in *v. acc.*]; sich ab-geben [mit]. —*some a.* be *m.* sich gern in fremde Dinge [ein-]mischen.

medi-æval *a.* mittelalterlich. —*ation s.* Vermittelung *f.* —*ator s.* Vermittler *m I a*. —*ocre a.* mittelmäßig. —*ocrity s.* Mittelmäßigkeit *f.* —*terranean [Sea]*

- pr. n.** das Mittelländische Meer.
-um a. mittler. — **s.** Mittel *n* I *a*.
medic-al, -inal a. medizinisch.
-ine s. Medizin, Arznei *f*.
meditat-e v. nach-denken [on, über *w. acc.*]; = intend, beabsichtigen. **-ion s.** Nachdenken *n* I.
-ive a. nachdenklich.
meek a. sanft; = humble, demütig.
-ness s. Sanftmut; Demut *f*.
meerschäum s. Meerschäum *m* I.
meet v. tr. begegnen [*dat.*]; treffen [*acc.*]; (by appointment) treffen; zusammenkommen mit; = hit upon, stoßen auf [*acc.*]; = clash with, zusammen-treffen mit; = approach, entgegenkommen [*dat.*; half way, auf halbem Wege]; go, run to m. entgegen-gehen, -laufen [*dat.*] — **intr.** sich begegnen, sich treffen; zusammen-treffen; = assemble, sich versammeln; we met, I met him (by appointment) wir trafen uns; he met with an accident ein Unfall stieß ihm zu.
-ing s. Zusammenkunft *f* I *b**; = assembly, Versammlung *f*.
melancholy s. Schwermut, Melancholie *f*. — **a.** schwermütig, melancholisch.
melod-i-ous a. melodisch. **-y s.** Melodie *f*.
melon s. Melone *f*.
melt v. schmelzen.
member s. Glied *n* I *c*; (society, etc.) Mitglied *n* I *c*.
mem-oir s. Denkschrift *f*; — **s pl.** Memoiren *pl.* **-orable a.** bewundernswürdig. **-orize v.** auswendig lernen. **-ory s.** Gedächtnis *n* I *b*; = remembrance, Andenken *n* I *a*, Erinnerung *f* [of, *gen. or an w. acc.*].
mend v. verbessern; = patch, flicken.
mental a. geistig.
mention s. Erwähnung *f*. — **v.** erwähnen [*acc. or gen.*]
mercantile a. Handels.
mercenary a. gewinnstüchtig; *m. soldier and.* — **s.** Söldner *n* I *a*.
merchan-dise s. Ware *f*. **-t s.** Kaufmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* -leute; *comps.* Handels.
merc-iful a. barmherzig. **-iless a.** unbarmherzig. **-y s.** Barmherzigkeit *f*, Mitleid *n*; = clemency, Gnade *f*.
mere a. rein, bloß, lauter; **a m. peasant** ein einfacher Bauer. **-ly adv.** bloß, nur.
meridian s. Meridian *m* I *b*.
merit s. Verdienst *n* I *b*. — **v.** verdienen. **-orious a.** verdienstvoll.
mermaid s. Seejungfer, Nixe *f*.
merr-iment s. Fröhlichkeit, Lustigkeit *f*. **-y a.** fröhlich, lustig. **-y-making** Lustbarkeit *f*.
mesh s. Masche *f*.
mess s. Gericht *n* I *b*; (table) Messe *f*. **-age s.** Bottschaft *f*. **-enger s.** Bote *m* II.
Messiah s. Messias *m. indecl.*
Messrs. [ble] Herren *m. pl.*
metaphysics s. Metaphysik *f*.

metal *s.* Metall *n* I *b*.
meteor *s.* Meteor *n* I *b*.
method *s.* Methode *f.* -ical *a.*
 methodisch.
metr-e *s.* Meter *n* I *a*; (prosody)
 Metrum *n* I, *pl.* -en, Versmaß
n I *b*. -ic *a.* metrisch.
metropoli-s *s.* Hauptstadt, Groß-
 stadt, Weltstadt *f* I *b**. -tan *a.*
 hauptstädtisch, großstädtisch, welt-
 städtisch.
mew *v.* miauen. — *s.* Miau *n* I.
mid, -st *prep.* See amid. — *comps.*
 -day *s.* Mittag *m* I *b*. -land *a.*
 binnenländisch, Binnen-. -night
s. Mitternacht *f* I *b**. -ocean *s.*
 in *m.* in der Mitte des Oceans,
 mitten im Ocean. -summer *s.*
 Mitte *f* des Sommers, Hochsom-
 mer *m* I *a*.
middle *s.* Mitte *f.* — *a.* mittler. —
comps. Mittel-. -age *s.* mitt-
 leres Alter *n* I. -ages *s.* *pl.*
 Mittelalter *n* I. -finger Mittel-
 finger *m* I *a*.
midst *s.* Mitte *f*.
mien *s.* Miene *f*.
might *s.* Macht *f* I *b**. -y *a.*
 mächtig.
migrat-e *v.* [aus-] wandern. -ion
s. Wanderung *f.* -ory *a.* wan-
 dernd.
mild *a.* mild, lind. -ness *s.*
 Milde *f*.
mile *s.* Meile *f* (one-fifth English
 mile).
milit-ary *a.* militärisch. — *s.* Mi-
 litär *n* I. -ia *s.* Miliz *f*.

milk *s.* Milch *f.* — *v.* messen.
mill *s.* Mühle *f*; = factory, Fab-
 rik *f.* -er *s.* Müller *m* I *a*.
 -stone *s.* Mühlstein *m* I *b*.
milliner *s.* Putzmacherin *f.* -y *s.*
 Putzwaren *f.* *pl.*
million *s.* Million *f.* -aire *s.* Mil-
 lionär *m* I *b*.
mind *s.* (as opposed to matter
 or body) Geist *n* I *c*; = reason,
 Verstand *m* I; = disposition,
 Gemüt *n* I *c*, Sinn *m* I *b*; =
 intention, Absicht *f*; inclina-
 tion, Neigung *f*, Lust *f* I *b**; =
 memory, Gedächtnis *n* I *b*; in
 one's right *m.* [recht] bei Sinnen,
 bei Verstande; make up one's
m. sich entschließen; change
 one's *m.* sich anders bestim-
 men. — *v.* acht geben auf [acc.]; = care,
 sich kümmern um; never *m* I
 es thut nichts. -ed *a.* geneigt,
 gesinnt. -ful *a.* eingedenk [gen.]
mine *poss. a.* mein. *pron.* mein,
 meinig; 31, 2.
mine *s.* Bergwerk *n* I *b*, Grube *f*;
 (in war) Mine *f.* — *v.* graben.
 -r *s.* Bergmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* -leute.
 -ral *a.* mineralisch, Mineral-. —
s. Mineral *n* I, *pl.* -ien. -ing *s.*
 Bergbau *m* I; *comps.* Berg-.
mingle *v.* [sich] mengen, [sich] mi-
 schen [with, unter].
minist-er *s.* (state) Minister *m* I *a*;
 = ambassador, Gesandter *p. s*;
 (church) Geistlicher *a. s.* — *v.*
 dienen [dat.] -ry *s.* = service,
 Dienst *m* I *b*; (state) Ministe-

- rium** *n* I *pl.* -ien; (church) Geiſtlichkeit *f.*
minor *v.* kleiner, geringer; (age) unmündig. -ity *s.* Minorität *f.*; (age) Unmündigkeit *f.*
minster *s.* Münſter *n* I *a.*
minstrel *s.* Sängerm I *a* [wander- ing, fahrender, wandernd].
mint *s.* Münze *f.* — *v.* münzen.
minu-s *adv.* weniger. -te *a.* ſehr klein; = **exact**, genau. — *s.* Minute *f.* -teness *s.* Kleinigkeit; Genauigkeit *f.*
mirac-le *s.* Wunder *n* I *a.* -ulous *a.* wunderbar.
mirror *s.* Spiegel *m* I *a.* — *v.* ab- ſpiegeln.
mirth *s.* Frohſinn *m* I. -ful *a.* fröh- lich.
mis- *Words with this prefix not given below, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words qualified by the adjective (adverb) falſch, to de- note wrong (wrongly), or ſchlecht, to denote bad (badly).*
misadventure *s.* Mißgeſchick *n* I *b.*
misanthrop-e *s.* Menſchenhaßer *m* I *a.* -y *s.* Menſchenhaß *m* I.
misbehav-e *v.* ſich ſchlecht betragen. -ior *s.* ſchlechtes Betragen *n* I.
miscellaneous *a.* vermiſcht.
mischie-f *s.* Unſug *m* I [do, trei- ben]; = damage, Schaden *m* [thun, an-richten]. -vous *a.* mut- willig; = harmful, ſchädlich; = wicked, böſhaft.
misconduct *s.* ſchlechtes Betragen.
- misdeed** *s.* Miſſethat *f.*
misdeemeanor *s.* Vergehen *n* I *a.*
misdoing *s.* Miſſethat *f.*
miser *s.* Geizhals *m* I *b**. -able *a.* elend. -ly *a.* geizig. -y *s.* Elend *n* I, no *pl.*
misfortune *s.* Unglück *n* I, no *pl.*; Mißgeſchick *n* I *b.*
mishap *s.* Unfall *m* I *b**.
misinterpret *v.* falſch deuten. -ation *s.* falſche Deutung *f.*
mislay *v.* verlegen.
mislead *v.* irre leiten; = lead astray, verleiten.
misprint *v.* falſch drucken. — *s.* Druckfehler *m* I *a.*
miss *s.* Fräulein *n* I *a*; 25.
miss *v.* miſſen; = long for, ver- miſſen; = not find, hit, verfeh- len. -ing *a.* fehlend; be *m.* fehlen; the *m.* [man] der Vermißte.
miss-ile *s.* Geſchoß *n* I *b.* -ion *s.* = embassy, Geſandſchaft *f.*; = errand, Auftrag *m* I *b** [on, mit]; = calling, Beruf *m* I *b.* -ionary *a.* Miſſions-. — *s.* Miſ- ſionär *m* I *b.* -ive *s.* Schreiben. *n* I *a.*
mist *s.* Nebel *m* I *a.* -y *a.* nebelig.
mistake *v.* = confound, ver- wechſeln; = misunderstand, mißverſtehen. — *s.* Mißverſtänd- nis *n* I *b.* Irrtum *m* I *c*; make *a* *m.* ſich irren; commit *a* *m.* einen Fehler begehen.
mist-er *s.* (Mr.) Herr *m* II. -ress *s.* Herrin, Gebieterin; Mrs. Frau; *m.* of the house Hausfrau *f.*

- school-m. Lehrerin *f*; = love,
 Geliebte *p. s.*
 mistletoe *s.* Mistel *f.*
 mistrust *s.* mißtrauen [*dat.*] — *s.*
 Mißtrauen *n I.* —ful *s.* mißtrau-
 lich.
 misunderstand *v.* mißverstehen.
 —ing *s.* Mißverständnis *n I b.*
 mitigate *v.* mildern, lindern.
 mix *v.* [sich] mischen, [sich] mengen;
 m. up [sich] vermischen. —ture
s. Mischung *f.*
 moan *s.* Beßklage *f.* — *v.* weßklagen.
 moat *s.* Graben *m I a.*
 mob *s.* Pöbel *m I a*; = crowd,
 Volksmenge *f.*
 mock *v.* spotten [über, *w. acc.*],
 verspotten [*acc.*] —er *s.* Spötter
m I a. —ery *s.* Spöttelei *f.*
 mode *s.* Weise *f.* —l *s.* Modell *n I b.*
 — *v.* modellieren.
 moderat-e *a.* mäßig. — *v.* mäßig-
 gen. —ion *s.* Mäßigung *f.* —eness
s. Mäßigkeit *f.*
 modern *a.* modern; neu.
 modest *a.* bescheiden. —y *s.* Be-
 scheidenheit *f.*
 moist *a.* feucht. —en *v.* an-feuchten.
 —ure *s.* Feuchtigkeit *f.*
 mole *s.* Maulwurf *m I b**.
 molest *v.* belästigen.
 moment *s.* Augenblick *m I b.* —ary
a. augenblicklich. —ous *a.* wichtig.
 mon-arch *s.* Monarch *m II.* —y *s.*
 Monarchie *f.* —astery *s.* Kloster
*n I a**. —astic *a.* monastisch.
 Monday *s.* Montag *m I b.*
 money *s.* Geld *n I a.*
- monk *s.* Mönch *m I b.*
 monkey *s.* Affe *m II.*
 mono-graph *s.* Monographie *f.*
 —logue *s.* Monolog *m I b.* Selbst-
 geßpräch *n I b.* —syllable *s.* ein-
 silbiges Wort *n I c.* —tonous *a.*
 eintönig. —tony *s.* Eintönig-
 keit *f.*
 monst-er *s.* Ungeheuer *n I a.* —rous
a. ungeheuer.
 month *s.* Monat *m I b.* —ly *a.*
 monatlich. — *s.* Monatschrift *f.*
 monument *s.* Denkmal *n I a.*
 mood *s.* (grammar) Modus *m.*
 mood *s.* Stimmung, Laune *f.* —y
a. launisch.
 moon *s.* Mond *m I b.* —light *s.*
 Mondlicht *n I.* —shine *s.* Mond-
 schei[n] *n I.*
 moor *v.* (anchor) anfern.
 Moor *s.* Moore *m II.* —ish *a.* man-
 rich.
 moral *a.* sittlich, moralisch. — *s.*
 Moral *f*; —s *pl.* Sitten *f. pl.*
 —ity *s.* Sittlichkeit *f.* —ize *v.*
 moralisieren.
 morbid *a.* krankhaft.
 more (45) *a.* mehr; = in addition,
 noch; one *m.* noch ein; once *m.*
 noch einmal; no *m.* nicht mehr;
 m. and m. immer mehr. —over
adv. überdies, außerdem.
 mor-ning *s.* Morgen *m I a*; in the
 m. am Morgen, [beß] Morgens;
 60. —row *s.* Morgen *m I a*; on
 the m. den folgenden Morgen;
 to-m. morgen; the day after
 to-m. übermorgen.

morsel *s.* Bissen *m* I *a*; Bißchen *n* I *a*.

mort-al *a.* sterblich. *-ality* *s.* Sterblichkeit *f.* *-gage* *s.* Hypothek *f.* — *v.* hypothekisieren. *-ification* *s.* = vexation, Ärger *m* I *a*, Verdruß *m* I *b**. *-ify* *v.* ärgern, verdrießen.

mortar *s.* Mörser *m* I *a*.

mosaic *s.* Mosaik *f.*

moss *s.* Moos *n* I *b*. *-y* *a.* moosig.

most *a.* *superl.* meist [*def. art.* 21, 3]; *-ly* *adv.* meistens; at most höchstens. — *s.* das Meiste *a. s.*; make the *m.* of it den besten Gebrauch davon machen; = accommodate one's self sich finden in [*acc.*]

moth *s.* Motte *f.*

mother *s.* Mutter *f* I *a**, also *comps.*; *-in-law* Schwiegermutter. *-ly* *a.* mütterlich. *-of-pearl* *s.* Perlmutter *f.*

mot-ion *s.* Bewegung *f.* — *v.* zuwinfen. *-ionless* *a.* bewegungslos. *-ive* *s.* Beweggrund *m* I *b**.

motley *a.* bunt.

motto *s.* Motto *n* I, *pl.* —*s.*

mould *s.* Moder, Schimmel *m* I. — *v.* schimmeln. *-y* *a.* schimmelig.

mound *s.* Erdhügel *m* I *a*.

mount *s.* Berg *m* I *b*. — *v. tr.* bestiegen; = ornament, beschlagen, verzieren. *intr.* aufsteigen. *-ain* *s.* Berg *m* I *b*. *-ainous* *a.* bergig.

mourn *v. intr.* trauern. *tr.* bestauern. *-er* *v.* Trauernder *p. s.*

-ful *a.* traurig. *-ing* *p.* trauernd. — *s.* Trauer *f.*

mouse *s.* Maus *f* I *b**; *comps.* Mäuse.

moustache *s.* Schnurrbart *m* I *b**.

mouth *s.* Mund *m* I *c*; (of beasts) Maul *n* I *c*, Rachen *m* I *a*; (of a river, etc.) Mündung *f.* *-ful* *s.* Mundvoll *m* I (no *pl.* 55).

mov-able *a.* beweglich. — *v. tr.* bewegen; = push, rücken; = touch, rühren; = excite, anregen; = induce, bewegen, veranlassen. *intr.* sich bewegen; = stir, sich regen; = change domicile, [aus-, um-] ziehen. *-ement* *s.* Bewegung *f.*

mow *v.* mähen.

Mr., Mrs. *See* Mist-er, -ress.

much (46, 176) *pron. a.* viel. *adv.* (quantity) viel; (degree) sehr.

mud *s.* Schlamm *m* I. *-dy* *a.* schlammig; = dirty, schmutzig.

muff *s.* Muff *m* I *b**.

mug *s.* Krug *m* I *b**.

mulberry *s.* Maulbeere *f.*

mule *s.* Maultier *n* I *b*.

multi- *pref.* viel-. *-plication* *s.* Vielfältigung *f*; (arithmetical) Multiplikation *f*; *m. table* Einmaleins *n* I. *-ply* *v.* vielfältigen; multiplizieren. *-tude* *s.* Menge *f.*

mummy *s.* Mumie *f.*

municipal *a.* Gemeinde-, Stadt-. *-ity* *s.* Gemeinde *f.*

murder *s.* Mord *m* I *b*. — *v. intr.* morden. *tr.* ermorden. *-er* Mör-

ber *m I a.* -ous *a.* mörderisch.
 murmur *s.* Gemurmél *n I.* — *v.*
 murmeln.
 muscle *s.* Muskel *m I, pl. II.*
 mus-e *s.* Muse *f.* — *v.* nach-sinnen.
 -eum Museum *n I, pl. -een.* -ic
 Musit *f.* -al *a.* musikalisch. -ician
s. Musiker *m I a;* (less digni-
 fied) Musitant *m II.*
 mushroom *s.* Pilz *m I b.*
 musket *s.* Flinte *f.* Gewehr *n I b.*
 muslin *s.* Musselin *m I b.*
 must *v.* müssen (103).
 mustard *s.* Senf *m I b.*
 muster *s.* Musterung *f.* — *v.* mu-
 stern; = collect, zusammen-
 bringen; *m.* courage Mut fassen.
 mute *a.* stumm.
 mutin-eer *s.* Meuterer *m I a.* -ous
a. meuterisch. -y *s.* Meuterei *f.*
 mutter *v.* murren; = mumble,
 murmeln.
 mutton *s.* Hammel *m I a,* -fleisch
n I; roast *m.* Hammelbraten
m I a.
 mutual *a.* gegenseitig.
 muzzle *s.* Schnauze *f;* (of a gun)
 Mündung *f;* (for a dog) Maul-
 forb *m I b*.* — *v.* das Maul ver-
 binden, einen Maulforb anlegen
 [dat.]
 my *pron. a.* mein. -self *refl. dat.*
 mir; *acc.* mich; *emphatic* [ich]
 selbst; 30.
 myriad *s.* Zehntausend *n I b.*
 myrtle *s.* Myrte *f.*
 myster-ious *a.* geheimnisvoll. -y
s. Geheimnis *n I b.*

mystery *s.* (play) Mysterie *f.*
 myth *s.* Mythe, Sage *f.* -ical *a.*
 mythisch, sagenhaft. -ology *s.*
 Mythologie *f.*

N.

nag *s.* Gaul *m I b*.*
 nail *s.* Nagel *m I a*.* — *v.* nageln.
 naked *a.* nackt, bloß. -ness *s.*
 Nacktheit, Blöße *f.*
 name *s.* Name *m II, gen. -ens;* by
n. of mit Namen, Namens; *his n.*
 is er heißt. — *v.* nennen; = call,
 heißen; be -d heißen; -d ge-
 nannt, geheißen, Namens; =
 appoint, bestimmen. -less *a.*
 namenlos. -ly *adv.* nämlich.
 -sake *s.* Namensvetter *m I, pl. II.*
 nap *s.* Schläfchen *n I a* [take,
 thun, machen].
 napkin *s.* Serviette *f.*
 Naples *pr. n.* Neapel *n I.*
 narrat-e *v.* erzählen. -ion *s.* Er-
 zählung *f.* -ive *a.* erzählend. —
s. Erzählung *f.* -or *s.* Erzähler
m I a.
 narrow *a.* eng, schmal; (circum-
 stances) beschränkt; = illiberal,
 engherzig. — *v.* [sich] verengern.
 -minded *a.* engherzig. -ness *s.*
 Enge *f.* -s *s.* Meerenge *f.*
 nasal *a.* Nasen-.
 nasty *a.* eßlig; unangenehm.
 nat-ion *s.* Nation *f.* -ional *a.* na-
 tional. -ionality *s.* Nationali-
 tät *f.* -ive *a.* [hier, da] gebür-
 tig, einheimisch [of, in]; = in-
 nate, angeboren; (place) hei-

- matlich, Heimats-. — *s.* Eingeborener *p. s.*
- natur-al *a.* natürlich. — *alist s.* Naturforscher *m I a.* — *e s.* Natur *f.* — *ed a. comps.* — *artig.*
- naughty *a.* unartig.
- nautical *a.* See-.
- nav-al *a.* See-, Schiffs-, Marine-. — *e s.* Schiff *n I b.* — *igable a.* schiffbar. — *igate v.* befahren. — *igation s.* Schifffahrt *f.* — *igator s.* Seefahrer *m I a.* — *y s.* Marine *f.*; = fleet, Flotte *f.*
- nay *adv.* nein. — *s.* Rein *n I, pl.* — *s.*
- near *a.* nahe (näher, nächst) [to, an]. — *adv.* nahe [dabei, daran]; go *n.* to sich nähern [*dat.*] — *prep.* [nicht] bei, an. — *ly adv.* beinahe. — *ness s.* Nähe *f.* — *sight-ed a.* kurzichtig.
- neat *a.* nett, sauber; = pretty, niedlich. — *ness s.* Nettigkeit; Sauberkeit; Niedlichkeit *f.*
- necess-ary *a.* notwendig. — *itate v.* notwendig machen. — *ity s.* Notwendigkeit *f.*
- neck *s.* Hals *m I b**. — *erchief s.* Halstuch *n I c.* — *lace* Halsband *n I c.* — *tie s.* Kravatte *f.*
- necromanc-er *s.* Zauberer *m I a.* — *y s.* Zauberei *f.*
- need *s.* Not *f.*; = necessity, Notwendigkeit *f.* — *v.* nötig haben, brauchen [*infinitive w.* zu; 119, 4]; — *ed p. and* — *ful a.* notwendig. — *less a.* unnötig. — *lessly adv.* unnötigerweise. — *y a.* bedürftig.
- needle *s.* Nadel *f.*
- ne'er-do-well *s.* Taugenichts *m I b.*
- negat-ion *s.* Verneinung *f.* — *ive a.* verneinend.
- negl-ect *s.* Vernachlässigung *f.* — *v.* vernachlässigen. — *igence s.* Nachlässigkeit *f.* — *igent a.* nachlässig.
- negotiat-e *v.* unterhandeln. — *ion s.* Unterhandlung *f.*
- negro *s.* Neger *m I a.*
- neigh *v.* wiehern.
- neighbor *s.* Nachbar *m II*, — *in f.* — *hood s.* Nachbarschaft *f.* — *ing a.* benachbart, Nachbar-. — *ly a.* nachbarlich.
- neither (40, 177) *pron.* keiner [von beiden]. — *conj.* *n. . . nor* weder . . . noch; *not . . . n.*, nicht . . . und auch nicht.
- nephew *s.* Neffe *m II*.
- nerv-e *s.* Nerv *m II*; = courage, Mut *m I*. — *ous a.* nervös; = timid, furchtsam.
- nest *s.* Nest *n I c.*
- net *s.* Netz *n I b.*
- net *a.* netto, Netto-.
- nether *a.* Nieder-, unter-.
- neut-er *a.* (nouns) sächlich; (verbs) intransitiv. — *ral a.* neutral. — *rality s.* Neutralität *f.*
- never *adv.* nie, niemals; *n.* before noch nie; *n.* more nie wieder. — *theless conj.* nichtsdestoweniger.
- new *a.* neu. — *ness s.* Neuheit *f.* — *s s.* Nachricht, Neuigkeit *f.*; what is the *n.?* was gibt's Neues? — *spaper s.* Zeitung *f.*

—year's Day *s.* Neujahr *n* I, Neujahrstag *m* I b.

next *a.* *superl.* nächst; *n. to prep.* dicht bei; = after, gleich nach. —*adv.* dann, darauf.

nice *a.* niedlich, hübsch, nett; = exact, genau; (taste, etc.) fein.

—*ty s.* Genauigkeit; Feinheit *f.*

niche *s.* Nische *f.*

nick *s.* Riß *m* I b; old *N.* der Teufel.

nickel *s.* Nickel *n* I, (coin) *m* I a.

nickname *s.* Spitzname *m* II, gen. —*ens.* — *v.* heißen.

night *s.* Nacht *f* I b*; at, by, in the *n.* zur, bei Nacht, [des] Nachts, in der Nacht; to-*n.* heute Abend, heute Nacht. —*ingale s.* Nachtigall *f.* —*ly a.* nächtlich, Nacht-. —*adv.* jede Nacht. —*mare s.* Alp *m* I b.

nimble *a.* flink, gewandt.

nin-e num. *a.* neun. —*eteen* neunzehn. —*etieth* neunzigst-. —*ety* neunzig. —*th* neunnt-. —*epins s.* Regel *m* I a.

No. *abbrev.* (number) Nummer *f.* no (47) *pron. a.* kein. —*adv.* nein.

—*s.* Rein *n* I, *pl.* —*s.* —*bodypron.*

Niemand. —*thing pron.* nichts.

—*where adv.* nirgend.

nob-ility *s.* Adel *m* I. —*le a.* edel; (birth) adelig. —*s. and —man* Edelmann *m* I c, *pl.* —*leute.* —*le-minded a.* edelgesinnt.

nod *v.* nicken [mit dem Kopfe]; *n.* to one zu-nicken [dat.] —*s.* with *a.* *n.* mit dem Kopfe nickend.

nois-e *s.* Lärm *m* I b, Geräusch *n* I b.

—*less a.* geräuschlos. —*y a.* geräuschvoll.

non- *comps.* nicht-, un-.

none *pron.* keiner.

nonsens-e *s.* Unsinn *m* I. —*ical a.* sinnlos.

nook *s.* Winkel *m* I a, Ecke *f.*

noon *s.* Mittag *m* I b [at, zu].

nor *conj.* noch; und auch nicht.

Nor-way *pr. n.* Norwegen *n* I.

—*wegian a.* norwegisch. —*s.* Norweger *m* I a.

North *s.* Norden *m* I; = northward, nach Norden; *comps.* Nord-. —*erly, —ern a.* nördlich. —*star s.* Nordstern *m* I. —*ward adv.* nach Norden. —*wind s.* Nordwind *m* I b.

nos-e *s.* Nase *f.* —*egay s.* Blumenstrauß *m* I b*. —*tril s.* Nasenloch *n* I c.

not *adv.* nicht. —*withstanding prep.* ungeachtet [gen.] —*adv.* trotz alledem.

not-able *a.* bemerkenswert. —*ably adv.* vorzüglich. —*ary s.* Notar *m* I b. —*e s.* Notiz *f*; = remark, Anmerkung *f*; = letter, Brief *m* I b; (music) Note *f*; = bond, Wechsel *m* I a. —*v.* sich notieren, aufschreiben; = observe, bemerken; = remember, sich (dat.) merken. —*ed a.* berühmt. —*ice s.* Notiz *f*; = remark, Beobachtung, Bemerkung *f*; = announcement, Anzeige *f*; = information, Nachricht *f.* —*v.* no-

- tieren; bemerken; an-zeigen.
 -iceable *a.* bemerkbar. -ifica-
 tion *s.* Benachrichtigung *f.* -ify
v. benachrichtigen. -ion *s.* Be-
 griff *m I b.* -oriet *s.* [übler]
 Ruf *m I.* -orious *a.* berüchtigt.
 -worthy *a.* bemerkenswert.
- notch *s.* Kerbe *f.* Einschnitt *m I b.*
 nought *s.* Null *f.*
 noun *s.* Hauptwort *n I c.*
 nourish *v.* nähren; = bring up,
 ernähren. -ing *a.* nahrhaft.
 -ment *s.* Nahrung *f.*
- nov-el *a.* neu. — *s.* Roman *m I b.*;
 (short) Novelle *f.* -elist *m.* Ro-
 man-, Novellenschreiber *m I a.*
 -elty *s.* Neuheit *f.* -ice *s.* Neu-
 lling *m I b.*
- November *s.* November *m I.*
 now *adv.* nun, jetzt; just *n.* soeben;
 now . . . now bald . . . bald; *n.*
 and then dann und wann, zu-
 weilen; every *n.* and then alle
 Augenblicke. -adays *adv.* heutz-
 tage.
- nuisance *s.* Unfug *m I.* Unan-
 nehmlichkeit *f.*
- numb *a.* erstarrt [with, vor *w.*
dat.] -ness *s.* Erstarrtheit *f.*
- number *s.* Zahl *f.*; a *n.* of eine
 Anzahl (59, 6), viele; (of a
 serial) Nummer *f.* Heft *n I b.*
 — *v.* zählen; = amount to, be-
 tragen. -less *a.* zahllos.
- numer-al *a.* Zahl-. — *s.* Zahlwort
n I c. -ous *a.* zahlreich.
- nun *s.* Nonne *f.* -nery *s.* Nonnen-
 kloster *n I a*.*
- nuptial *a.* Hochzeits-. -s *s.* Hoch-
 zeit *f.*
- nurse *s.* Kinderwärterin, Amme *f.*
 — *v.* säugen; = take care of,
 pflegen [acc. or gen.] -ry *s.*
 Kinderstube *f.*; (for plants)
 Baumschule *f.*
- nut *s.* Nuß *f I b*.* -cracker *s.*
 Nußknacker *m I a.* -meg *s.*
 Muskatnuß *f I b*.*
- nymph *s.* Nymphe *f.*
- O.
- oak *s.* Eiche *f.* -en *a.* eichen. -tree
s. Eichbaum *m I b*.*
- oar *s.* Ruder *n I a.*
- oats *s. pl.* Hafer *m I a.*
- oath *s.* Eid *m I b* [of allegiance,
 der Treue]; = curse, Fluch
m I b.*
- obe-dience *s.* Gehorsam *m I.* -dient
a. gehorsam. -y *v.* gehorchen [*dat.*]
- object *s.* Gegenstand *m I b*.*; =
 aim, Ziel *n I b.*; (grammar)
 Objekt *n I b.* — *v. tr.* ein-wenden.
intr. Einwände machen [to, ge-
 gen]. -ion *s.* Einwand *m I b*.*
 [offer, machen]. -ionable *a.*
 tadelnswert; = disagreeable,
 unangenehm.
- oblig-ation *s.* Verbindlichkeit *f.*;
 put under o. verbinden. -e *v.*
 verbinden; = compel, zwingen;
 be -ed gezwungen werden (sein),
 müssen; 103, 2. -ing *a.* verbind-
 lich, höflich.
- obscur-e *a.* dunkel. — *v.* verbunkeln.
 -ity *s.* Dunkel *n I.*

observ-ation *s.* Beobachtung *f.*
-atory *s.* Sternwarte *f.* **-e** *v.*
 beobachten; = remark, bemerken.
-er *s.* Beobachter *m I a.*

obstacle *s.* Hindernis *n I b*; throw
-s in one's way jemandem Hin-
 dernisse in den Weg legen.

obstina-cy *s.* Hartnäckigkeit *f.* **-te**
a. hartnäckig.

obstruct *v.* versperren. **-ion** *s.*
 Versperrung *f.*

obtain *v.* erlangen; gewinnen. **-able**
a. zu erlangen; 120, 4.

obtru-de *v.* [sich] aufdrängen. **-sive**
a. aufdringlich.

obtuse *s.* stumpf; *fig.* stumpfsinnig.

obvi-ate *v.* vor-bengen [*dat.*]; =
 remove, beseitigen. **-ous** *a.* klar,
 augenscheinlich. **-ness** *s.* Augen-
 scheinlichkeit *f.*

occasion *s.* Gelegenheit *f* [on, bei];
 = cause, Veranlassung *f.* — *v.*
 veranlassen. **-al** *a.* gelegentlich.

occident *s.* Abendland *n I.* **-al** *a.*
 abendländisch.

occup-ancy *s.* Besitznahme *f.* **-ant**
s. Inhaber *m I a*; = inhabitant,
 Bewohner *m I a.* **-ation** *s.* Be-
 sitznahme *f*; army of o. Occupa-
 tionsarmee *f*; = employment,
 Beschäftigung *f*; = business,
 Beruf *m I b.* **-y** *v.* Besitz ergrei-
 fen von; besetzen; beschäftigen; =
 inhabit, bewohnen; (a position,
 office) bekleiden.

occur *v.* = happen, sich ereignen,
 geschehen; = be found, vor-
 kommen; the thought —red to him

der Gedanke kam ihm, es fiel ihm
 ein. **-rence** *s.* Vorfall *m I b**,
 Ereignis *n I b.*

ocean *s.* Ocean *m I b.*

oct-ave *s.* Oktave *f.* **-avo** *s.* Oktav
n I. **-ober** *s.* Oktober *m I.*

oculist *s.* Augenarzt *m I b**.

odd *a.* = uneven, ungerade; =
 single, einzeln; = queer, sonder-
 bar, seltsam. **-ity** *s.* Eigentüm-
 lichkeit *f.*

ode *s.* Ode *f.*

odor *s.* Geruch *m I b**. **-less** *a.*
 geruchlos. **-ous** *a.* wohlriechend.

of *prep.* von; = out of, aus; =
 about, über; *oftenest to be ren-
 dered by the genitive*; 59.

off (179) *adv.* = distant, weit
 weg, entfernt; = away, weg,
 fort, davon; = down, herab, her-
 unter, hinab, hinunter.

offspring *s.* Abkömmling *m I b.*

offen-ce *s.* Anstoß *m I b**; = wrong,
 Vergehen *n I a*; = attack, An-
 griff *m I b*; take o. at übel neh-
 men [*acc.*] **-d** *v.* beleidigen. **-der**
s. Beleidiger *m I a*; = culprit,
 Thäter *m I a.* **-sive** *v.* anstößig;
 = aggressive, offensiv, Angriffs-.

offer *v. tr.* anbieten; = present,
 dar-bieten; = o. up [as sacri-
 fice] zum Opfer bringen. *intr.*
 sich erbieten. — *s.* Anerbieten *n*
I a; = proposal, Antrag *m I b**.
-ing *s.* Opfer *n I a.*

offic-e *s.* Amt *n I c*; = service,
 Dienst *m I b*; (room) Amtsstube
f, Bureau *n I, pl. -s*; (of a mer-

chant) Geschäftsstube *f*, Comptoir *n* I, *pl.* -s. -er *s.* (civil) Beamter *p. s.*; (military) Offizier *m* I *b*; = constable, Polizist *m* II. -ial *a.* amtlich, Amts-; = authoritative, offiziell. — *s.* Beamter *p. s.* -iate *v.* funktionieren. -ious *a.* zubringlich.
often *adv.* oft*, häufig; quite *o.* öfters. -times *adv.* oftmals.
oh! *interj.* ach!
oil *s.* Del *n* I *b*. -y *a.* ölig. -cloth Wachstuch *n* I *c*.
ointment *s.* Salbe *f*.
old *a.* alt*; *o.* age [hohes] Alter *n* I; *o.* man Greis *m* I *b*.
olive *s.* Olive *f*; *comps.* Oliven.
omen *s.* Vorzeichen *n* I *a*.
omission *s.* Unterlassung *f*. -t *v.* unterlassen.
omni-bus *s.* Omnibus *m* I *b*. -potence *s.* Allmacht *f*. -potent *a.* allmächtig. -present *a.* allgegenwärtig. -science *s.* Allwissenheit *f*. -scient *a.* allwissend.
on (180) *adv.* an, auf; = forward, fort, weiter, vorwärts. — *pr p.* = close by, an; = on top of, auf; (time) an; = about, über; with a verbal noun in -ing, substitute a subordinate clause introduced by *as*; 128, 5. -ward *adv.* vorwärts, weiter.
once *adv.* einmal; *o.* upon a time einmal, einst; [all] at *o.*, = together, zugleich; = immediately, sogleich; = suddenly, auf einmal, [ganz] plötzlich.

on-e (48) *num. a.* ein; not *o.* kein einziger. — *pron.* einer; this *o.*, that *o.*, dieser, jener; *indef. pron.* man. -esided *a.* einseitig. -esidedness *s.* Einseitigkeit *f*. -ly *a.* einzig. — *adv.* (181) nur; not *o.* . . . but also nicht nur . . . sondern auch; = not yet more than, erst.

onion *s.* Zwiebel *f*.

open *a.* offen; (air) frei; = public, öffentlich. — *v.* [sich] öffnen; (a business, meeting) eröffnen. -ning *s.* Öffnung; Eröffnung *f*. -ness *s.* Offenheit *f*.

oper-a *s.* Oper *f*; *comps.* Opern. -ate *v.* operieren. -atic *a.* opernhaft. -ation *s.* Operation *f*.

opinion *s.* Meinung, Ansicht *f*; of the *o.* der Meinung, Ansicht.

oppo-nent *a.* feindlich. — *s.* Gegner *m* I *a*. -se *v.* entgegenstellen; be -sed to gegen . . . sein; = combat, bekämpfen. -sing *a.* gegnerisch. -site *a.* gegenüberstehend, -liegend; = contrary, hostile, entgegengesetzt; *o.* to *prep.* gegenüber. — *s.* Gegenteil *n* I *b*. -sition *s.* Widerstand *m* I; = contraet, Gegensatz *m* I *b**.

opportun-e *a.* gelegen. -ity *s.* Gelegenheit *f*.

oppress *v.* unterdrücken. -ion *s.* Unterdrückung *f*. -ive *a.* drückend. -or *s.* Unterdrücker *m* I *a*.

optician *s.* Optiker *m* I *a*.

or *conj.* oder.

oracle *s.* Orakel *n* I *a*.

oral *a.* mündlich.
orange *s.* Apfelsine, Orange *f.*
orat-ion *s.* Rede *f.* —**or** *s.* Redner
m I a. —**orical** *a.* rednerisch. —**ory**
s. Redekunst *f.*
orchard *s.* Obstgarten *m I a**.
orchestra *s.* Orchester *n I a.*
ord-ain *s.* an-ordnen, bestimmen.
 —**er** *s.* Ordnung *f* [put, bringen];
 = command, Befehl *m I b*; =
 commission, Bestellung *f*, Auf-
 trag *m I b**; (knighthood,
 church) Orden *m I a*; in *o.*
 that damit; in *o. to um . . . zu.*
 — *v.* ordnen; befehlen [*dat. pers.*;
 66]; bestellen. —**erly** *a.* ordent-
 lich. — *s.* Ordonnanz *f.* —**inance**
s. Verordnung *f.* —**inary** *a.* ge-
 wöhnlich.
ore *s.* Erz *n I b.*
organ *s.* Organ *n I b*; (mus. instr.)
 Orgel *f*; hand-*o.* Drehorgel *f.*
 —**ization** *s.* Organisation *f.* —**ize**
s. organisieren.
orient *s.* Orient *m I*, Morgenland
n I. —**al** *a.* orientlich, morgen-
 ländisch. — *s.* Orientale *m II*,
 organländer *m I a.*
origin *s.* Ursprung *m I b**. —**al** *a.*
 ursprünglich; = not copied, or
 imitated, original; = peculiar,
 originell; *comps.* Ur-, — *s.* Ori-
 ginal *n I b.* —**ality** *s.* Originali-
 tät *f.* —**ate** *s.* hervor-rufen. —**ator**
s. Urheber *m I a.*
ornament *s.* Zierrat *m I, pl. II*;
collect. Schmuck *m I*; *fig.* Zier-
 de *f.*

— *v.* zieren, schmücken. —**al** *a.*
 reich verziert; Zier-. —**ation** *s.*
 Verzierung *f.*
orphan *s.* Waisenkind *n I a.*
orthograph-ic *a.* orthographisch.
 —**y** *s.* Rechtschreibung *f.*
osten-sible *a.* angeblich; = appar-
 ent, scheinbar. —**tation** *s.* Ge-
 pränge *n I.* —**tious** *a.* prun-
 khaft.
other *pron. a.* ander; another ein
 anderer; = one more noch ein;
 one after *a.* einer (der eine) nach
 dem anderen; one *a., each o.*
 einander, *or use the refl. pron.,*
 30, 5. —**wise** *s.* anders; = else,
 sonst.
ought *v.* sollte; *phyperf.* hätte sollen;
 104, 3.
ounce *s.* Unze *f.*
our *pron. a.* unser. —**s** *pron.* unser,
 unserig; 31, 2. —**selves** *refl.* uns;
emphatic [wir] selbst; 30.
out (182) *adv.* draußen; (direc-
 tion) hinaus, heraus; aus. —**out**
of prep. = outside of, außerhalb;
 (direction) aus . . . heraus,
 hinaus; zu . . . heraus, hinaus;
 = from, on account of, aus;
 (material) aus; be out of nicht
 mehr haben. —**break** *s.* Ausbruch
*m I b**. —**cast** *a.* verstoßen. — *s.*
 Verbannter *p. s.* —**cry** *s.* Geschrei
n I. —**do** *v.* übertreffen. —**doors**
adv. im Freien. —**er** *a.* außer.
 —**fit** *s.* Ausrüstung *f.* —**law** *s.*
 Geächteter *p. s.* —**line** *s.* Umriß
m I b. —**live** *v.* überleben. —**look**

s. Aussicht *f.* —number *v.* an Zahl übertreffen. —right *adv.* völlig. —set *s.* Anfang *m I b**. —shine *v.* überstrahlen. —side *s.* Außenseite *f*; das Äußere *a. s.*; on the o. auswendig. —*adv.* außen, draußen; (direction) nach außen, hinaus, heraus; from o. von außen. —side of *prep.* außerhalb; = not including, außer. —skirts *s. pl.* Umgebung *f*; = suburbs, Vorstadt *f I b**; = edge, Rand *m I c.* —spoken *a.* freimütig. —ward *adv.* nach außen. —*a.* äußerlich, Außen-.

outrage *s.* = violence, Gewaltthätigkeit *f*; = crime, Verbrechen *n I a*; = disgrace, Schande *f.* —ous *a.* abscheulich.

oval *a.* oval. — *s.* Oval *n I b.*

over (184) *adv.* drüber; (direction) herüber, hinüber; = past, vorbei, vorüber, aus; = left, übrig; = again, noch einmal; o. and o. again immer wieder. —*prep.* über [. . herüber, hinüber]. —bearing *a.* übermütig. —board *adv.* über Bord. —burden *v.* überladen. —cautious *s.* allzulangstlich. —coat *s.* Überrock *m I b**. —come *v.* überwältigen, überwinden. —do *v.* übertreiben. —estimate *v.* überschätzen. —flow *v. tr.* überfließen; *intr.* überfließen. —grow *v.* überwachsen. —hang *v.* überhängen. —hear *v.* überhören. —leap *v.* überspringen. —look *v.* übersehen. —power *v.*

überwältigen. —see *v.* beaufsichtigen. —seer *s.* Aufseher *m I a.* shoe *s.* Überschuß *m I b.* —sight *s.* Aussicht *f.* —step *v.* überschreiten. —take *v.* einholen. —throw *v.* umstürzen, umwerfen; = conquer, besiegen. —turn *v.* umkehren. —whelm *v.* überwältigen [with, mit; *pass.* von].

owe *v.* schuldig sein, schulden; = be indebted for, verdanken [*dat. pers.*]

owl *s.* Eule *f.*

own *a.* eigen; a house of my o. mein eigenes Haus. —*v.* besitzen; = confess, zu-geben, gestehen. —er *s.* Eigentümer, Besitzer *m I a.* —ership *s.* Besitz *m I.*

ox *s.* Ochse *m II*; *comps.* Ochsen-.

oyster *s.* Auster *f.*

P.

pace *s.* Schritt *m I b.* —*v.* schreiten. pacif-ic *a.* friedlich; (Ocean) still. —*y v.* beruhigen.

pack *s.* Pack *n I b*; Bündel *n I a*; = package, Paket *n I b*; = band, Pack *n I b*; (cards) Spiel *n I b*; (dogs) Koppel *f.* —*v.* [ein-]packen; *p.* up zusammenpacken. —age *s.* Paket *n I b.* —et *s.* Paket *n I b*; (ship) Paketboot *n I b.* —horse *s.* Packpferd, Saumpferd *n I b.*

pact *s.* Vertrag *m I b**.

pagan *a.* heidnisch. — *s.* Heide *m II.* —ism *s.* Heidentum *n I.*

- page** *s.* (In a book) Seite *f.*
page *s.* (servant) Page *m* II.
pail *s.* Eimer *m* I *a.*
pain *s.* Schmerz *m* I, *pl.* II; = trouble, Mühe *f.* — *v.* schmerzen.
 —ful *a.* schmerzhaft; *fig.* schmerz-
 lich; = hard, mühsam. —stak-
 ing *a.* sorgfältig. —*s.* Sorgfalt*f.*
paint *v.* malen; (a house, etc.)
 anstreichen; (the face) schminken.
 —*s.* Farbe *f.*; (face) Schminke
f. —er *s.* Maler *m* I *a.*, —in *f.*
 —ing *s.* Gemälde *n* I *a.*
pair *s.* Paar *n* I *b* (55); = mar-
 ried couple, Ehepaar.
palace *s.* Palast *m* I *b**, Schloß *n* I *c.*
palat-able *a.* schmackhaft. —*e* *s.*
 Gaumen *m* I *a.*
pale *a.* bleich, blaß; grow *p.* er-
 bleichen. —ness *s.* Blässe *f.*
pal-e *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b**. —isade *s.*
 Palissade *f.*
paletot *s.* Paletot *m* I, *pl.* —s.
palette *s.* Palette *f.*
pall *s.* Bahrtuch *n* I *c.*
palm *s.* Palme *f.*
paltry *a.* erbärmlich.
pamper *v.* verwöhnen.
pamphlet *s.* Broschüre *f.*
pan *s.* Pfanne *f.*
panic *s.* Panik *f.*
panorama *s.* Panorama *n* I, *pl.*
 —en.
pantomim-e *s.* Pantomime *f.* —ic
a. pantomimisch.
pan-e *s.* Scheibe *f.* —el *s.* Tafel
f.; (of a door, etc.) Füllung *f.*
 —*v.* täfeln.
pansy *s.* Stiefmütterchen *n* I *a.*
pant *v.* leuchten; *p.* for breath nach
 Atem schnappen.
pantaloon *s.* *pl.* Beinkleider *n.* *pl.*
panther *s.* Panther *m* I *a.*
pantry *s.* Speisekammer *f.*
pap-a *s.* Papa *m* I, *pl.* —s. —acy
s. Papsttum *n* I. —al *a.* päpst-
 lich. —ist *s.* Papist *m* II.
paper *s.* Papier *n* I *b*; newspa-
 per Zeitung *f.*; = essay, Auf-
 satz *m* I *b**; wall-paper Tapete
f. —*a.* papieren, Papier-. —*v.*
 tapezieren. —cutter *s.* Holzbein
n I *b.* —hanger *s.* Tapezierer
m I *a.* —money *s.* Papiergeld
n I *c.* —weight *s.* Briefbe-
 schwerer *m* I *a.*
parable *s.* Parabel *f.*
parade *s.* Prunk *m* I; (military)
 Parade *f.* —*v.* paradien.
paradise *s.* Paradies *n* I *b.*
paragraph *v.* Abschnitt *m* I *b*; =
 section, Paragraph *m* II; =
 break, Absatz *m* I *b**.
parallel *a.* parallel. —*s.* Paral-
 lele *f.*
paraly-sis *s.* Lähmung *f.* —ze *v.*
 lähmen.
paraphrase *s.* Paraphrase *f.* —*v.*
 paraphrasieren.
parasite *s.* Schmarotzer *m* I *a.*
parasol *s.* Sonnenschirm *m* I *b.*
parcel *s.* Paket *n* I *b.*
parch *v.* verbörrn, verbrennen.
parchment *s.* Pergament *n* I *b.*
pardon *s.* Verzeihung *f.*; ask one's
p. einen um Verzeihung bitten.

— *v.* vergehen [*dat. pers.*] — *able*
a. vergehlich.
par-e *v.* beschneiden; = peel, schälen.
 — *ing* *s.* Schale *f.*
paren *s.* Vater *m I a**, Mutter
*f I a**; — *s. pl.* Eltern *pl.* — *age*
s. Abkunft *f.* — *al* *a.* elterlich;
 väterlich; mütterlich. — *less* *a.*
 elternlos.
parish *s.* Gemeinde *f.* — *ioner* *s.*
 Pfarrkind *n I c.*
park *s.* Park *m I, pl.* — *s.*
parliament *s.* Parlament *n I b.*
 — *ary* *a.* parlamentarisch; Parla-
 ment's.
parlor *s.* Empfangszimmer, Gesell-
 schaftszimmer *n I a*, Salon *m I,*
pl. — *s.*
parody *s.* Parodie *f.*
parse *v.* konstruieren.
parson *s.* Pfarrer *m I a.* — *age* *s.*
 Pfarrhaus *n I c.*
part *s.* Teil *m I b*; = share, Teil
n I b; (in a drama) Rolle *f*;
 on the *p.* of seitens [*gen.*]; for
 my *p.* was mich betrifft; take
p. Teil nehmen [*in, an*]; take
 one's *p.* Partei ergreifen [*poss.*;
gen.; or für]; for the most *p.*
 meistens. — *v.* teilen; (hair) schei-
 teln; = separate, scheiden; we
 parted wir trennten uns; *p.*
 with auf-geben. — *ake* *v.* Teil
 nehmen [*of, in, an*]; = eat,
 drink, essen, trinken [*of, von*].
 — *ial* *a.* teilweise; *p.* to einge-
 nommen für. — *iality* *s.* Partei-
 lichkeit *f.* — *icipant* *s.* Teilneh-

mer *m I a.* [*in, an*]. — *icipate*
 = take *p.* — *icipation* *s.* Teil-
 nahme *f.* — *icipator* *s.* Teilneh-
 mer *m I a.* — *icle* *s.* Teilchen
n I a; not a *p.* nicht der (die,
 das) geringste; nicht ein Fünfl-
 chen (50, 6). — *icular* *a.* besond-
 er; = exact, genau [*about, mit*];
 be *p.* about es genau nehmen
 mit. — *s.* Einzelheit *f*; in *p.*
 insbesondere. — *icularity* *s.* Ei-
 gentümlichkeit *f.* — *icularly* *adv.*
 besonders. — *ing* *s.* Abschied *m I b*;
comps. Abschied's. — *isan* *a.* par-
 teiisch; Partei-. — *s.* Anhänger
m I a. — *ition* *s.* Teilung *f.* — *ly*
adv. teilweise. — *ner* *s.* Teilhaber
m I a; Genosse *m II.* — *nership*
s. Genossenschaft *f.* — *y* *s.* Partei
f; = company, Gesellschaft *f.*
partridge *s.* Rebhuhn *n I c.*
pass *v.* gehen, ziehen, reiten etc.;
 you may pass du kannst passie-
 ren; come to *p.* geschehen; *p.*
 by passieren [*acc.*]; vorbei-, vor-
 über-kommen, -ziehen [*an object,*
an, bei]; (time) vergehen; a
 year had —ed ein Jahr war ver-
 gangen, vorüber; *p.* away ver-
 gehen; *p.* for gelten für; *p.* into
 über-gehen in; *p.* off vorüber-
 gehen; *p.* on weiter-gehen; *p.*
 over *tr.* übergehen; *intr.* hin-
 über-gehen, -ziehen; *p.* through
 durch-kommen, durch-ziehen [*an*
object, durch]; = experience,
 durch-machen [*acc.*] — *s.* Paß
*m I b**. — *able* *a.* gangbar; zu

- passieren (120, 4). -age *s.* Durchzug *m I b**; (in a vessel) Überfahrt *f*; = corridor, Gang *m I b**; = paragraph, sentence, Stelle *f*. -enger *s.* Passagier *m I b*. -er [by] *s.* Vorübergehender *s.* -ing *a.* vorübergehend. — *s.* Durchzug *m I b**. -port *s.* Paß *I b**.
- passion *s.* Leidenschaft *f*; = suffering, Leiden *n I*. -ate *a.* leidenschaftlich. -week *s.* Karwoche *f*.
- passive *a.* passiv. — *s.* Passivum *n I*.
- past *a.* vergangen. — *s.* Vergangenheit *f*. — *adv.* vorbei, vorüber. — *prep.* an, bei . . . vorbei, vorüber; = beyond, mehr als; über . . . hinaus.
- past-e *s.* Teig *m I b*; (to stick) Kleister *m I a*. — *v.* kleistern. -eboard *s.* Pappe *f*. -ry *s.* Badwerk *n I b*.
- pastime *s.* Zeitvertreib *m I b* [as *a*, zum].
- pastor *s.* Pastor *m I*, *pl.* II. -al *a.* Schäfer-; = clerical, geistlich; *p.* poem and — *s.* Hirtengebieth *n I b**. -ate *s.* Pastorat *n I b*.
- pasture *s.* Weide *f*. — *v.* weiden.
- pat *v.* klopfen, streicheln.
- patch *s.* Fleck *n I b**. — *v.* flicken. -work *s.* Flickwerk *n I b*.
- patent *s.* Patent *n I b*. — *v.* patentieren.
- paternal *s.* väterlich; *p.* grandfather Großvater väterlicherseits.
- path *s.* Pfad *m I b*. -less *a.* pfadlos.
- path-etic *a.* pathetisch, rührend. -os *s.* Pathos *n*.
- patien-ce *s.* Geduld *f*. -t *a.* geduldig. — *s.* Patient *m II*.
- patriot *s.* Patriot *m II*. -ic *a.* patriotisch. -ism *s.* Patriotismus *m I*.
- patrol *s.* Runde *f*. — *v.* patrouillieren.
- patron *s.* Schutzherr *m II*. -age *s.* Schutz *m I*. -ize *v.* begünstigen.
- patter *v.* trippeln; (rain) platschen.
- pattern *s.* Muster *n I a*. — *v.* nachbilden.
- pause *s.* Pause *f*. — *v.* innehalten.
- pave *v.* pflastern. -ment *s.* Pflaster *n I a*.
- paw *s.* Pfote *f*. — *v.* stampfen.
- pawn *s.* Pfand *n I c*. — *v.* verpfänden. -broker *s.* Pfandleiher *m I a*; -'s shop Leihhaus *n I c*.
- pay *v.* bezahlen; (visits) abstaten; *p.* attention Acht geben [to, auf *w.* acc.] — *s.* Bezahlung *f*; *comps.* Zahl-. -able *a.* zahlbar. -ment *s.* Bezahlung *f*.
- pea *s.* Erbse *f*.
- peace *s.* Friede *m II*, *gen.* -ens. -able, -ful *a.* friedlich. -maker *s.* Friedensstifter *m I a*.
- peach *s.* Pfirsich *f*.
- peacock *s.* Pfau *m II*.
- peak *s.* Spitze *f*; Gipfel *m I a*.
- pear *s.* Birne *f*; *comps.* Birnen-.
- pearl *s.* Perle *f*. *comps.* Perlen-.
- peasant *s.* Bauer *m II*; *comps.* Bauern-.
- pebble *s.* Kiesel *m I a*, -stein *m I b*.

peck *s.* Meße *f.* (approximately).
peculiar *a.* eigentümlich. -ity *s.*

Eigentümlichkeit *f.*

pecuniary *a.* Geld-.

pedest-al *s.* Piedestal *n* I *b.* -rian

a. Fuß-. — *s.* Fußreisender *p.* *s.*

peddle *v.* haufieren.

pedigree *s.* Stammbaum *m* I *b**.

peel *s.* Schale *f.* — *v.* schälen.

peep *v.* gucken.

peer *s.* Gleicher *a.* *s.*; his -s seines

Gleichen; without *p.* ohne Gleichen;

(title) Pair *m* I, *pl.* -s.

-less *a.* unvergleichlich.

pell-mell *adv.* durch einander.

pen *s.* Feder *f.* -holder *s.* Feder-

halter *m* I *a.*

pena-l *a.* strafbar; Straf-. -ity *s.*

Strafe *f.* -ance *s.* Buße *f.*

pencil *s.* Stift *m* I *b*; lead-p.

Bleistift.

penetrate *v.* tr. durchbringen. *intr.*

durch-bringen; *p.* into [ein-]

bringen in.

peninsula *s.* Halbinsel *f.*

peniten-ce *s.* Reue *f.* -t *a.* reu-

mütig. -tiary *s.* Buehthaus

n I *c.*

penn-iless *a.* ohne Pfennig. -y *s.*

Pfennig *m* I *b.*

pension *s.* Pension *f.*

pentecost *s.* Pfingsten *pl.*

people *s.* Volk *n* I *c*; = persons,

the public Leute *pl.* — *v.* bevöl-

tern.

pepper *s.* Pfeffer *m* I *a.* — *v.* pfe-

fern.

per *prep.* durch; für; *p.* annum das

Jahr; *p.* cent Prozent *adv.* and
n I *b.*

perceive *v.* wahr-nehmen.

percentage *s.* Prozentsatz *m* I *b.**

percept-ible *s.* bemerkbar. -ion *s.*

Wahrnehmung *f.*

perchance *adv.* vielleicht.

perdition *s.* Verderben *n* I *a.* Ver-

dammis *f.*

perfect *a.* vollkommen. — *s.* Per-

sektum *n* I, *pl.* -a. — *v.* vervoll-

kommen. -ion *s.* Vervollkommu-

nung *f.*; (state) Vollkommenheit *f.*

perform *v.* thun, verrichten; = carry

out, aus-führen; (a task) lösen;

= play, spielen. -ance *s.* Ver-

richtung; Ausföhrung; Lösung;

Vorstellung *f.*; = feat, That *f.*

-er *s.* = actor, Schauspieler *m*

I *a.*

perfume *s.* Wohlgeruch *m* I *b**;

(artificial) Parfüm *n* I, *pl.* -s.

— *v.* mit Wohlgeruch erfüllen;

parfümieren. -ry *s.* Parfümerie *f.*

perhaps *adv.* vielleicht.

peril *s.* Gefahr *f.* -ous *s.* gefährlich.

period *s.* Periode *f.*; = time, Zeit *f.*;

at an early *p.* frühzeitig; = full

stop, Punkt *m* I *b.* -ical *a.* perio-

disch. — *s.* Zeitschrift *f.*

perish *v.* = die, um-kommen; =

decay, unter-gehen; leave to *p.*

dem Untergange überlassen.

perjurer *s.* Meineidiger *a.* *s.* -y *s.*

Meineid *m* I *b.*

permanen-cy *s.* Fortbauer *f.* -t *a.*

bleibend.

permission *s.* Erlaubnis *f.*

permit *v.* erlauben [*dat. pers.*]
 pernicious *a.* verderblich.
 perpetrat-e *v.* verüben. —or *s.* Thäter *m I a.*
 perpetu-al *a.* unaufhörlich. —ate *a.* verewigen. —ity *s.* Fortdauer *f.*
 persecut-e *v.* verfolgen. —ion *s.* Verfolgung *f.* —or *s.* Verfolger *m I a.*
 persever-ance *s.* Beharrlichkeit *f.* —e *v.* aus-harren. —ing *a.* beharrlich.
 persist *v.* beharren. —ency *s.* Beharrlichkeit *f.* —ent *a.* beharrlich.
 person, —age *s.* Person *f.* —al *a.* persönlich. —ality *s.* Persönlichkeit *f.* —ate *v.* vor-stellen. —ification *s.* Personifizierung *f.* —ify *v.* personifizieren.
 perspir-ation *s.* Schweiß *m I b.* —e —*v.* schwitzen.
 persua-de *v.* überreden. —sion *s.* Überredung *f.* —sive *a.* überredend; = eloquent, berebsam; = convincing, überzeugend.
 pert-ain *v.* zu-gehören [*dat.*]; = concern, betreffen. —inacious *a.* hartnäckig. —inacity *s.* Hartnäckigkeit *f.* —inent *a.* gehörig, passend.
 pessimis-m *s.* Pessimismus *m I.* —t *s.* Pessimist *m II.*
 pest *s.* Pest, Seuche *f.*
 pet *s.* Liebling *m I b.* —*v.* hätscheln.
 petal *s.* Blumenblatt *n I c.*
 petition *s.* Bittgesuch *n I b.* Petition *f.* —*v.* bitten [*for, um*].
 petr-ify *v.* versteinern. —oleum *s.* Petroleum *n I.*

petticoat *s.* Unterrock *m I b*.*
 petty *s.* Klein, gering.
 pew *s.* Kirchenstuhl *m I b*.*
 pewter *s.* Zinn *n I.* —*a.* zinnern.
 phantom *s.* Gespenst *n I c.*
 pharmacy *s.* Apotheke *f.*
 pheasant *s.* Fasan *m I b.*
 phenomenon-al *a.* phänomenal. —on *s.* Phänomen *n I b.*
 phial *s.* Fläschchen *n I a.* Phiole *f.*
 phil-anthropic *a.* philanthropisch, menschenfreundlich. —anthropist *s.* Philanthrop *m II.* Menschenfreund *m I b.* —anthropy *s.* Philanthropie, Menschenfreundlichkeit *f.* —ological *a.* philologisch. —ologist *s.* Philolog *m II.* —ology *s.* Philologie, Sprachwissenschaft *f.* —osopher *s.* Philosoph *m II.* —osophical *a.* philosophisch. —osophy *s.* Philosophie *f.*
 phosphorus *s.* Phosphor *m I.*
 photograph *s.* Photographie *f.* —er *s.* Photograph *m II.* —y *s.* Photographie *f.*
 phrase *s.* Phrase *f.* Ausdruck *m I b*.*
 phys-ical *a.* physikalisch. —ician *s.* Arzt *m I b*.* —icist *s.* Physiker *m I a.* —ics *s.* Physik *f.* —ique *s.* Körperbeschaffenheit *f.*
 pian-ist *s.* Pianist *m II.* —in *f.* —o *s.* Piano *n I.* *pl.* —s.
 pick *v.* picken; (teeth) stoßern; = gnaw, [ab-]nagen; = gather, lesen, pflücken; = choose, wählen; p. out aus-wählen; p. up auf-heben. —et *s.* Pfahl *m I b*.* —pocket *s.* Taschendieb *m I b.*

Pict *s.* **Piste** *m* II.

picture *s.* **Bild** *n* I *c*; *comps.* **Bilder-**. — *v.* vor-stellen. —*sque* *a.* malerisch.

pie *s.* **Pastete** *f*; = **tart**, **Torte** *f*.

piece *s.* **Stück** *n* I *b*; to —*s* in **Stücke**, *or prefix* *zer-*.

pierce *v.* durchbohren.

piety *s.* **Frömmigkeit** *f*.

pig *s.* **Schwein** *n* I *b*, (**young**)

pigeon *s.* **Taube** *f*. [**Gerfel** *n* I *a*.

pile *s.* **Pfahl** *m* I *b**.

pile *s.* = **heap**, **Haufen** *m* I *a*. — *v.* auf-häufen; (**in layers**) auf-schichten.

pilgrim *s.* **Pilger** *m* I *a*. —*age* *s.* **Wallfahrt** *f*.

pill *s.* **Pille** *f*.

pillage *s.* **Plünderung** *f*. — *v.* plündern.

pillar *s.* **Pfeiler** *m* I *a*.

pillow *s.* **Kopfstissen** *n* I *a*. —*case* **Rissenüberzug** *m* I *b**.

pilot *s.* **Lotse** *m* I *a*. — *v.* lotsen.

pin *s.* **Stednadel** *f*.

pinch *v.* kneifen.

pine *s.* **Fichte** *f*; *comps.* **Fichten-**. —*apple* *s.* **Ananas** *f* I *b*.

pine *v.* schmachten [**for**, **nach**]; *p.* away vor Gram vergehen.

pink *s.* **Weste** *f*.

pinnacle *s.* **Spitze** *f*.

pious *s.* fromm*.

pipe *s.* **Pfeife** *f*; (**for gas**, **water**) **Röhre** *f*. — *v.* pfeifen. —*er* *s.* **Pfeifer** *m* I *a*.

pira-cy *s.* **Seeräuberi** *f*. —*to* *s.* **Seeräuber** *m* I *a*.

pistol *s.* **Pistole** *f*.

pit *s.* **Grube** *f*.

pitch *s.* **Pech** *n* I.

pitch *s.* = **throw**, **Wurf** *m* I *b**; = **height**, **Höhe** *f*. — *v.* werfen, schleudern; (**a tent**) auf-schlagen; *p.* into her-fallen über [*acc.*] —*fork* *s.* **Heugabel** *f*.

pitcher *s.* **Krug** *m* I *b**.

pit-eous, —*iable*, —*iful* *a.* kläglich, jämmerlich. —*iless* *a.* unbarmherzig. —*y* *s.* **Mitleid** *n* I, **Er-barmen** *n* I [**for**, **on**, **mit**]; **it's a pity** es ist schade. — *v.* bemitleiden, bedauern.

placard *s.* **Plakat** *n* I *b*.

place *s.* **Platz** *m* I *b**; = **locality**, **Ort** *m* I *b*; = **spot**, **situation**, **passage**, **Stelle** *f*; (**open space**) **Platz** *m* I *b**; **in [the] p. of an Stelle** [*gen.*]; **in the first, second, third p.** **erstens, zweitens, drittens etc**; **take p.** **statt-finden**. — *v.* **See put**.

plagiarism *s.* **Plagiat** *n* I.

plague *s.* **Pest** *f*. — *v.* quälen.

plain *a.* **eben**, **flach**; = **simple**, **einfach**; = **clear**, **deutlich**. — *s.* **Ebene** *f*.

plaint-iff *s.* **Kläger** *m* I *a*. —*ive* *a.* kläglich.

plan *s.* **Plan** *m* I *b**. — *v.* = **sketch**, **entwerfen**; = **think out**, **projektieren**; = **intend**, **beabsichtigen**. —*e* *a.* **See plain**. — *s.* **Hobel** *m* I *a*. — *v.* hobeln.

planet *s.* **Planet** *m* II.

plank *s.* **Planke** *f*.

plant *s.* Pflanze *f.*; = herb, Kraut *n* I *c.*; *comps.* Pflanzen-. — *v.* pflanzen. — *ation* *s.* Pflanzung *f.* — *er* *s.* Pflanzer *m* I *a.*

plaster *s.* Pflaster *n* I *a.*; (wall) Mörtel *m* I *a.* — *v.* bewerfen.

plat-e *s.* Platte *f.*; (dinner etc.) Teller *m* I *c.*; (silver etc. *collect.*) [Eisler-, Gold-]Geschirr *n* I. — *v.* plattieren; vergolden, versilbern etc. — *eau* *s.* Plateau *n* I, *pl.* — *s.* — *itude* *s.* Platttheit *f.* — *ter* *s.* Schüssel *f.*

play *v.* spielen. — *s.* Spiel *n* I *b.*; = drama, Schauspiel; = comedy, Lustspiel. — *er* *s.* Spieler *m* I *a.* — *ful* *a.* spielerig; = in play, spielend, im Spiel. — *mate* *s.* Spielfamerad *m* II. — *thing* *s.* Spielzeug *n* I *b.*

plea *s.* Verteidigungsrede *f.*; = pretext, Vorwand *m* I *b.**; = request, Bitte *f* [for, um]. — *d* *v.* plädieren; *p. for.* = defend, verteidigen [*acc.*]; = ask for, bitten um.

pleas-ant *a.* angenehm, freundlich. — *antness* *s.* Freundlichkeit *f.* — *antry* *s.* Scherz *m* I *b.* — *e* *v.* gefallen [*dat.*]; = satisfy, befriedigen [*acc.*]; whoever — *s.* jeder dem es gefällt, beliebt; if you *p.* wenn es Ihnen gefällt ist; = pray, bitte; *p. do so* bitte, thun Sie das; well — *d* zufrieden; = complacent, wohlgefällig; I am — *d* with it es gefällt mir; we were — *d* to see him wir

sahen ihn mit Vergnügen. — *ing* *a.* gefällig. — *ure* *s.* Vergnügen *n* I *a* [give, machen].

pledge *s.* Pfand *n* I *c.* — *v.* verpfänden.

plent-iful *a.* reichlich. — *y* *s.* Fülle *f.*; = quantity, Menge *f* (59, 6). — *a.* reichlich vorhanden.

plod *v.* sich ab-mühen. — *der* *s.* Büffler *m* I *a.*

plot *s.* Stück *n* I *b* [Land].

plot *s.* Komplott *n* I *b.*; Intrigue *f.*; (drama) Verwickelung *f.* — *v. tr.* ersinnen; an-stiften. *intr.* intriguieren. — *ter* *s.* Anstifter *m* I *a.*; Intriguant *m* II.

plough *s.* Pflug *m* I *b.**. — *v.* pflügen.

pluck *v.* pflücken. — *s.* Mut *m* I.

plum *s.* Pflaume *f.*, *comps.* Pflaumen-.

plum-age *s.* Gefieder *n* I *a.* — *e* *s.* Feder *f.*

plump *a.* fett, dick.

plunder *s.* Beute *f.*, Raub *m* I; = plundering, Plünderung *f.* — *v.* plündern.

plunge *v.* [sich] stürzen; = thrust, stoßen; (into water) tauchen.

plural *s.* Mehrzahl *f.*, Plural *m* I *b.*

plus *adv.* mehr; (arithmetic) plus.

pneumonia *s.* Lungenentzündung *f.*

poach *v.* wildern. — *er* *s.* Wilddieb *m* I *b.*

pocket *s.* Tasche *f.*; *comps.* Taschen-. — *v.* ein-stecken.

poe-m *s.* Gedicht *n* I *b.* — *sy* *s.* Poesie, Dichtkunst *f.* — *t* *s.* Dichter

- m** *I a.* -tess *s.* Dichterin *f.* -tic *a.* dichterisch. -try *s.* Dichtkunst *f.*
- point** *s.* Punkt *m I b.*; = sharp end, Spitze *f.*; = pith, Pointe *f.*; = aim, Absicht *f.*, Zweck *m I b.*; on the p. of going im Begriff zu gehen. — *v.* p. to, at zeigen, weisen, deuten auf [*acc.*]; p. out zeigen. — *ed a.* spitzig; *fig.* anzüglich.
- poison** *s.* Gift *n I b.* — *v.* vergiften. — *ous a.* giftig.
- poke** *v.* stecken. — *r s.* Feuerhafen *m I a.*
- pol-ar** *a.* Polar. — *e s.* Pol *m I b.*
- pole** *s.* Stange *f.*
- polic-e** *s.* Polizei *f.* — *eman s.* Politist *m II.* — *y s.* Politik *f.*; = diplomacy, Diplomatie *f.*
- polish** *s.* Politur *f.*; (manners) Schliff *m I.* — *v.* polieren; verfeinern. — *ed a.* poliert; fein.
- polite** *a.* höflich. — *ness s.* Höflichkeit *f.*
- polit-ic** *a.* politisch; = shrewd, weltklug. — *ical a.* staatlich, Staats-, National. — *ician s.* Politiker *m I a.* — *ics s.* Politik *f.*
- polka** *s.* Polka *f.*, *pl.* -s.
- pomp**, -osity *s.* Pomp, Prunk *m I.* — *ous a.* prunkhaft.
- pond** *s.* Teich *m I b.*, Weiher *m I a.*
- ponder** *v.* nachdenken [on, über *w. acc.*] — *ous a.* gewichtig.
- pony** *s.* Pony *n I*, *pl.* -ies.
- poodle** *s.* Pudel *m I a.*
- pool** *s.* Pfuhl *m I b.*, Pfütze *f.*
- poor** *a.* = having little, arm*; = worth little, armselig, erbärmlich; = feeble, schwach*. — *ness s.* Armut; Armseligkeit; Schwäche *f.*
- pop-e** *s.* Pappst *m I b.*.* — *ery s.* Papsttum *n I.* — *ish a.* papistisch.
- poplar** *s.* Pappel *f.*
- popul-ace** *s.* Pöbel *m I.* — *ar a.* volkstümlich, Volks-; = easily understood, populär, gemeinverständlich; = much liked, beliebt, populär [with, bei]. — *arity s.* Beliebtheit, Popularität *f.* — *ate v.* bevölkern. — *ation s.* Bevölkering *f.*
- porcelain** *s.* Porzellan *n I b.*
- porch** *s.* Vorhalle *f.*
- pork** *s.* Schweinefleisch *n I*; roast p. Schweinebraten *m I a.*
- porridge** *s.* Brei *m I.*
- port** *s.* Hafen *m I a.*.*
- port-able** *a.* tragbar. — *er s.* Packträger *m I a.* — *liness s.* Wohlbeleibtheit *f.* — *ly a.* wohlbeleibt.
- port-al** *s.* Portal *n I b.* — *er s.* Pförtner *m I a.*
- portion** *s.* Teil *m I b.*; = share, Anteil *m I b.*
- portr-ait** *s.* Portrait *n I*, *pl.* -s; Bildnis *n I b.* — *ay v.* malen; *fig.* schildern.
- posit-ion** *s.* Stellung *f.* — *ive a.* positiv; = explicit, ausdrücklich; = certain, gewiß; = convinced, überzeugt.
- possess** *v.* besitzen; be — *ed of*, with bebesen sein von; = possess, besitzen. — *ion s.* Besitz *m I*; = property, Besitztum *n I*; have p. of, be in p. of, im Besitz haben;

- take *p.* of Besitz ergreifen von, in Besitz nehmen. — *or s.* Besitzer *m I a.*
- possibility *s.* Möglichkeit *f.* — *ble a.* möglich. — *bly adv.* möglicherweise; *not p.* unmöglich.
- post *s.* Posten *m I a.*; = pile, pole, Pfahl *m I b**; (military) Posten *m I a.*; (p.-office, mail) Post *f.* — *v.* (a placard) an-schlagen; (soldiers) postieren; (letters) auf die Post geben; = inform, unterrichten. — *age s.* Porto *n I, pl.* — *s.* — *al a.* Post-. — *haste adv.* in der größten Eile. — *illion s.* Postillion *m I b.* — *man s.* Briefträger *m I a.* — *mark s.* Poststempel *m I a.* — *master Postmeister m I a.* — *office s.* Postamt *n I c.* Post *f* [at, to auf *w. dat. or acc.*] — *paid a.* franko.
- posterity *s.* Nachkommen *m. pl.*
- postpone *v.* auf-schieben. — *ment s.* Aufschub *m I b**.
- postscript *s.* Nachschrift *f.*
- posture *s.* Stellung *f.*
- pot *s.* Topf *m I b**. — *ter s.* Töpfer *m I a.* — *tery s.* Töpferei *f.*; = pots, Töpferware *f.*
- potato *s.* Kartoffel *f.*
- pouch *s.* Beutel *m I a.*
- poultry *s.* Geflügel *n I.*
- pounce *v.* *p.* upon her-fallen über [acc.]
- pound *s.* Pfund *n I b* (59, 6).
- pour *v.* gießen; (into cups etc.) ein-gießen, ein-schenken; *p.* down herab-stürzen.
- poverty *s.* Armut *f.*
- powder *s.* Pulver *n I a.*
- power *s.* Kraft *f I b**; = strength, Stärke *f.*; = authority, might, Macht *f I b**; = gift, Gabe *f.* — *ful a.* kräftig; stark; mächtig. — *less a.* kraftlos, machtlos.
- pox *s.* small-p. Pocken, Blattern *pl.*; chicken p. Kriefeln *pl.*
- practicable *a.* thunlich. — *cal practisch.* — *ce s.* Praxis *f.*; = process, Verfahren *n I a.*; = habit, Gewohnheit *f.*; = exercise, Übung *f.* — *se v.* praktizieren; üben. — *sed a.* geübt.
- prairie *s.* Ebene, Prairie *f.*
- praise *s.* Lob *n I.* — *v.* loben. — *worthy a.* lobenswert.
- prattle *v.* schwatzen. — *er s.* Schwätzer *m I a.* — *ing a.* schwatzhaft.
- pray *v.* beten [to, zu; for, um]; = beg, bitten [acc.; um]. — *er s.* Gebet *n I b.*
- preach *v.* predigen. — *er s.* Prediger *m I a.*
- precaution *s.* Vorsicht *f.*; (measure) Vorsichtsmaßregel [take, ergreifen].
- preced-e *v.* voran-gehen; (in time) vorher-gehen [dat.] — *ing a.* vorig.
- precept *s.* Vorschrift *f.*
- precinct *s.* Bezirk *m I b.*
- precious *a.* kostbar; *p.* stone Edelstein *m I b.*
- precipice *s.* Abgrund *m I b**. — *tate v.* hinab-stürzen; = hasten, übereilen. — *tous a.* jäh.
- precise *a.* genau. — *eness, -ion s.* Genauigkeit *f.*

- precoci-ous** *a.* frühreif. **-ty** *s.* Frühreife *f.*
- precursor** *s.* Vorläufer *m* I *a.*
- predica-ment** *s.* Verlegenheit *f.* **-te** *s.* Präbital *n* I *b.*
- predilection** *s.* Vorliebe *f.*
- predomina-te** *v.* vor-herrschen. **-nt** *a.* vorherrschend.
- preface** *s.* Vorrede *f.* — *v.* ein-leiten.
- prefer** *v.* vor-ziehen. **-able** *a.* vor-zuziehen (120, 4). **-ence** *s.* Vorzug *m* I *b.**.
- pregnan-cy** *s.* Schwangerschaft *f.* **-t** *a.* schwanger.
- prejudice** *s.* Vorurteil *n* I *b.* — *v.* vorein-nehmen [in favor of, against, für, gegen].
- prelate** *s.* Prälat *m* II.
- preliminary** *a.* vorläufig, Vor-.
- prelude** *s.* Vorspiel *n* I *b.*
- premature** *a.* vorzeitig.
- premier** *s.* erster Minister *m* I *a.*, Ministerpräsident *m* II.
- premium** *s.* Prämie *f.*
- prepar-ation** *s.* Vorbereitung *f.*; = making, Bereitung *f.* **-atory** *a.* vorbereitend, Vorbereitungs-. **-e** — *v.* [sich] vorbereiten, (for at-tack) [sich] rüsten [for, zu]; = make, bereiten.
- prescri-be** *v.* vor-schreiben; (medi-cine) verschreiben. **-ption** *s.* Vor-schrift *f.*; (medicine) Rezept *n* I *b.*
- presen-ce** *s.* Gegenwart *f.*; = air, Aussehen *n* I; *p.* of mind Geistesgegenwart *f.* **-t** *a.* gegenwärtig, anwesend; those *p.* die Anwesenden. — *s.* Gegenwart *f.*; for the *p.* vorläufig; at *p.* gegenwärtig; = gift, Geschenk *n* I *b.*; make *-s* Geschenke machen, schenken [*dat. pers.*]; make *-s* to be-schenken [*acc. pers.*]; make *a* *p.* of schenken. — *v.* = introduce, vor-stellen; = show, dar-stellen, (a play) geben; *refl.* sich dar-bieten; = give, schenken; *p.* one with einen beschenken mit, einem etwas schenken. **-tation** *s.* Vorstellung; Überreichung *f.*
- presentiment** *s.* Vorgefühl *n* I *b.*
- preserv-ation** *s.* Erhaltung *f.*; = rescue, Rettung *f.* **-e** *v.* er-halten; = protect, schützen [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = rescue, retten; = lay up, auf-bewahren; = keep, behalten. **-er** *s.* Be-schützer; Retter *m* I *a.*
- presid-e** *v.* präsidieren; (in a so-ciety) den Vorsitz führen. **-ency** *s.* Präsidenschaft *f.*; Vorsitz *m* I. **-ent** *s.* Präsident *m* II, Vorsitzender *p.* *s.*
- press** *v.* pressen, drücken; = crowd, [sich] drängen; = urge, drängen, bringend bitten. — *s.* Presse *f.*; (wardrobe, etc.) Schrank *m* I *b.**; = crowd, Gedränge *f.* **-ing** *a.* bringend. **-ure** *s.* Druck; *fig.* Drang *m* I.
- presum-able** *a.* vermutlich. **-e** *v.* voraus-setzen; = believe, ver-muten; = dare, wagen. **-ption** *s.* Voraussetzung *f.*; = daring, Vermessenheit *f.*
- proten-ce** *s.* Vorwand *m* I *b.**. **-d**

- v.** vor-geben; -ed *p.* vorgeblich.
-sion *s.* Anspruch *m I b** [to, auf *w. acc.*]. **-tious** *a.* anspruchsvoll.
preterit *s.* Präteritum *n I, pl. -a.*
pretext *s.* Vorwand *m I b**.
pretty *a.* hübsch. — *adv.* ziemlich.
prevail *v.* herrschen; = win, die Oberhand gewinnen; *p.* upon überreden [*acc.*]
prevalen-ce *s.* Vorherrschen *n I.*
-t *a.* herrschend, vorherrschend.
prevent *v.* verhindern. **-ion** *s.* Verhinderung *f.*
previous *a.* vorig, vorhergehend.
-ly *adv.* vorher.
prey *s.* Raub *m I*, Beute *f*; bird of *p.* Raubvogel *m I a**. — *v.* rauben; *p.* upon, berauben [*acc.*]
price *s.* Preis *m I b.* **-less** *a.* unschätzbar.
prick *v.* stechen. — *s.* Stachel *m I, pl. II*; *p.* of conscience, Gewissensbiß *m I b.* **-le** *s.* = prick. **-ly** *a.* stachelich.
pride *s.* Stolz *m I.* — *v. refl.* stolz sein [on, auf *w. acc.*]
priest *s.* Priester *m I a.* **-hood** *s.* Priestertum *n I c.* **-ly** *a.* priesterlich, Priester-.
prim-ary *adj.* ursprünglich, Ur-; = elementary, Elementar-. **-e** *a.* = excellent, vorzüglich; = chief, hauptsächlich, Haupt-. — *s.* Blüte*f.* **-er** *s.* Fibel*f.* **-eval**, **-itive** *a.* ursprünglich, Ur-; = simple, primitiv, altertümlich.
-rose *s.* Schlüsselblume *f.*
- princ-e** Prinz *m II*; = reigning *p.*, ruler, Fürst *m II.* **-ely** *a.* prinzipal, fürstlich. **-ess** *s.* Prinzessin, Fürstin *f.* **-ipal** *a.* hauptsächlich, Haupt-. — *s.* Prinzipal *m I b*; (school) Direktor *m I, pl. II*; = capital, Kapital *n I b.* **-ipally** *adv.* hauptsächlich; = especially, besonders. **-ipality** *s.* Fürstentum *n I c.* **-iple** *s.* Grundsatz *m I b**.
print *v.* drucken. — *s.* Druck *m I b.* **-er** *s.* Drucker *m I a.* **-ing** *s.* Druck *m I b*; *comps.* Drucker-; art of *p.* Buchdruckerkunst *f.* **-ing-office** *s.* Druckerei *f.*
prior *a.* früher; *p. to prep.* vor. — *s.* Abt *m I b**. **-ity** *s.* Priorität *f.*
prison *s.* Gefängnis *n I b* [in, im; into, ins]. **-er** *s.* Gefangener *p. s.*
priv-acy *s.* Zurückgezogenheit *f.* **-ate** *a.* = secret, heimlich; = personal, Privat-. — *s.* Gemeiner *a. s.* **-ilege** *s.* Privilegium *n I, pl. -ien*; Vorrecht *n I b.* **-y** *a.* geheim; *p.* councillor Geheimrat *m I b**.
prize *s.* Preis *m I b*; Belohnung *f.*
prize *v.* schätzen.
proba-ble *a.* wahrscheinlich. **-bil-ity** *s.* Wahrscheinlichkeit *f.*
problem *s.* Aufgabe *f.*
procedure *s.* Verfahren *n I a.*
proceed *v.* weiter-gehen; *p. on a journey* eine Reise fort-setzen; = arise, her-rühren; = act, ver-fahren; = pass over to, schrei-

- ten zu. -ing *s.* Verfahren *n I a*; = transaction, Verhandlung *f*; *pl.* = income, Ertrag *m I b**.
- process *s.* Verfahren *n I a*; = suit, Prozeß *m I b*. -ion *s.* Zug *m I b**, Procession *f*.
- proclaim *v.* an-kündigen.
- proclamation *s.* öffentliche Bekanntmachung *f*; = manifesto, Proklamation *f*.
- procure *v.* [sch, *dat.*; 72, *a*] verschaffen.
- prodigal *a.* verschwenderisch. -ity *s.* Verschwendung *f*.
- produc-e *v.* = bring before one, vor-bringen, bei-bringen; = bring forth, hervor-bringen, erzeugen; = cause, hervor-rufen, verursachen. — *s. and* -t *s.* Erzeugnis, Produkt *n I b*. -tion *s.* Produktion *f*; = work, Werk *n I b*. -tive *a.* fruchtbar. -tive-ness *s.* Fruchtbarkeit *f*.
- profan-e *a.* unheilig; = blasphemous, gotteslästerlich. -ity *s.* Gotteslästerung *f*.
- profess *v.* bekennen; = declare, behaupten, erklären; = pretend, vor-geben. -ion *s.* Bekenntnis *n I b*; = calling, Beruf *n I b*. -ional *a.* berufsmäßig. -or *s.* Bekenner *m I a*; = teacher, Lehrer *m I a*; (title) Professor *m I, pl. II*. -orship *s.* Professur *f*.
- proficien-cy *s.* Tüchtigkeit *f*. -t *a.* tüchtig.
- profile *s.* Profil *n I b*.
- profit *s.* Nutzen *m I*; derive *p.* from *and* — *v.* *p.* from Nutzen ziehen aus. -able *a.* einträglich; = advantageous, vorteilhaft.
- profound *a.* tief. -ness *s.* Tiefe *f*.
- profus-e *a.* reichlich. -ion *s.* Fülle *f*.
- progress *s.* Vorwärts *n I*; *fig.* Fortschritt *m I b*; = course, Lauf *m I*; make *p.* *and* — *v.* Fortschritte machen; *p.* slowly langsame Fortschritte machen.
- prohibit *s.* verbieten; = prevent, verhindern [from, *an w. dat.*] -ion *s.* Verbot *n I b*.
- project *v. tr.* projektieren. *intr.* hervor-ragen. — *s.* Plan *m I b**.
- prologue *s.* Prolog *m I b*.
- promenade *s.* Spaziergang *m I b**; (place) Promenade *f*. — *v.* spazieren.
- prominen-ce *s.* Vorsprung *m I b**; (position) hervorragende Stelle *f*. -t *a.* hervorragend; *be p.* hervor-ragen.
- promiscuous *a.* gemischt.
- promise *s.* Versprechen *n I a* [keep, halten]. — *v.* versprechen.
- promontory *s.* Vorgebirge *n I a*.
- promot-e *v.* befördern; *be -d* (army) avancieren *intr.* -ion *s.* Beförderung *f*.
- prompt *a.* schnell; = punctual, pünktlich. — *v.* = incite, an-treiben; = suggest, eingeben; = whisper (theatre), ein-flüstern, soufflieren [*dat. pers.*] -er *s.* Ein-geber *m I a*; Souffleur *m I b**.

- ness *s.* Schnelligkeit, Pünktlichkeit *f.*
 pronoun *s.* Fürwort *n* I *c.*
 pronounce *v.* aus-sprechen; = declare, erklären [für].
 pronunciation *s.* Aussprache *f.*
 proof *s.* Beweis *m* I *b*; = *p.* sheet, Korrekturbogen *m* I *a.*
 propel *v.* vorwärts treiben. -ler *s.* Schiffschraube *f.*
 propensity *s.* Hang *m* I, Neigung *f.*
 proper *a.* eigen; = natural, natürlich; = suitable, passend, geeignet; = correct, richtig. -ly *adv.* ordentlich, gehörig. -ty *s.* Eigentum *n* I.
 prophesy *s.* Prophezeiung *f.* -sy *v.* prophezeien; wahr-sagen. -t *s.* Prophet *m* II. -tic *a.* prophetisch.
 propitious *a.* günstig.
 proportion *s.* Verhältnis *n* I *b.* -al *a.* verhältnismäßig.
 propos-al *s.* Vorschlag *m* I *b**; = offer, Antrag *m* I *b**. -e *v.* vor-schlagen; = offer one's self, an-halten [to, um]. -ition *s.* Vorschlag *m* I *b**; = assertion, Behauptung *f.*
 propriet-or *s.* Eigentümer *m* I *a.* -y *s.* Schickslichkeit *f.*
 pros-aic *a.* prosaisch. -e *s.* Prosa *f.*
 proscenium *s.* Proscenium *n* I, *pl.* -ien.
 prosecut-e *v.* verfolgen. -ion *s.* Verfolgung *f.* -or *s.* Verfolger; state *p.* Staatsanwalt *m* I *b**.
 prosody *s.* Prosodie *f.*
 prospect *s.* Aussicht *f.*
 prosper *v. tr.* Glück geben [*dat.*]; = be favorable, günstig sein [*dat.*] *intr.* glücklich sein; = thrive, gedeihen. -ity *s.* Wohlfahrt *f.* -ous *a.* glücklich, erfolgreich.
 protect *v.* schützen, beschützen [against, from, gegen, vor *w.* *acc.*] -ion *s.* Schutz *m* I, Beschützung *f.* -ive *a.* schützend. -or *s.* Beschützer *m* I *a.* -orate *s.* Schutzherrschaft *f.*
 protest *s.* Protest *m* I *b.* -v. protestieren. -ant *s.* Protestant *m* II.
 proud *a.* stolz [of, auf *w.* *acc.*]
 prove *v.* beweisen; *p.* to be sich erweisen als.
 proverb *s.* Sprichwort *n* I *a.* -ial *a.* sprichwörtlich.
 provid-e *v.* vor-sehen; = care, sorgen; *p.* with versehen; = procure for, einem etwas verschaffen. -ence *s.* Vorsehung *f.*; = caution, Vorsicht *f.* -ent *a.* vorsichtig.
 provinc-e *s.* Provinz *f.*; = sphere, Fach *n* I *c.* -ial *a.* provinziell, Provinzial.
 provision *s.* Vorkehrung *f.*; = measure, Maßregel *f.* [make, treffen]; = store, Lebensmittel *n* I *a.*
 provo-cation *s.* Reizung *f.*; = cause, Anlaß *m* I *b**. -ke *v.* reizen. -king *a.* ärgerlich.
 prowess *s.* Tapferkeit *f.*
 proximity *s.* Nähe *f.*
 pruden-ce *s.* Klugheit *f.* -t *a.* klug*.
 prune *v.* beschneiden.

- prune s. Pflaume *f*.
 Prussia *pr. n.* Preußen *n I.* — *n a.*
 preußisch. — s. Preuße *m II.* — *inf.*
 psalm s. Psalm *m I.*, *pl. II.*
 pshaw *interj.* pah!
 psycholog-ical a. psychologisch. — *ist*
 s. Psychologe *m II.* — *y s.* Psychologie *f*.
 publi-c a. öffentlich; (state)
 Staats-. — s. Publikum *n I.*
 — cation s. Veröffentlichung *f*;
 (book) Schrift *f*, Werk *n I b.*
 — sh v. veröffentlichen; — *ing-*
 house s. Verlagshandlung *f*.
 — sher s. Verleger *m I a.*
 pudding s. Pudding *m I.*, *pl. — s.*
 puddle s. Pfuhl *m I b.*, Pfütze *f*.
 puerile a. knabenhaft, kindisch.
 puff v. blasen; = pant, leuchten.
 pug s. Mops *m I b**.
 pull v. ziehen. — s. Zug *m I b**.
 pulpit s. Kanzel *f* [in, auf].
 pulse s. Puls *m I b.*
 pump s. Pumpe *f*. — v. pumpen.
 pun s. Wortspiel *n I b.*
 punch s. Hantwurst *m I b.*
 punch s. (drink) Punsch *m I b.*
 punctual s. pünktlich. — *ity s.*
 Pünktlichkeit *f*.
 punish v. strafen, bestrafen. — *able*
 a. strafbar. — *ment s.* Strafe *f*.
 puppy s. junger Hund *m I b.*
 pupil s. Schüler *m I a.*, — *in f*; =
 ward, Bündel *n I a.*; (of the
 eye) Pupille *f*.
 puppet s. Puppe *f*; p. — theatre,
 — show Puppenspiel *n I b.*, — thea-
 ter *n I a.*
- purchase v. kaufen. — s. Kauf *m*
 I b*. — *er s.* Käufer *m I a.*
 pur-e a. rein, lauter. — *ge, — ify v.*
 reinigen, läutern [of, von]. — *itan*
 a. puritanisch. — s. Puritaner
 m I a. — *ity s.* Reinheit *f*.
 purple s. Purpur *m I.* — a. pur-
 purn; Purpur*.
 purport s. Zweck *m I b.*; = con-
 tents, Inhalt *m I.*
 purpose s. Voratz *m I b**, Absicht
 f; serve a p. einem Zweck ent-
 sprechen. — v. beabsichtigen. — *ly*
 adv. absichtlich.
 purr v. schnurren.
 purse s. Börse *f*, Portemonnaie *n I.*,
 pl. — s.; Geldbeutel *m I a.*; out of
 my own p. aus meiner eigenen
 Tasche; a p. of money ein Beu-
 tel Geld.
 pursu-e v. verfolgen. — *er s.* Ver-
 folger *m I a.* — *it s.* Verfolgung *f*;
 (of a study) Betreibung *f*.
 push v. stoßen, schieben; = crowd,
 drängen; p. one's way through
 the crowd sich durch die Menge
 [hindurch-]drängen. — s. Stoß
 *m I b**.
 puss, — *y s.* Mieze *f*, Miezchen *n I a.*
 put v. thun; = make stand, stel-
 len; = lay, legen; = set, setzen;
 (into a hole, a pocket etc.) ste-
 cken; p. off (clothes) aus-ziehen,
 (a hat) ab-nehmen; = delay, auf-
 schieben; p. on (clothes) an-
 ziehen, (a hat) auf-setzen.
 puzzle s. Rätsel *n I a.* — v. rätsel-
 haft sein [*dat.*]; p. over sich ben

Kopf zerbrechen über [*dat.*] **-ing**
a. rätselhaft.
pyramid s. Pyramide f.

Q.

quack s. Quacksalber m I a. **-ery** s.
Quacksalberei f.
quadr-angle s. Viereck n I b; =
court, Hof m I b*. **-atic** a.
quadratisch. **-uped** s. Vierfüß-
ler m I a. — a. vierfüßig. **-ulpe**
a. vierfach.
quail s. Wachtel f.
quaint a. wunderbarlich; = antique,
altertümlich. **-ness** s. Wunder-
lichkeit f.
quake v. zittern.
quali-fication s. Befähigung f [for,
zu]. **-fy** v. befähigen. **-ity** s.
Eigenschaft f.
quantity s. Quantität f; = mass,
Menge, Masse f; (59, 6).
quarrel s. Streit, Zank m I, pl.
Streitigkeiten, Zänkereien. — v.
streiten, zanken. **-some** a. Streit-
süchtig, zänkisch.
quarry s. Steinbruch m I b*.
quart s. Quart n I, (no pl.; 55).
-er s. Viertel; viertel a.; a q.
of an hour eine Viertelstunde;
a q. of a pound ein viertel
Pfund; pl. **-s** Quartier n I b;
headq. **-s** Hauptquartier. — v.
vierteilen; (soldiers) ein-quar-
tieren. **-erly** a. vierteljährlich.
queen s. Königin f. **-ly** a. wie
eine Königin.

queer a. seltsam, wunderbarlich.
quench v. löschen.
query s. Frage f. — v. bezweifeln.
quest s. Suche f; be in q. [of] auf
der Suche sein, suchen [nach].
question s. Frage f; beyond q.
unzweifelhaft; the matter in q.
die fragliche Sache; the q. is
about es handelt sich um; out
of the q. außer Frage. — v. be-
fragen, aus-fragen; = doubt,
bezweifeln. **-able** a. fraglich; =
doubtful, zweifelhaft.
quick a. schnell, geschwind. **-en** v.
beschleunigen; = enliven, bele-
ben. **-ly** adv. schnell; = at once,
sogleich. **-ness** s. Schnelligkeit,
Geschwindigkeit f. **-silver** s.
Quecksilber n I.
quiet a. ruhig; = composed, ge-
lassen. — s. Ruhe f. — v. beruhig-
en.
quill s. Feder f.
quilt s. Steppdecke f.
quit v. verlassen. — a. quitt.
quite adv. ganz, völlig; = toler-
ably, ziemlich; q. a [large] town
eine ziemlich große Stadt.
quiver s. Köcher m I a.
quiver v. beben; = twitch, zucken.
quot-ation s. Citat n I b; = quot-
ing, Anführung f. **-e** v. citieren;
an-führen.

R.

rabbit s. Kaninchen n I a.
rabid a. wütend, toll.

race *s.* Geschlecht *n* I *c*, Stamm *m* I *b**.

race *s.* Wettlauf *m* I *b**; (horse) Wettrennen *n* I *a*; *comps.* Renn-; run, ride *a* r. um die Wette laufen, reiten.

rack *s.* Gestell *n* I *b*; (stable) Raufe *f*; (to torture) Folter *f*. — *v.* foltern; r. one's brains sich den Kopf zerbrechen.

radi-ant *a.* strahlend. —*ate v.* strahlen. —*us s.* Radius *m* I, *pl.* —*ien*; Halbmesser *m* I *a*.

radical *a.* von Grund aus; Grund-; radikal. — *s.* Radikaler *a.* *s.*

radish *s.* Rettig *m* I *b*.

raft *s.* Floß *n* I *b**. —*er s.* Sparren *m* I *a*.

rag *s.* Lumpen *m* I *a*. —*ged a.* zerlumpt.

rage *s.* Wut *f*. — *v.* wüten.

rail *s.* Schiene *f*. —*ing s.* Geländer *n* I *a*. —*fence s.* Zaun *m* I *b**. —*road, —way s.* Eisenbahn *f*.

rail *v.* spotten [at, über *w.* *acc.*] —*lery s.* Spott *m* I.

rain *s.* Regen *m* I *a*. — *v.* regnen. —*bow s.* Regenbogen *m* I *a*. —*y a.* regnerisch; r. season Regenzeit *f*.

raise *v.* auf-heben, in die Höhe heben; *fig.* heben, erheben.

raisin *s.* Rosine *f*.

rake *s.* Rechen *m* I *a*. — *v.* rechen. **rally** *v.* [sich] wieder sammeln; = recover one's strength, sich erholen, sich wieder erheben.

ram *s.* Widder *m* I *a*. — *v.* rammen.

rambl-e *v.* umher-streifen. — *s.* Wanderung *f*. —*ing a.* *fig.* abschweifend.

rampart *s.* Wall *m* I *b**, Brustwehr *f*.

random *s.* at r. aufs Geratewohl.

range *v.* ordnen. — *s.* Reihe *f*; = scope, Kreis *m* I *b*; (stove) Kochofen *m* I *a**.

rank *s.* Reihe *f*; = grade, Rang *m* I *b**; r. and file Reihe und Glied. — *v. tr.* reihen; = count, rechnen. — *intr.* gerechnet werden.

rank *a.* üppig; = bad, arg; Erz-ransack *v.* durchsuchen.

rap. See knock.

rap-id *a.* schnell, rasch. —*idity s.* Schnelligkeit *f*. —*ids s.* Strom-schnelle *f*.

raptur-e *s.* Entzücken *n* I. —*ous a.* entzündend.

rare *a.* selten. —*eness, —ity s.* Seltenheit, Kostbarkeit *f*.

rare *a.* (meat) nicht durchgebraten.

rascal *s.* Schurke *m* II, Schuft *m* I *b*; little r. kleiner Schelm. —*ity s.* Schurkerei *f*.

rash *a.* voreilig; = thoughtless, unbesonnen. —*ness s.* Voreiligkeit, Unbesonnenheit *f*.

raspberry *s.* Himbeere *f*.

rat *s.* Ratte *f*.

rat-e *s.* Rate *f*; = proportion, Verhältnis *n* I *b*; = measure, Maß *n* I *b*. — *v.* schätzen. —*ification s.* Bestätigung *f*. —*ify v.* bestätigen. —*io s.* Verhältnis *n* I *b*. —*ion s.*

- Ratio** *f.* -ional *a.* vernünftig; -ly *adv.* vernunftgemäß.
- rather** (186) *adv.* lieber; eher; = more, mehr; = more correctly, vielmehr; = somewhat, etwas, ziemlich, gauz; the *r.* umso mehr, umso eher.
- rattle** *v.* klappern, rasseln. — *s.* Klapper *f.* -snake *s.* Klapperschlange *f.*
- rav-age** *s.* Verheerung *f.* — *v.* verheeren. -enous *a.* gefräßig. -ine *s.* Schlucht *f.* -ishing *a.* entzündend.
- rave** *v.* rasen; *fig.* schwärmen.
- raven** *s.* Rabe *m* II.
- raw** *a.* roh; = rough, rauh.
- ray** *s.* Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II. — *v.* strahlen.
- razor** *s.* Rasiermesser *n* I *a.*
- re-** *Words not given below, beginning with the prefix re-, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix zurück- (with nouns Rück-), to denote return, or wieder, to denote repetition, or um-, to denote transformation.*
- reach** *v.* reichen; = attain to, erreichen; = arrive at, an-kommen [in, bei], gelangen [nach, zu]. — *s.* within *r.* erreichbar, zu erreichen (120, 4); out of *r.* unerreichbar, nicht zu erreichen.
- reaction** *s.* Reaktion *f.*
- read** *v.* lesen; *r.* aloud, *r.* to one vor-lesen [*dat. pers.*]; *r.* over durch-lesen. -able *a.* lesbar. -er *s.* Leser *m* I *a.* -ing *s.* Lesen *n* I;
- (matter) Lektüre *f.*; = version, Lesart *f.*; wide *r.* große Belesenheit *f.*; *comps.* Lese-.
- read-ily** *adv.* = willing, bereitwillig, gern; = quickly, schnell, sogleich; = easily, leicht. -iness *s.* Bereitwilligkeit; Schnelligkeit *f.*; = preparation, Bereitschaft, Fertigkeit *f.* -y *a.* = finished, fertig, bereit; = willing, bereit, bereitwillig; = quick, schnell; = easy, leicht; *r.* to sail segelfertig; *r.* for war kriegsbereit.
- real** *a.* wirklich; = true, wahrhaft; = genuine, echt. -ism *s.* Realismus *m*, *indecl.* -ist *s.* Realist *m* II. -istic *a.* realistisch. -ity *s.* Wirklichkeit *f.* -ization *s.* Verwirklichung *f.* -ize *a.* [sich, *dat.*] verwirklichen. -ly *adv.* wirklich, in der That.
- realm** *s.* Reich *n* I *b.*
- reap** *v.* schneiden; = harvest, ernten. -er *s.* Schnitter *m* I *a.*
- re-appear** *v.* wieder-erscheinen; wieder [zum Vorschein] kommen. -ance *s.* Wiedererscheinen *n* I.
- rear** *s.* Hintergrund *m* I *b**. -guard *s.* Nachtrab *m* I.
- rear** *v.* *tr.* errichten; = educate erziehen. *intr.* sich bäumen.
- reason** *s.* Vernunft *f.*; = understanding, Verstand *m* I; = cause, Ursache *f.*; = ground, Grund *m* I *b**; by *r.* of wegen; for this *r.* aus diesem Grunde, deshalb, deswegen. — *v.* denken; = argue, rechten. -able *a.* vernünft-

- tig; = just, billig; = moderate, mäßig, ziemlich. —er s. Denker *m I a*.
- rebel v.** sich empören, sich erheben. —s. Empörer *m I a*, Rebell *m II*. —lion s. Empörung *f*, Aufstand *m I b**. —lions a. aufständisch, rebellisch.
- rebuild v.** wieder auf-bauen; = remodel, um-bauen.
- rebuke s.** Verweis *m I b*. —v. zu-recht-weisen [für, wegen].
- recall v.** zurück-rufen; = remember, sich erinnern [*gen. or an w. acc.*]
- recant v.** widerrufen. —ation s. Widerruf *m I b*.
- receipt s.** Empfang *m I* [on, nach]; (voucher) Quittung *f*; = recipe, Rezept *n I b*; —s *pl.* (income) Einnahme *f*. —v. quit-tieren. —ve v. empfangen; = get, erhalten; = accept, an-nehmen; = take in, auf-nehmen. —ver s. Empfänger; Einnehmer *m I a*. [sic, neulich.
- recent a.** neu; frisch. —ly a. kürz-.
- reception s.** Empfang *m I b**.
- recess s.** Vertiefung *f*; = interruption, Unterbrechung *f*; = vacation, Ferien *pl*.
- recipe s.** Rezept *n I b*. —ient s. Empfänger *m I a*.
- recital s.** Vortrag *m I b**. —ation s. Vortrag *m I b*; = lesson, Stunde *f*. —e v. vor-tragen; = narrate, erzählen.
- reckless a.** unbesonnen. —less-ness s. Unbesonnenheit *f*. —on v. rechnen, zählen [on, auf *w. acc.*]
- recline v.** [sic] lehnen.
- recognize v.** [wieder-]erkennen; = acknowledge, an-erkennen. —ition s. Wiedererkennung; Aner-kennung *f*.
- recollect v.** sich erinnern [*gen. or an w. acc.*] —ion s. Erinnerung *f*.
- recommend v.** empfehlen. —ation s. Empfehlung *f*; letter of r. Empfehlungsbrief *m I b*.
- recompense v.** ersetzen [one for, einem etwas]; = reward, be-lohnen. —ation s. Ersatz *m I*; Belohnung *f*.
- reconcile v.** versöhnen; *fig.* verein-baren [to, mit]. —iation s. Ver-söhnung, *fig.* Vereinbarung *f*.
- reconnoitre v.** rekonoszieren.
- record v.** auf-zeichnen, nieder-schrei-ben. —s. = account, Bericht *m I b*; = document, Urkunde *f*; = minutes, Protokoll *n I b*. —er s. Berichterstatler *m I a*; Re-gistrator *m I, pl. II*.
- recourse s.** have r. seine Zuflucht nehmen [to, zu].
- recover v.** *tr.* wieder-erlangen, ge-winnen. *intr.* sich erholen; ge-nesen. —y s. Wiedererlangung, -gewinnung; Genesung *f*.
- recreation s.** Vergnügen *n I a*.
- recruit v.** wieder ergänzen; (army) rekrutieren. —s. Rekrut *m II*.
- rect-angle s.** Rechteck *n I b*. —an-gular a. rechtwinkelig. —ify v. berichtigen. —itude s. Recht-

- [schaffenheit *f.* —or *s.* Rektor *m I*,
pl. II.
 recur *v.* wieder-lehren. —rence *s.*
 Wiederlehr *f.* —rent *a.* wieder-
 lehrend.
 red *a.* rot*. — *s.* Rot *n I*. —den *v.*
tr. röten. *intr.* erröten. —dish *a.*
 rötlich. —ness *s.* Röte *f.*
 redeem *v.* zurück-laufen; = ran-
 som, aus-lösen, (a pledge) ein-
 lösen; = fulfil, erfüllen; =
 make good [again], wieder gut
 machen. —er *s.* Erlöser *m I a.*
 redouble *v.* verdoppeln.
 redoubtable *a.* furchtbar.
 redound *v.* gereichen [to, zu].
 redress *s.* Abhilfe *f.* — *v.* ab-helfen
 [*dat.*], ab-stellen [*acc.*]
 reduce *v.* zurück-führen; = change,
 verwandeln; = lessen, verrin-
 gern, herab-setzen; = subdue,
 unterwerfen, bezwingen. —tion
s. Verringerung, Herabsetzung;
 Unterwerfung *f.*
 re-echo *v.* wieder-hallen [with, von].
 reed *s.* Rohr *n I b.*
 reef *s.* Riff *n I b.*
 reef *s.* (sail) Reff *n I b.* — *v.*
 reffen.
 reel *s.* Haspel, Rolle *f.* — *v.* *intr.*
 taumeln. *tr.* r. off ab-haspeln.
 refer *v.* *tr.* verweisen [to, an *w.*
acc. pers., auf *w. acc. thing*].
intr. sich beziehen (auf *w. acc.*); =
 allude to, an-spielen [auf *w. acc.*];
 (consult a book) nach-schla-
 gen [in]. —ence *s.* Verweis
n I b; = allusion, Anspielung *f*;
 in (with) *r.* to in Beziehung auf,
 mit Bezug auf [*acc.*]
 refine *v.* verfeinern; *tech.* raffinie-
 ren. —ment *s.* Verfeinerung;
 Raffinierung *f.*
 reflect *v.* reflektieren; *fig.* *r.* honor
 upon one einem zur Ehre ge-
 reichen, Ehre machen; = con-
 sider, nach-denken [on, über *w.*
acc.], überlegen [*acc.*] —ion *s.*
 Reflexion *f*; Nachdenken *n I*,
 Überlegung *f*; = thought, Be-
 trachtung *f*; = blame, Tadel
m I a.
 reform *v.* reformieren; verbessern;
 = transform, um-gestalten; =
 grow better, sich bessern. — *s.*
 Besserung, Reform *f.* —ation *s.*
 Reformation, Umgestaltung *f.*
 —er *s.* Reformator *m I*, *pl. II.*
 refractory *a.* widerspenstig.
 refrain *v.* *tr.* zurück-halten. *intr.*
 sich enthalten [from, *gen. or in-*
finite w. zu].
 refrain *s.* Refrain *m I*, *pl. -s*,
 Refrain *m I b.*
 refresh *v.* erfrischen, erquicken.
 —ment *s.* Erfrischung, Erquid-
 ung *f.*
 refrigerator *s.* Eisschrank *m I b**.
 refuge *s.* Zuflucht *f*; (place) Zu-
 fluchtsort *m I b*; take *r.* seine
 Zuflucht nehmen, sich flüchten
 [zu; nach]. —e *s.* Flüchtling
m I b.
 refus-al *s.* Weigerung *f.* —e *v.* *tr.*
 verweigern; = decline, ab-
 schlagen. *intr.* sich weigern.

refut-ation *s.* Widerlegung *f.* —*e* *v.* widerlegen.

regal *s.* königlich. —*ia pl.* Regalien *pl.* —*e v.* bewirten; = rejoice, ergötzen.

regard *v.* an-sehen; = mind, esteem, achten; = consider, berücksichtigen; *r.* as an-sehen als, für; halten für. — *s.* Achtung; Rücksicht *f.*; with (in) *r.* to mit Rücksicht, in Hinsicht auf [*acc.*]; = greeting, Empfehlung *f.*; give my —*s* to him empfehlen Sie mich ihm. —*less a.* achtlos; = unmindful, unbekümmert [*of, um*].

reg-ency *s.* Regentschaft *f.* —*ent s.* Regent *m* II, —*in f.* —*iment s.* Regiment *n* I *c.*

region *s.* Gegend *f.*

regist-er *s.* Register *n* I *a.* — *v.* registrieren; [sich] ein-schreiben. —*rar s.* Registrator *m* I, *pl.* II.

regret *v.* bedauern; = long for, sich sehnen nach. — *s.* Bedauern *n* I; = repentance, Reue *f.*; he sends his regrets er läßt bedauern. —*ful a.* mit Bedauern. —*table a.* bedauerlich.

regul-ar *a.* regelmäßig; = thorough, gehörig, tüchtig. —*arity s.* Regelmäßigkeit *f.* —*ate v.* regeln. —*ation s.* Regelung *f.*; = rule, Regel *f.*

rehears-al *s.* Probe *f.* —*e v.* probieren.

reign *v.* regieren; herrschen (*also fig.*) — *s.* Regierung *f.* (in, unter).

rein *s.* Zügel *m* I *a.* — *v.* zügeln.

reindeer *s.* Rentier *n* I *b.*

re-iterate *v.* wiederholen.

reject *v.* verwerfen; = decline, abweisen. —*ion s.* Verwerfung; Abweisung *f.*

rejoic-e *tr.* erfreuen, Freude machen; I am —*ed es* freut mich, ich freue mich. *intr.* sich freuen [*over, über w. acc.*]; sich erfreuen [*in, gen.*] —*ing s.* Freude *f.*

relapse *s.* Rückfall *m* I *b**. — *v.* zurücksallen.

relat-e *v.* berichten; *r.* to, = refer to, sich beziehen auf [*acc.*] —*ed a.* verwandt. —*ion s.* Erzählung *f.*; = reference, Verhältnis *n* I *b.*; = kinsman, Verwandter *a. s.* —*ionship s.* Verwandtschaft *f.* —*ive a.* bezüglich [*to, auf w. acc.*]; = proportionate, verhältnismäßig. — *s.* Verwandter *a. s.*

release *v.* entlassen. — *s.* Entlassung *f.*

relent *v.* nachgeben. —*less a.* mit-leidslos.

reli-able *a.* zuverlässig. —*ability s.* Zuverlässigkeit *f.* —*ance s.* Vertrauen *n* I.

relic *s.* Überbleibsel *n* I *a.*; (of a saint) Reliquie *f.*

relie-f *s.* Erleichterung *f.*; = help, Hilfe, *f.* —*ve v.* erleichtern; abhelfen [*dat.*]; = free, entsetzen; = take one's place, ab-lösen.

religi-on *s.* Religion *f.* —*ous a.* religiös.

relinquish *v.* verlassen; auf-geben.

- relish** *s.* Geschmack *m* I. — *v.* Geschmack finden an [*dat.*]
- reluctan-ce** *m.* Widerstreben *n* I. — *-t a.* ungern *adv.*
- rely** *v.* sich verlassen [*on, auf w. acc.*]
- remain** *v.* bleiben [*standing, stehen; 121*]. — *-der s.* Überbleibsel *n* I *a*; Rest *m* I *b*; the *r. of* der (die, das) übrige. — *-ing p.* übrig. — *-s s. pl.* Überbleibsel *n* I *a*; *fig.* irdische Reste *pl.*
- remark** *s.* Bemerkung *f.* — *v.* bemerken. — *-able a.* merkwürdig; = distinguished, bemerkenswert, ausgezeichnet.
- remedy** *s.* Heilmittel, Mittel *n* I *a*. — *v.* abhelfen [*dat.*]
- rememb-er** *v.* sich erinnern [*gen. or au w. acc.*]; = think of, denken an [*acc.*]; he wants to be — *ed* er läßt sich empfehlen, läßt grüßen. — *-rance s.* Erinnerung *f.*
- remind** *v.* erinnern [*of, an w. acc.*] — *-er s.* Mahnung *f.*
- reminiscence** *s.* Erinnerung *f.*
- remiss** *a.* nachlässig. — *-ion s.* Vergebung *f.*
- remit** *v.* übersenden; = forgive, vergeben; (a debt) erlassen. — *-tance s.* Sendung *f.*
- remnant** *s.* Überbleibsel *n* I *a*.
- remonstra-nce** *s.* Vorstellung *f.*; = protest, Einspruch *m* I *b**. — *-te v.* Vorstellungen machen [*with, dat.*]
- remorse** *s.* Gewissensbiß *m* I *b* (*generally pl.*), Reue *f.*
- remote** *a.* entlegen. — *-ness a.* Entlegenheit *f.*
- remov-al** *s.* Entfernung *f.*; = abolition, Hebung *f.*; = dismissal, Entlassung *f.*; (of domicile) Umzug *m* I *b**. — *e v.* weg-schaffen, entfernen; heben; entlassen; umziehen.
- remunerat-e** *v.* belohnen. — *-ion s.* Belohnung *f.* — *-ive a.* lohnend.
- rend** *v.* zerreißen.
- render** *v.* wieder-geben; = do, leisten; = make, machen; (testimony) ab-legen.
- rendezvous** *s.* Stellsicheln *n* I, Zusammenkunft *f* I *b**.
- renew** *v.* erneuern. — *-al s.* Erneuerung *f.*
- renounce** *v.* entsagen [*dat.*]; = deny, verleugnen.
- renovate.** See *renew*.
- renown** *s.* Ruhm *m* I. — *-ed a.* berühmt.
- rent** *s.* Miete *f.*; (of a farm) Pacht *f.* — *v.* mieten; pachten; = let, vermieten, verpachten. — *-er s.* Mieter *m* I *a*.
- repair** *v.* aus-bessern, reparieren. — *s.* Ausbesserung, Reparatur *f.*; = condition, Zustand *m* I *b**.
- repair** *v.* = go, sich begeben.
- repeal** *v.* auf-heben. — *s.* Aufhebung *f.*
- repeat** *v.* wiederholen; = recite, her-sagen.
- repel** *v.* zurück-schlagen; = decline, zurück-weisen; (opposite of attract) ab-stoßen.

- repent** *v.* bereuen [of, *acc.*]; (with-out object) Reue empfinden. —*ance s.* Reue *f.* —*ant a.* reuig.
- repertory** *s.* Repertoire *n I*, *pl.* —*s.*
- repetition** *s.* Wiederholung *f.*
- replace** *v.* wieder hin-stellen; = supplant, ersetzen.
- reply** *v.* antworten, erwidern [to a person, *dat.*; to a question, auf *w. acc.*] —*v.* Antwort, Erwiderung *f.*
- report** *s.* Bericht *m I b*; = rumor, Gerücht *n I b*; (of a shot) Knall *m I b*. —*v.* berichten, melden. —*ers.* Berichterstatler *m I a*.
- repose** *s.* Ruhe *f.* —*v.* ruhen.
- represent** *v.* dar-stellen; = play, auf-führen, geben; = make clear, vor-stellen; = take one's place, vertreten. —*ation s.* Darstellung; Aufführung; Vorstellung; Vertretung *f.* —*ative a.* darstellend; charakteristisch, bezeichnend [of, für]. —*s.* Repräsentant *m II*, Deputierter *p. s.*
- reprimand** *s.* Berweis *m I b**. —*v.* tadeln.
- reproach** *s.* Vorwurf *m I b**. —*v.* vor-werfen [one with, for, einem etwas]; Vorwürfe machen.
- reproof** *s.* Tadel *m I a*.
- reprove** *v.* tadeln.
- republic** *s.* Republik *f.* —*an a.* republikanisch. —*s.* Republikaner *m I a*.
- repugnan-ce** *s.* Abneigung *f* [to, gegen]. —*t a.* zuwider [to, *dat.*]
- repulsive** *a.* abstoßend, widrig.
- reput-ation**, —*e s.* Ruf *m I b*. —*e v.* halten für; —*d p.* vermeintlich.
- request** *s.* Bitte *f*, Gesuch *n I b* [for, um]. —*v.* bitten [a thing, um].
- requi-re** *v.* verlangen; = necessitate, erfordern. —*site a.* erforderlich. —*sition s.* Forderung *f.*
- rescind** *v.* auf-heben.
- rescue** *v.* retten; = free, befreien. —*s.* Rettung; Befreiung *f.* —*r s.* Retter; Befreier *m I a*.
- research** *s.* Untersuchung *f.*
- resembl-ance** *s.* Ähnlichkeit *f.* —*e v.* ähnlich sein, gleichen [*dat.*]; —*ing p.* ähnlich [*dat.*]
- resent** *v.* übel [auf-]nehmen. —*ment s.* Groll *m I*.
- reserv-ation** *s.* Vorbehalt *m I b*. —*e v.* sich (*dat.*) vor-behalten; reservieren. —*s.* Vorrat *m I b**; (army) Reserve *f*; *fig.* Zurückhaltung *f.* —*ed a. fig.* zurückhaltend. —*oir s.* Reservoir *n I*, *pl.* —*s.*
- resid-e** *v.* wohnen. —*ence s.* Aufenthalt *m I b*; (place) Wohnort *m I b*; (house) Wohnung *f*, Haus *n I c*. —*ent a.* wohnend; wohnhaft. —*s.* Bewohner *m I a*.
- resign** *v.* auf-geben; verzichten auf [*acc.*]; (an office) nieder-legen, (without object) ab-danken; *resl.* sich ergeben [to, in *w. acc.*]; —*ed p.* ergeben. —*ation s.* Verzichtleistung; Niederlegung, Abdankung; Ergebenheit *f.*
- resin** *s.* Harz *m I b*. —*ous a.* harzig.
- resist** *v.* widerstehen [*dat.*] —*ance*

- s. Widerstand** *m I* [offer, leisten].
-less *a.* unwiderstehlich.
- resol-ute** *a.* entschlossen. **-ution** *s.* Entschlossenheit *f*; = resolve, Entschluß *m I* *b**. **-ve** *v.* beschließen; *r. on, upon* sich entschließen zu; **-d** *p.* entschlossen.
- resort** *s.* Zuflucht *f*; Zufluchtsort *m I b*. — **v.** seine Zuflucht nehmen zu.
- resound** *v.* ertönen, brölnen [with, von].
- resource** *s.* Hilfsmittel *n I a*.
- respect** *s.* Rücksicht, Hinsicht *f* [to, auf *w. acc.*]; = esteem, Achtung *f* [for, vor *w. dat.*]; in many respects in vieler Hinsicht. — **v.** achten. **-ability** *s.* Achtbarkeit *f*. **-able** *a.* achtbar, anständig. **-ful** *a.* ehrerbietig. **-ive** *a.* bezüglich, respectiv; **-ly** *adv.* beziehungsweise.
- respon-d** *v.* antworten. **-se** *s.* Antwort *f*. **-sibility** *s.* Verantwortlichkeit *f*. **-sible** *a.* verantwortlich.
- rest** *s.* Ruhe, Rast *f*; go to *r.* sich zur Ruhe begeben. — **v.** ruhen; [sich] ausruhen. **-less** *a.* unruhig; = incessant, rastlos.
- rest** *s.* Rest *m I b*; all the *r.* alles übrige, alle übrigen; the *r.* of the books die übrigen Bücher.
- restaurant** *s.* Restauration *f*.
- restor-ation** *s.* Wiederherstellung *f*. **-e** *v.* wieder herstellen; = return, wiedergeben, zurück-erstatten. **-er** *s.* Wiederhersteller *m I a*.
- restrain** *v.* zurück-halten. **-t** *s.* Zurückhaltung *f*.
- restrict** *v.* beschränken [to, auf *w. acc.*] **-ion** *s.* Beschränkung *f*.
- result** *s.* Ergebnis, Resultat *n I b*; = end, Ausgang *m I b**; = consequence, Folge *f*. — **v.** sich ergeben [aus]; = spring from, her-rühren von; = lead to, hinaus-laufen auf [acc.]
- resum-e** *v.* wieder auf-nehmen, wieder beginnen. **-ption** *s.* Wiederaufnahme *f*.
- resurrection** *s.* Auferstehung *f*.
- retail** *v.* im Kleinen verkaufen. — *s.* Kleinhandel *m I*; *comps.* Klein-.
- retain** *v.* behalten, bewahren. **-er** *s.* Anhänger *m I a*.
- retard** *v.* auf-halten; verzögern.
- reticen-ce** *s.* Verschwiegenheit *f*. **-t** *a.* schweigsam.
- retinue** *s.* Gefolge *n I a*.
- retire** *v.* [sich] zurück-ziehen. **-d** *p.* zurückgezogen. **-ment** *s.* Zurückgezogenheit *f*.
- retort** *v.* erwidern.
- retract** *v.* zurück-ziehen; widerrufen.
- retreat** *s.* Rückzug *m I b**; = refuge, Zufluchtsort *m I b*. — **v.** sich zurück-ziehen; = start back, zurück-fahren.
- retribution** *s.* Vergeltung *f*.
- return** *v. in'r.* zurück-kehren. *tr.* zurück-geben; -bringen; -senden. — *s.* = coming back, Rückkehr *f*; = coming again, Wiederkehr *f*; = giving back, Rückgabe *f*.
- reveal** *v.* zeigen; offenbaren.

- revel** *v.* [schwelgen. — *s. and -ry s.* Schwelgerei *f.*
revelation *s.* Offenbarung *f.*
revenge *s.* Rache *f.* — *v.* rächen [on, an *w. dat.*] — *ful a.* rachsüchtig. — *r s.* Rächter *m I a.*
revenue *s.* Einkommen *n I*, Einkünfte *f. pl.*
revere *v.* verehren. — *nce s.* Ehrfurcht [for, vor *w. dat.*] — *nd a.* ehrwürdig; (title) hochwürdig. — *nt a.* ehrerbietig.
reverie *s.* Träumerei *f.*
reverse *v.* umkehren; = overthrow, umstürzen.
review *s.* Musterung, Revue *f.*; = criticism, Kritik, Rezension *f.*; (journal) Rundschau *f.* — *v.* mustern; rezensieren. — *er s.* Rezensent *m II.*
revis-e *s.* revidieren; durchsehen. — *ion s.* Revision, Durchsicht *f.*
reviv-al *s.* Wiederaufleben *n I*; *fig.* Wiederaufblühen *n I*; = bringing to life, Wiederbelebung *f.* — *e v.* wieder aufleben; wieder aufblühen; wieder beleben; — *d p.* wieder lebendig.
revocation *s.* Widerrufung *f.*
revoke *s.* widerrufen.
revol-t *v.* sich empören; — *ing a.* empörend; = disgusting, ekelhaft. — *s.* Empörung *f.* — *ution s.* Umdrehung *f.*; *fig.* Revolution *f.* — *utionary s.* Revolutions-. — *utionize v.* umwälzen. — *ve v.* [sich] umdrehen; (in mind) überlegen. — *ver s.* Revolver *m I a.*
- reward** *s.* Lohn *m I b**; Belohnung *f.* — *v.* belohnen.
Rhenish *a.* rheinisch, Rhein-.
rhetoric *s.* Rhetorik; Redekunst *f.* — *al a.* rhetorisch; rednerisch; Redner-.
Rhine *pr. n.* Rhein *m I.*
rhyme *s.* Reim *m I b.* — *v.* [sich] reimen.
rhythm *s.* Rhythmus *m (sing. indecl.; pl. -en).*
rib *s.* Rippe *f.*
ribbon *s.* Band *n I c.*
rice *s.* Reis *m I.*
rich *a.* reich [in, an *w. dat.*] — *es s. pl. and -ness s.* Reichtum *n I c.*
rid *v.* befreien [of, von]. — *a.* los [of, gen.]; get *r.* [of] los werden [acc. or gen.]
rid-e *v.* reiten; (in a vehicle) fahren. — *s.* Ritt *m I b.*; Fahrt *f.* — *er s.* Reiter *m I a.* — *ing s.* Reiten, Fahren *n I*; *comps.* Reitt-
riddle *s.* Rätsel *n I a.*
ridicul-e *s.* Spott *m I.* — *v.* spotten über [acc.] — *ous a.* lächerlich.
rifle *s.* [gezogenes] Gewehr *n I b.*
right *a.* recht; = correct, richtig; you are *r.* du hast Recht. — *adv.* recht; = just, gerade. — *s.* Recht *n I b.*; (hand) Rechte *f.*; on (to) the *r.* (nach) rechts, zur Rechten. — *eous a.* gerecht. — *eousness s.* Gerechtigkeit *f.* — *ful a.* rechtmäßig.
rigid *a.* steif; = severe, streng.
rill *s.* Bächlein *n I a.*, Quelle *f.*
rim *s.* Rand *m I c.*

- ring** *s.* Ring *m* I *b.* —**leader** *s.* Räbelsführer *m* I *a.*
ring *s.* Klang *m* I *b**. — *v.* läuten; Klingeln, schellen.
rinse *v.* spülen.
riot *s.* Aufruhr *f* (*no pl.*), Aufstand *m* I *b**. — *er* *s.* Aufrührer *m* I *a.* —**ous** *s.* aufrührerisch; = reveling, schwelgerisch.
rip *v.* trennen; (asunder) auf-trennen. — *s.* Riß *m* I *b**.
ripe *a.* reif. — *n* *v.* reifen.
rise *v.* steigen; = get up, auf-*stehen*, sich erheben; (sun, stars etc.) auf-*gehen*; the tide is —*ing* die Flut ist im Steigen. — *s.* Steigen; Aufstehen *n* I; Ausgang *m* I *b**.
risk *s.* Gefahr *f*, Risiko *n* I, *pl.* —*s*; run *a* *r.* Gefahr laufen. — *v.* wagen; aufs Spiel setzen. — *y* *a.* gefährlich.
rite *s.* feierlicher Gebrauch *m* I *b**.
rival *s.* Nebenbuhler *m* I *a.* — *v.* wetteifern mit. — *ry* *s.* Nebenbuhlerschaft *f*; Wetteifer *m* I.
riv-er *s.* Fluß *m* I *b**; (large) Strom *m* I *b**. — *ulet* *s.* Flüßchen *n* I *a.*
rivet *s.* Riete *f.* — *v.* nieten.
road *s.* Weg *m* I *b*, Straße *f*; on the *r.* unterwegs. — *side* Straße *f*; on the *r.* am Wege.
roam *v.* umher-streifen.
roar *v.* brausen; (beasts) brüllen; — *s.* Brausen; Gebrüll *n* I; *r.* of laughter schallendes Gelächter *n* I.
roast *v.* braten *m* I *a.* — *s.* Braten *m* I *a*; *comps.* braten: *r.* beef Rinderbraten; *r.* pork Schweinebraten.
rob *v.* berauben; (without object) rauben; *r.* one of a thing einem etwas rauben. — *ber* *s.* Räuber *m* I *a.* — *bery* *s.* Räuberei *f*.
robe *s.* Gewand, Kleid *n* I *c.*
robin *s.* Rotkehlchen *n* I *a.*
robust *a.* kräftig.
rock *m.* Felsen *m* I *a.* — *y* *a.* felsig.
rock *v.* schaukeln; (a cradle) wiegen; (to sleep) ein-wiegen. — *ing-chair* *s.* Schaukelstuhl *m* I *b**.
rod *s.* Rute *f*.
rogu-e *s.* Schelm *m* I *b*; Schlingel *m* I *a*; = rascal, Schurke *m* II. — *ery* *s.* Schelmerei; Schurkere *f*. — *ish* *a.* schelmisch; schurkisch.
roll *v.* [sich] rollen, [sich] wälzen. — *s.* Rolle *f*; (bread) Semmel *f*. — *er* *s.* Rolle, Walze *f*.
Roman *a.* römisch. — *s.* Römer *m* I *a.*
roman-ce *s.* Romanze *f*; = fiction, Erbdichtung *f*; = adventure, Abenteuer *n* I *a.* — *tic* *a.* roman-tisch.
roof *s.* Dach *n* I *c.*
room *s.* Raum *m* I *b**; = apart-ment, Zimmer *n* I *a*, Stube *f*. — *y* *a.* geräumig.
roost *s.* Hühnersteige *f*. — *v.* sitzen. — *er* *s.* Hahn *m* I *b**.
root *s.* Wurzel *f*.
rope *s.* Tau, Seil *n* I *b*; Strid *m* I *b*.

ros-ary *s.* Rosenkranz *m* I *b**. —
s. Rose *f*.

rot *v.* verfaulen. —**ten** *a.* faul.

rote *s.* by *r.* außenwendig.

rough *a.* rauh. —**ness** *s.* Rauheit *f*.

round *a.* rund. — *adv.* (151) herum,
umher. *prep.* um[. . . herum].

rouse *v.* auf-weden; *fig.* erwecken.

route *s.* Weg *m* I *b*.

rove *v.* umher-schweifen.

row *s.* Reihe *f*.

row *v.* rudern. —**boat** *s.* Ruder-
boot *n* I *b*.

royal *a.* königlich.

rub *v.* reiben. —**ber.** See India-*r*.

rubbish *s.* Schutt *m* I; *fig.* dum-
mes Zeug *n* I.

ruby *s.* Rubin *m* I *b*.

rudder *s.* Steuerruder *n* I *a*.

ruddy *a.* rötlich; *r.-cheeked* rot-
bächtig.

rud-e *a.* roh; = impollte, unhöflich,
grob*. —**eness** *s.* Rohheit; Un-
höflichkeit, Grobheit *f*. —**iment**
s. Anfang *m* I *b**; = element,
Anfangsgrund *m* I *b**.

rue *v.* bereuen. —**ful** *a.* reuig.

ruffian *s.* Raufbold *m* I *b*.

rug *s.* Decke *f*; (floor) Teppich *m*
I *b*.

ruin *s.* Ruine *f*, Trümmer *pl*; =
destruction, Verderben *n* I; =
decay, Verfall *m* I. — *v.* zu
Grunde richten; —**ed** castle
Schloßruine *f*. —**ous** *a.* verderb-
lich.

rule *s.* Regel *f*; (to draw lines)
lineal *n* I *b*; = reign, Regie-

run *f*. — *v.* linieren; regieren,
herrschen über [acc.] —**r** *s.* lineal
n I *b*; Herrscher *m* I *a*.

rumor *s.* Gerücht *n* I *b*. — *v.* it is
—**ed** man sagt, es geht das Gerücht.

run *v.* laufen, rennen; = cause to
r. laufen lassen. — *s.* Lauf *m* I *b**.
—**ner** *s.* Läufer, Renner *m* I *a*.

rune *s.* Rune *f*.

rural *a.* ländlich; Land-.

ruse *s.* List *f*.

rush *s.* Winse *f*.

rush *v.* rauschen; = run, stürzen;
= drive, jagen. — *s.* Rauschen
n I; = crowd, Gedränge *n* I *b*.

rust *s.* Rost *m* I. — *v.* rosten, ver-
rosten. —**y** *a.* rostig.

rustic *s.* ländlich; Land- — *s.* Land-
mann *m* I, *pl.* -leute.

rustle *s.* rauschen.

rye *s.* Roggen *m* I.

S.

Sabbath *s.* Sonntag; Sabbath *m*
I *b*.

sable *s.* Zobel *m* I *a*.

sabre *s.* Säbel *m* I *a*.

sack *s.* Sack *m* I *b**.

sacrament *s.* Sakrament *n* I *b*.

—**ed** *a.* heilig. —**edness** *s.* Heilig-
keit *f*. —**ifice** *s.* Opfer *n* I *a* [as
a, zum]. —**ilege** *s.* Entweihung
f; Kirchenraub *m* I, *pl.* -räube-
ren *f*. —**ilegious** *s.* frevelhaft.
—**istan** *s.* Küster *m* I *a*.

sad *a.* traurig. —**den** *v.* betrüben.
—**ness** *s.* Traurigkeit *f*.

- saddle** *s.* Sattel *m* I *a**. — *v.* sateln. — *r* *s.* Sattler *m* I *a*.
- safe** *a.* sicher, in Sicherheit; = wohl, wohlbehalten, glücklich. — *ty* *s.* Sicherheit *f*.
- sagacious** *a.* scharfsinnig. — *acity* *s.* Scharfsinn *m* I. — *e* *a.* weise. — *s.* Weiser *a.* *s.*
- sail** *s.* Segel *n* I *a*. — *v.* segeln. — *or* *s.* Seemann *m* I, *pl.* -leute; Matrose *m* II; — *s* *comps.* Matrosen.
- saint** *s.* Heiliger *a.* *s.*; (before names) Sanct. (St.)
- sake** *s.* for the *s.* of um . . . (*gen.*) willen; for my *s.* um meiner willen.
- salary** *s.* Gehalt *n* I *c*.
- sale** *s.* Verkauf *m* I *b**; for *s.* zu verkaufen; feil.
- salmon** *s.* Salm, Lachs *m* I *b*.
- saloon** *s.* Salon *m* I, *pl.* -s.
- salt** *s.* Salz *n* I *b*. — *a.* salzig; *comps.* Salz. — *v.* salzen.
- salut-ation** *s.* Begrüßung *f*. — *e* *v.* grüßen. — *s.* Gruß *m* I *b**.
- same** (50) *pron.* selbst; the *s.* derselbe, dieselbe, etc. — *ness* *s.* Einverlei *n* I.
- sample** *s.* Probe *f*; Muster *n* I *a*.
- sanct-ion** *s.* Bestätigung *f*. — *ity* *s.* Heiligkeit *f*. — *uary* *s.* Heiligtum *n* I *c*.
- sand** *s.* Sand *m* I. — *y* *a.* sandig.
- sandwich** *s.* belegtes [Butter-]Brot *n* I *b*.
- sanguine** *s.* sanguinisch.
- sap** *s.* Saft *m* I *b**.
- sapphire** *s.* Saphir *m* I *b*.
- sarcas-m** *s.* Sarkasmus *m* (*indecl.*) — *tic* *a.* sarkastisch.
- sash** *s.* Schärpe *f*.
- sash** *s.* (window) Fensterrahmen *m* I *a*.
- Satan** *s.* der Satan I.
- satchel** *s.* Handtasche *f*.
- satellite** *s.* Trabant *m* II.
- satiate** *v.* sättigen.
- satin** *s.* Atlas *m* I *b*.
- satir-e** *s.* Satire *f*. — *ical* *a.* satirisch. — *ist* *s.* Satiriker *m* I *a*. — *ize* *v.* verspotten.
- satis-faction** *s.* Genugthuung, Befriedigung *f*; = contentment, Zufriedenheit *f*. — *factory* *a.* befriedigend. — *fy* *v.* befriedigen; *s.* one's hunger sich sättigen, seinen Hunger stillen; — *fed* *p.* zufrieden; gesättigt, satt.
- Saturday** *s.* Sonnabend *m* I *b*.
- sauc-e** *s.* Brühe, Sauce *f*. — *er* *s.* Untertasse *f*. — *y* *a.* frech, naseweis.
- sausage** *s.* Wurst *f* I *b**.
- savage** *a.* wild; = raging, wütend. — *s.* Wilder *a.* *s.* — *ry* *s.* Wildheit *f*.
- sav-e** *v.* = rescue, retten, erretten; = deliver, erlösen; = economize, sparen. — *ing* *a.* rettend; erlösend; sparsam. — *s.* Ersparnis *f* I *b*; — *s* *bank* *s.* Sparkasse *f*. — *lor* *s.* Retter; Erlöser *m* I *a*.
- savor** *s.* = taste, Geschmack *m* I; = smell, Geruch *m* I *b**. — *v.*

- schmeden; riechen [of, nach]. -y
a. würzig; duftig.
- saw s. Säge f. -v. sägen.
- Saxon a. sächsisch. -s. Sachsen m II,
Sächsin f. -y pr. n. Sachsen n I.
- say v. sagen; = recite, her-sagen;
= speak, sprechen; = tell, er-
zählen; he said to sollen (104,
5). -ing s. = words, Worte n
pl.; = adage, Sprichwort n I c.
- scaffold s. Gerüst n I b; (for an
execution) Blutgerüst, Schaffot
n I b.
- scale s. Schale f; (of a fish)
Schuppe f; (to weigh) Wag-
schale f; pair of -s Wage f.
- scale s. Stufenleiter f; (muscle)
Tonleiter f; = measure, Maß-
stab m I b*. -v. ersteigen.
- scald v. verbrühen.
- scamp s. Schurke m II, Schuft
m I b.
- scandal s. Skandal m I b. -ous
a. skandalös.
- scant-y a. dürftig; knapp; spärlich.
-iness s. Dürftigkeit; Knapp-
heit; Spärlichkeit f.
- scar s. Narbe f. -red a. narbig.
- scarce a. selten. -ely (187) adv.
kaum. -ity s. Seltenheit f.
- scare v. scheuchen, verscheuchen; =
frighten, erschrecken. -crow s.
Vogelscheuche f.
- scarf s. Schärpe f; Kravatte f.
- scarlet a. scharlach[rot]. -fever s.
Scharlachfieber n I.
- scatter v. [sich] zerstreuen; =
spread, [sich] verbreiten.
- scene s. Scene f; (drama) Scene
f, Auftritt m I b; (of action)
Schauplatz m I b*; (decorations)
Scenerie f, Kulissen f. pl.; be-
hind the -s hinter den Kulissen.
- ery s. Landschaft f; see scene.
- scent s. Geruch m I b*. -v. riechen,
wittern.
- sceptre s. Scepter n I a.
- scheme s. System n I b; = plan,
Plan m I b*. -v. Pläne machen.
- r s. Intrigant m II.
- scholar s. Schüler m I a; =
learned man, Gelehrter p. s.
- ly a. gelehrt. -ship s. Gelehr-
samkeit f; Stipendium n I, pl.
-ien.
- school s. Schule f [in, at, in der,
auf der]; comps. Schul-: -mas-
ter s. Schullehrer, Schulmeister
m I a.
- scien-ce s. Wissenschaft f. -tific a.
wissenschaftlich.
- scissors s. pair of s. Schere f.
- scold v. schelten, aus-schelten. -ing
s. Schelte f; get a s. Schelte
bekommen; give one a good s.
jemand tüchtig aus-schelten.
- scorch v. verbrennen.
- score s. Rechnung f. -v. an-rech-
nen.
- scorn s. Verachtung f. -v. ver-
achten. -ful a. verächtlich.
- Scot s. Schotte f. -land pr. n.
Schottland n I. -tish a. schot-
tisch.
- scoundrel s. Schuft m I b, Schurke
m II.

scour v. scheuern.

scourge v. geißeln. — s. Geißel f;
fig. Plage f.

scout s. Späher, Rundschafter m I a.

scramble v. flattern.

scrap s. Stüd n I b; (of paper)

Schnitzel n I a.

scrape v. kratzen.

scratch v. kratzen. — s. Schramme f.

scrawl v. kritzeln. — s. Getritzeln n I.

scream, screech v. schreien. — s.

Schrei m I b; pl. collect. Ge-
schrei n I.

screen s. Schirm m I b. — v. schir-
men, beschirmen [from, vor w.
dat.]

screw s. Schraube f; comp.

Schrauben-. — v. schrauben; s.
on an-schrauben. —driver s.
Schraubenzieher m I a.

scribble v. kritzeln. — s. Getritzeln
n I. —r s. Kritzler m I a; =
poor writer, Schmierer m I a.

script s. Schrift f. —ural a. bib-
lisch. —ure s. [heilige] Schrift f.

scrub v. schrubby, scheuern. —by
a. armselig.

scrup-le s. Strupel; Zweifel m I a;
have —s Bedenken n tragen.
—ulous a. gewissenhaft.

sculpt-or s. Bildhauer m I a. —ure
s. Bildhauerei f. —v. (wood)
schneiden; (stone) aus-hauen.

scythe s. Sense f.

sea s. See f (no pl.); Meer n I b;
at s. zur (auf der) See; to s.
zur (auf die) See. —man s.
Seemann m I c, pl. —leute; Ma-

trose m II. —shore s. Seeküste f.
—worthy a. seetüchtig.

seal s. Seehund m I b.

seal s. Siegel n I a. — v. besiegeln;
= s. up, versiegeln, zu-siegeln.
—ing-wax s. Siegellack m I.

seam s. Saum m I b*; Naht f I b*.

search intr. v. suchen [for, nach].
tr. durchsuchen. — s. Suchen n I;
Durchsuchung f; = investiga-
tion, Untersuchung f. —ing a.
eingehend.

season s. Jahreszeit f; (society)
Saison f, pl. —s; = right time,
rechte Zeit f; in s. zur rechten
Zeit, rechtzeitig. — v. reifen; =
spice, würzen. —able a. zeitge-
mäß. —ing s. Würze f.

seat s. Sitz m I b; = residence,
Wohnsitz m I b. — v. setzen; rest.
sich setzen; he was —ed er saß;
be —ed, = take a s., setzen Sie
sich.

seclu-ded a. abgeschieden; einsam.
—sion s. Abgeschiedenheit; Ein-
samkeit f.

second a. zweit-; ander-; nächst-;
folgend. — s. Sekunde f; (aid)
Sekundant m II. — v. bei-
stehen; unterstützen. —ly a. zweitens.

secre-cy s. Heimlichkeit f; = si-
lence, Verschwiegenheit f. —t a.
heimlich; verschwiegen. — s. Ge-
heimnis n I b; in s. heimlich.
—tary s. Sekretär m I b.

sect s. Sekte f.

secular a. weltlich.

secur-e a. sicher [against, from,

- gegen, vor *v. dat.*] — *v.* sichern, schützen; = make sure of, sich versichern [*gen.*]; = obtain, erlangen. — *ity s.* Sicherheit *f.* (bond) Bürgschaft *f.*
- sediti-on** *s.* Aufruhr *f.* — *ous a.* aufrührerisch.
- seduc-e** *v.* verführen. — *tion s.* Verführung *f.* — *tive a.* verführerisch.
- see** *v.* sehen; = understand, einsehen; go, come to *s.* besuchen.
- seed** *s.* Same *m* II, (single grain) Samenform *n* I *c.*; = sowing, Saat *f.*
- seek** *v.* suchen [for, nach].
- seem** *v.* scheinen; = appear, erscheinen. — *ing a.* anscheinend. — *ly a.* geziemend; schicklich.
- seethe** *v.* siedeln, kochen.
- seiz-e** *v.* ergreifen, nehmen; = confiscate, in Beschlag nehmen. — *ure s.* Ergreifung; Beschlag.
- seldom** *adv.* selten. [nahme *f.*
- select** *a.* ausgewählt; auserlesen. — *v.* auswählen. — *ion s.* Auswahl *f.*
- self** *pron.* selbst; *refl.* myself mich, etc.; 30. — *s.* Selbst *n* I.
- sell** *v.* verkaufen. — *er s.* Verkäufer *m* I *a.*
- senat-e** *s.* Senat *m* I *b.* — *or s.* Senator *m* I, *pl.* II.
- send** *v.* senden, schicken [for, nach; to a person an, zu; to a place, nach; 199]; *s.* for also holen lassen [*acc.*]
- sens-ation** *s.* Empfindung *f.*; Gefühl *n* I *b.* — *ational a.* sensationell; Sensations-.
- *e s.* Sinn *m* I *b.*; = understanding, Verstand *m* I; = feeling, Gefühl *n* I *b.*; *s.* of duty, Pflichtgefühl; common *s.* gesunder Menschenverstand *m* I. — *less a.* sinnlos; = nonsensical, unsinnig. — *ibility s.* Empfindlichkeit *f.* — *ible a.* = perceptible, fühlbar, merksam; = intelligent, vernünftig. — *itive a.* empfindlich [to, für]. — *ual, -uous a.* sinnlich.
- sentence** *s.* Satz *m* I *b.*; = judgment, Urteil *n* I *b.* — *v.* verurteilen.
- sentiment** *s.* Gefühl *n* I *b.* — *al a.* empfindsam, gefühlvoll, sentimental. — *alism, -ality s.* Empfindsamkeit, Sentimentalität *f.*
- sent-inel, -ry** *s.* Schilbwahe *f.*
- separ-able** *a.* trennbar. — *ate a.* getrennt; besunder; — *ly adv.* besonders. — *v.* trennen. — *ation s.* Trennung *f.*
- September** *s.* September *m* I.
- sequel** *s.* Folge *f.*
- seren-ade** *s.* Serenade *f.* — *e a.* heiter. — *ity s.* Heiterkeit *f.*
- serf** *s.* Leibeigener *a. s.*, Sklave *m* II.
- sergeant** *s.* Sergeant *m* II.
- series** *s.* Reihe; Serie *f.*
- serious** *a.* ernsthaft; = critical, ernstlich. — *ness s.* Ernst *m* I, Ernsthaftigkeit *f.*
- sermon** *s.* Predigt *f.*
- serpent** *s.* Schlange *f.*
- serv-ant** *s.* Diener *m* I *a.*, — *in f.*

- (farm s., retainer of a knight)
knecht *m I b*; = footman, Bedienter *p. s.*; = maid, Magd *f I b**; the *s pl. collect.* die Bedienten *pl.*; das Gefinde *n I*. — *v. dienen* [*dat.*; *as, zu*]. — *ice s.* Dienst *m I b* [render, leisten]; = serving, Bedienung *f.* — *ice-able a.* dienlich, nützlich. — *ile a.* knechtisch. — *ility, -itude s.* Knechtsession *s.* Sitzung *f.* [*shaft f.*]
set *v. tr.* setzen; = make stand, stellen; (jewels) fassen; *s.* forth auseinander-setzen; *intr.* (of the sun) auf-gehen. *s.* out, off, = start, sich auf den Weg machen. — *tle v. tr.* = decide, fest-setzen; = arrange, ordnen; = conclude, abmachen; = colonize, an-siedeln. *intr.* sich nieder-lassen, sich an-siedeln. — *tlement s.* Festsetzung; Ordnung; Abmachung; Ansiedelung *f.* — *tlar s.* Ansiedler *m I a.*
seven num. a. sieben; the Seven Years' War der siebenjährige Krieg. — *fold* siebenfach. — *teen* siebzehn. — *teenth* siebzehnt. — *th* siebent. — *tieth* siebzigst. — *ty* siebzig.
sever *v.* trennen. — *al (51) pron. a.* einige, mehrere; the *s.* die verschiedenen.
severe *a.* streng; = serious, ernst. — *ity s.* Strenge; Ernsthaftigkeit *f.*
sew *v.* nähen. — *ing s.* Näherei *f.*; *comps.* Näh-
sex s. Geschlecht *n I c.* **sexton s.** Küster *m I a.*
shabbiness s. Schabbigkeit *f.* — *y a.* schäbig.
shade s. Schatten *m I*; lamp-*s.* Lampenschirm *m I b.* — *v.* beschatten; = protect, schützen; = obscure, verbunkeln. — *ow s.* Schatten *m I a.* — *owy, -y a.* schattig.
shaft s. Schaft *m I b.*
shake *v. tr.* schütteln; = cause to tremble, erschüttern; *s.* hands with one einem die Hand schütteln. *intr.* zittern, beben [*with, vor*]. — *y a.* wackelig; *fig.* unsicher.
shall *v.* sollen; to denote futurity werden; 88-90; 104.
shallow a. seicht. — *ness a.* Seichtigkeit *f.*
sham s. Täuschung *f.*, Trug *m I*; *comps.* Schein-
shame s. Scham *f.*; = disgrace, Schande *f.* — *v.* beschämen. — *ful a.* schändlich. — *less a.* schamlos.
shape s. Gestalt, Form *f.* — *v.* gestalten, bilden. — *less a.* formlos. — *ly a.* wohlgestaltet.
share s. Teil, Anteil *m I a.* — *v.* teilen; *s.* in teil-haben an [*dat.*]; = sympathize, teil-nehmen an [*dat.*]
shark s. Haifisch *m I b.*
sharp a. scharf; = violent, heftig, hitzig. — *en v.* schärfen. — *ness s.* Schärfe; Heftigkeit, Hitze *f.*
shatter *v.* zer-schmettern.
shave *v.* [sich] rasieren; get — *d* sich rasieren lassen.
shawl s. Schal *m I, pl. -s.*

she *pron.* *ſie.*

sheaf *s.* Garbe *f.*

shear *v.* ſcheren. — *s.* [pair of] Schere *f.*

sheath *s.* Scheide *f.*

shed *v.* vergießen; = spread, verbreiten; = throw off, abwerfen.

shed *s.* Schuppen *m* I *a.*

sheep *s.* Schaf *n* I *b.*

sheer *a.* lauter, rein.

sheet *s.* (bedding) Betttuch *n* I *c;* (paper) Blatt *n* I *c;* (water) Fläche *f;* (metal) Platte *f*, collect. Blech *n* I *b;* *s.* iron Eisenblech.

shelf *s.* Brett *n* I *c,* Sims *n* I *b.*

shell *s.* Schale *f.* — *v.* ſchälen. — fish *s.* Schältier *n* I *b.*

shelter *s.* Obdach *n* I. — *v.* Schutz gewähren [*dat.*] — less *a.* obdachlos.

shepherd *s.* Schäfer *m* I *a,* Hirt *m* II. — ess Schäferin, Hirtin *f.*

sheriff *s.* Sheriff *m* I, *pl.* — *s.*

shield *s.* Schild *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchirmen, beschützen [against, from, vor *w. dat.*]

shift *v.* ſchieben; = change, verändern. — less *a.* lieblich.

shilling *s.* Schilling *m* I *b.*

shine *v.* ſcheinen; = glitter, glänzen. — *s.* Schein, Glanz *m* I.

shingle *s.* Schindel *f.* — *v.* ſchindeln.

ship *v.* Schiff *n* I *b;* *comps.* Schiffs. — *v.* verſchiffen, abſenden. — load *s.* Schiffsladung *f.*

shirt *s.* Hemd *n* I, *pl.* II. — sleeve *s.* Hemdsärmel *m* I *a.*

shiver *v.* ſchauern. — *s.* Schauer *m* I *a.*

shoal *s.* Untiefe *f.* — *a.* ſeicht.

shock *s.* Stoß *m* I *b*;* (electric) Schlag *m* I *b*;* = concussion, Erschütterung *f;* = offence, Anstoß *m* I *b*.* — *v.* erschrecken, bestürzen. — ing *a.* anstößig.

shoe Schuh *m* I *b;* horse-*s.* Hufeisen *n* I *a.* — *v.* beschuhen; (a horse) beschlagen. — maker *s.* Schuhmacher *m* I *a.* — string *s.* Schuhband *n* I *c.*

shoot *v.* ſchießen; (wound) anſchießen, verwunden; (kill) erſchießen, (game) ſchießen.

shop *s.* Laden *m* I *a*;* workshop Werkſtatt *f*, *pl.* — ſtätten.

shore *s.* Ufer *n* I *a;* Küste *f.*

short *a.* kurz*; (stature) klein. — en *v.* verkürzen. — hand *s.* Stenographie *f.* — ly *adv.* in kurzer Zeit, bald. — ness *a.* Kürze *f.*

shot *s.* Schuß *m* I *b*;* = shooter, Schütze *m* II; (bird-*s.* etc.) Schrot collect. *n* I.

shoulder *s.* Schulter *f.*

shout *s.* Ruf, Schrei *m* I *b;* joyous *s.* Jauchzer *m* I *a.* — *v.* rufen, ſchreien; *s.* with joy [vor Freuden] jauchzen.

show *v.* zeigen; = prove, beweisen. — *s.* Schau *f;* for *s.* zur Schau; zum Schein. — y *a.* prunkhaft.

shower *s.* Regenguß *m* I *b*.* — *v.* *s.* down on übergießen [*acc.*] mit.

shrew *s.* Bänterin *f.* — d *a.* flug*;

- scharffinnig.** — **ness s.** Klugheit *f.*
Scharffinn m I.
shriek v. schreien. — **s.** Schrei *m I b*; *pl. collect.* Geschrei *n I.*
shrill a. gellend.
shrine s. Heiligenschein *m I b.*
shrink v. ein-schrumpfen; = start back, zurück-schaubern.
shroud s. Sterbekleid; Leichentuch *n I c.*
shrub s. Strauch *m I c.* Busch *m I b**. — **bery s.** Gebüsch *n I b.*
shrug v. zucken [one's shoulders, mit den Achseln]. — **s.** Achselzucken *n I.*
shudder v. [schaubern [at, bei]]. — **s.** Schauer *m I a.*
shuffle v. (cards) mischen.
shun v. meiden.
shut v. schließen; s. up ein-schließen.
-ter s. Fensterladen *m I a**.
shy a. scheu; = timid, f. ächtern.
-v. scheuen, scheu werden. — **ness s.** Schüchternheit *f.*
sick a. krank*. — **en v. intr.** krank werden, erkranken. *tr.* krank machen. — **ly a.** kränklich. — **ness s.** Krankheit *f.*
side s. Seite *f*; *comps.* Seiten-; on this s. diesseits, on that (the other) s. jenseits; by the s. of neben; take one's s. jemandes (für jemand) Partei ergreifen.
-board s. Büffet *n I, pl.* — **s.** — **d a. (comps.)** seitig; one-s. einseitig. — **ways adv.** seitwärts.
siege s. Belagerung *f.*
sieve s. Sieb *n I b.*
sift v. sieben; *fig.* sichten.
sigh v. seufzen. — **s.** Seufzer *m I a* [give, heave, aus-stoßen].
sight s. Gesicht *n I*; = eye, Auge *n I, pl. II*; = view, Anblick *n I b* [at, bei]; at first s. auf den ersten Blick; in my s. vor meinen Augen; in s. in Sicht.
sign s. Zeichen *n I a*; = nod, Wink *m I b* [at, auf *w. acc.*] — **v.** unterzeichnen, unterschreiben.
-al s. Signal *n I b.* — **-ature s.** Unterschrift *f.* — **-ificance, -ification s.** Bedeutung *f.* — **-ificant a.** bedeutungsvoll. — **-ify v.** bedeuten.
silen-ce s. Schweigen, Stillschweigen *n I*; = quiet, Stille *f.* — **v.** zum Schweigen bringen. — **t a.** schweigsam; be s., remain s. [still-]schweigen.
silk s. Seide *f*; *comps.* Seiden-
-en a. seiden.
sill s. Schwelle *f.*
sill-iness s. Albernheit *f.* — **y a.** albern.
silver s. Silber *n I.* — **a. and -y a.** silbern.
simil-ar a. ähnlich [to, dat.] — **ari-ty s.** Ähnlichkeit *f.* — **e s.** Gleichnis *n I b.*
simpl-e a. einfach, schlicht. — **-icity s.** Einfachheit *f.* — **-ify v.** vereinfachen.
simultaneous a. gleichzeitig.
sin s. Sünde *f.* — **v.** sündigen. — **ful a.** sündhaft. — **-ner s.** Sünder *m I a.*
since (188) adv. seitdem, seither;

- long** *s.* vor langer Zeit, lange her. — *prep.* seit; von . . . an. *s.* then seitdem, seither. — *conj.* seit, seitdem; = because, da.
sincer-e *a.* aufrichtig. — *ity* *s.* Aufrichtigkeit *f.*
sinew *s.* Sehne *f.* — *y* *a.* sehnig.
sing *v.* singen. — *er* *s.* Sänger *m* I *a.*, — *in* *f.* — *ing* *s.* Singen *n* I; Gesang *m* I *b**; *comps.* Sing-.
sing-le *a.* einzig; (by itself) einzeln; = unmarried, ledig; not *a* *s.* nicht ein einziger. — *v.* *s.* out auswählen. — *ular* *a.* seltsam; = particular, besonder (*adv.* besonders.)
singe *v.* versengen.
sink *v.* *intr.* sinken; = go under, versinken. *tr.* senken, versenken.
Sir's Herr *m* II; (address) mein Herr; (English title) Sir. — *e* Vater *m* I *a**.
siren *s.* Sirene *f.*
sirloin *s.* Rindensstück *n* I *b.*
sister *s.* Schwester *f.*; *s.-in-law* Schwägerin *f.* — *ly* *a.* schwesterlich.
sit *v.* sitzen; *s.* down sich hinsetzen, sich nieder-laffen. — *ing-room* *s.* Wohnzimmer *n* I *a.*
sit-e *s.* Lage *f.* — *uated* *a.* gelegen. — *uation* *s.* Lage *f.*; = position, Stelle *f.*
six *num. a.* sechs. — *fold* sechs-fach. — *teen* sechzehn. — *teenth* sechzehnt-. — *th* sechs-t. — *tieth* sechzigst-. — *ty* sechzig.
size *s.* Größe *f.* — *ed* *a.* (*comps.*)
- large-s.** groß; **medium-s.** mittelgroß.
skate *s.* Schlittschuh *m* I *b.* — *v.* Schlittschuh laufen.
skeleton *s.* Skelett *n* I *b.*
sketch *s.* Skizze *f.* — *v.* skizzieren.
skiff *s.* Kahn *m* I *b**.
skill *s.* Geschicklichkeit *f.* — *ed*, — *ful* *a.* geschickt.
skim *s.* ab-schäumen; *fig.* durch-sehen.
skin *s.* Haut *f* I *b**; = fur, Pelz *m* I *b.*; = peel, Schale *f.* — *v.* ab-ziehen; schälen.
skip *v.* überspringen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I *b**.
skirmish *s.* Scharmützel *n* I *a.*
skirt *v.* Rod; Unterrod *m* I *b**.
skull *s.* Schädel *m* I *a.*
sky *s.* Himmel *m* I *a.*
slack *a.* schlaff. — *en* *v.* nach-laffen. — *ness* *s.* Schlaffheit *f.*
slam *v.* zu-werfen.
slander *v.* verleumben. — *s.* Verleumdung *f.* — *ous* *a.* verleumderisch.
slanting *a.* schräg, schief.
slap *s.* Klapps *m* I *b.*; Schlag *m* I *b**. — *v.* klappen; schlagen.
slash *v.* hauen. — *s.* Sieb *m* I *b.*
slate *s.* Schiefer *m* I *a.*; (tablet) Schiefertafel *f.* — *pencil* *s.* Schiefertift *m* I *b.*
slaughter *s.* Gemetzel *n* I *a.*; Morb *m* I *b.* — *v.* nieder-meteln; (cattle) schlachten. — *house* *s.* Schlacht-haus *n* I *c.*
slav-e *s.* Sklave *m* II; *comps.*

- Skaben.** -ery *s.* Skaberei *f.*
 -ish *a.* skavisch.
slay *v.* erschlagen; ermorden. -er
s. Mörder *m I a.*
sllek *a.* glatt. -ness *s.* Glätte *f.*
sleep *v.* schlafen. — *s.* Schlaf *m I*;
 go to *s.* schlafen gehen; [sing,
 etc.] to *s.* in Schlaf. -er *s.*
 Schläfer *m I a.* -less *a.* schlaf-
 los. -lessness Schlaflosigkeit *f.*
 -y *a.* schläfrig.
sleeve *s.* Ärmel *m I a.*
sleigh *s.* Schlitten *m I a.* -ing *s.*
 Schlittensfahren *n I*; go *s.* Schlit-
 ten fahren.
slender *a.* schlau. -ness *s.* Schlan-
 heit *f.*
slice *s.* Stück *n I b.* — *v.* schnei-
 den.
slide *v.* gleiten, rutschen.
slight *a.* klein; = insignificant,
 gering, unbedeutend. — *v.* ver-
 nachlässigen. — *s.* Vernachlässi-
 gung *f.* -ing *a.* geringfügig.
 -ness *s.* Kleinheit; Geringsügi-
 gkeit *f.*
slim *a.* schmächtig.
slim-e *s.* Schlamm *m I.* -y *a.*
 schlammig.
sling *s.* Schlinge *f.*; (to throw)
 Schleuder *f.* — *v.* schlingen; schleu-
 dern.
slip *v.* schlüpfen; = glide, gleiten;
s. away, sich fort schleichen. -per
s. Pantoffel *m I, pl. II.* -pery
a. schlüpfig.
sloop *s.* Schaluppe *f.*
slop *s.* Spüllicht *n I*; *comps.* Eßöl. —
 - *v.* verschütten. -py *a.* naß;
 schmutzig. [neigen.
slope *s.* Abhang *m I b** — *v.* sich
 slovenly *a.* schlotterig.
slow *a.* langsam. -ness *s.* Lang-
 samkeit *f.*
slug-gard *s.* Faulenzer *m I a.*
 -gish *a.* träg. -gishness *s.*
 Trägheit *f.*
sluice *s.* Schleuse *f.*
slumber *s.* Schlummer *m I a.* — *v.*
 schlummern.
sly *s.* schlau; verschmitzt. -ness *s.*
 Schlaueit; Verschmittheit *f.*
small *a.* klein. -ness *s.* Kleinheit
f. -pox *s.* Pocken *pl.*
smart *v.* beißend, scharf*; lebhaft;
 schlau, klug*. — *v.* schmerzen.
 -ness *s.* Schlaueit, Klugheit *f.*
smash *v.* zerbrechen. [nis *f.*
smattering *s.* oberflächliche Kennt-
smell *v.* riechen [of, an *w. dat.*];
 = have an odor, riechen [of,
 nach]; *s.* sweet duften.
smile *v.* lächeln [at something,
 über *w. acc.*]; *s.* at, upon one
 zu-lächeln [*dat.*] — *s.* Lächeln *n I.*
smith *s.* Schmied *m I b.*
smok-e *v.* rauchen; [meat] räu-
 chern; -d meat Rauchfleisch *n I.*
 — *s.* Rauch *m I.* -er *s.* Raucher
m I a. -y *a.* rauchig.
smooth *a.* glatt. — *v.* glätten. -ness
s. Glätte *f.*
smother *v.* erstickend.
smuggle *v.* schmuggeln.
smut *s.* Schmutz *m I.* -ty *a.*
 schmutzig.

snail *s.* Schnecke *f.*
 snake *s.* Schlange *f.*
 snap *v.* schnappen [at, nach].
 snare *v.* Schlinge *f.*
 snarl *v.* knurren.
 snatch *v.* ha[s]chen, greifen [at, nach];
 = seize, erhaschen, ergreifen.
 sneak *v.* schleichen. — *s.* Schleicher
m I a.
 sneer *v.* höhnlächeln [at, über *w.*
acc.] — *s.* Höhnlächeln *n I.*
 sneeze *v.* niesen.
 sniff *v.* schnüffeln.
 snipe *s.* Schnepfe *f.*
 snor-e *v.* schnarchen. — *t v.* schnauben.
 snout *s.* Schnauze *f.*
 snow *s.* Schnee *m I.* — *v.* schneien.
 —drop *s.* Schneeglöckchen *n I a.*
 —flake *s.* Schneeflocke *f.* —*y adj.*
 schneeweiß.
 snuff *s.* Schnupftabak *m I.* — *v.*
 schnupfen. —box *s.* Schnupfta-
 baksdose *f.* —le *v.* schnüffeln.
 snug *a.* behaglich, gemütlich.
 so (189) *adv.* so; *to represent a*
preceding word or idea, es. —
conj. also, und so, deshalb; = so
 that, so daß, damit.
 soak *v.* einweichen.
 soap *s.* Seife *f.* [gen.
 soar *v.* sich erheben, sich aufschwin-
 sob *v.* schluchzen. — *s.* Schluchzer
m I a; *pl. collect.* Schluchzen *n I.*
 sob-er *a.* nüchtern. —riety, —erness
s. Nüchternheit *f.*
 soci-able *a.* gesellig. —ability *s.*
 Geselligkeit *f.* —alism *s.* Socia-
 lismus *m. indecl.* —alist *s.* Socia-

list *m II.* —alistic *a.* socialistisch.
 —ety *s.* Gesellschaft *f.*
 sock *s.* Socke *f.*
 soda *s.* Soda *f.* —water *s.* Soda-
 wasser *n I.*
 sofa *s.* Sofa *n I, pl.* —s.
 soft *a.* weich; = gentle, leise, sanft.
 —en *v.* erweichen. —ness *s.* Weich-
 heit, Sanftheit *f.*
 soil *s.* Boden *m I a**, Erde *f.* — *v.*
 beschmutzen; ed *p.* —schmutzig.
 sojourn *s.* Aufenthalt *m I b.* — *v.*
 sich aufhalten.
 solar *a.* Sonnen-.
 soldier *s.* Soldat *m II.* —ly *a.* sol-
 datisch.
 sole *a.* einzig. —ly *adv.* einzig,
 allein.
 sole *s.* Sohle *f.* — *v.* befohlen.
 solemn *a.* feierlich. —ity *s.* Feier-
 lichkeit *f.* —ize *v.* feiern.
 solicit *v.* an-suchen [um]. —ation
s. Ansuchen [at, auf *w. acc.*]
 solid *a.* solid; = firm, fest. —ity
s. Solidität; Festigkeit *f.*
 soli-loquy *s.* Selbstgespräch *n I b.*
 —tary *a.* einsam; = single, ein-
 zeln. —tude *s.* Einsamkeit *f.*
 sol-ution *s.* Lösung, Auflösung *f.*
 —ve *v.* lösen, auf-lösen.
 sombre *a.* düster, dunkel, finster.
 —ness *s.* Düsterei, Finsterei *f.*
 some (52) *pron. a.* (quantity) ein
 wenig, etwas; = one, a, irgend
 ein; *s.* one [irgend] jemand; =
 a few, einige, mehrere, ein paar.
 —body *pron.* [irgend] jemand.
 —thing *pron.* etwas. —time *adv.*

- einst. —times *adv.* manchmal.
 —what *pron.* etwas. —where *adv.*
 irgendwo.
 somer-sault, —set *s.* Purzelbaum
*m I b** [turn, [schlagen].
 son *s.* Sohn *m I b**; *s.* in law
 Schwiegerohn.
 song *s.* Gesang *m I b**, Lied *n I c.*
 sonnet *s.* Sonett *n I b.*
 soon *adv.* bald. —er *comp.* eher,
 früher; = rather, eher, lieber;
 no *s.* than kaum . . . so (187).
 —est *superl.* frühest, erst (22).
 soot *s.* Ruß *m I.* —y *rustig.*
 soothe *v.* besänftigen.
 sorcer-er *s.* Zauberer *m I a.* —ess
s. Zauberin, Hexe *f.* —y Zau-
 berei *f.*
 sore *a.* wund. —ly *a.* schwer, sehr.
 —ness *s.* Schmerzhaftigkeit *f.*
 sorr-ow *s.* Kummer *m I*, Leid *n I*,
pl. II. —ful *a.* bekümmert. —y
a. traurig; I am *s.* es thut mir
 leid [for, um], ich bedaure [acc.].
 sort *s.* Art *f*; what *s.* of was für
 (35, 2 b); all —s of allerlei, al-
 lerhand *indecl. a.* — *v.* sortieren.
 sortie *s.* Ausfall *m I b**.
 soul *s.* Seele *f.*
 sound *a.* gesund*; (sleep) fest. —ness
s. Gesundheit *f.*
 sound *s.* (strait) Sund *m I b*,
 Meerenge *f.*
 sound *s.* Ton *m I b**; laut *m I b*;
 (trumpets, bells etc.) Klang
*m I b**; = noise, Geräusch *n I b.*
 — *v.* tönen; klingen; *s.* well gut
 klingen. —less *a.* lautlos.
- sound *v.* (test) sonbieren. —ing-
 lead *s.* Sonblei *n I b.*
 soup *s.* Suppe *f*; *comps.* Suppen-
 sour *a.* sauer. — *v.* versauern. —ness
s. Säure *f.*
 source *s.* Quelle *f*; *fig.* Ursprung
*m I b**.
 South *s.* Süden *m I*; [toward
 the] S. nach Süden. —, —ern,
 —erly *a.* südlich, Süd-. —ward
adv. südwärts. —erner *s.* Süd-
 länder *m I a.*
 souvenir *s.* Andenken *n I a.*
 sow *v.* säen; (a field) besäen. —er
s. Sämann *m I c.*
 spac-e *s.* Raum *m I b**; (interval)
 Zwischenraum. —ious *a.* geräu-
 mig.
 spade *s.* Spaten *m I a.*
 Spain *pr. n.* Spanien *n I*.
 span *s.* Spanne *f*; (horses) Ge-
 spann *n I b.* — *v.* umspannen;
 überspannen.
 Span-iard *s.* Spanier *m I a*, —in *f.*
 —ish *a.* spanisch. — *s.* Spanier
m I a; (language) das Spa-
 nische.
 spar-e *v.* sparen; = indulge, schö-
 nen; = do without, entbehren;
 have (be able) to *s.* übrig haben.
 —ing *a.* sparsam.
 spark *s.* Funke *m II.* —le *v.* fun-
 keln. — *s.* Glanz *m I*.
 sparrow *s.* Sperling *m I b.*
 speak *v.* sprechen [to, mit]; *s.* to,
 = address, an-reben [acc.]. —er
s. Redner *m I a*; Präsident *m II.*
 spear *s.* Speer *m I b.*

- speci-al** *a.* speziell, Spezial-; =
explieit, ausdrücklich; = extra-
ordinary, Extra- (*adv.* extra).
-**alist** *s.* Spezialist *m* II. -**alty** *s.*
Spezialität *f.* -**ess** *Art; Gattung*
f. -**ic[ally]** *a. adv.* spezifisch.
-**fy** *v.* spezifizieren; namhaft
machen. -**men** *s.* Probestück *n* I *b*;
(nat. hist.) Exemplar *n* I *b*.
speck *s.* Fleckchen *n* I *a*.
spec-tacle *s.* Schauspiel *n* I *b*; =
sight, Anblick *m* I *b*; -**s** *pl.*
Brille *f.* -**tator** *s.* Zuschauer
m I *a*. -**tre** *s.* Gespenst *n* I *c*.
speech *s.* Sprache *f*; = oration,
Rede *f* [make, halten]. -**less**
a. sprachlos.
speed *s.* Eile *f*; at full *s.* sporn-
streichs, (riding) mit verhängten
Zügeln. -**y** *a.* eilig, schnell.
spell *s.* (magic) Zauber *m* I. — *v.*
buchstabieren. -**ing** *s.* Ortho-
graphie, Rechtschreibung *f*.
spend *v.* ausgeben; (time) zu-
bringen. -**thrift** *s.* Verschwender
m I *a*.
spher-e *s.* Kugel *f.* -**ical** *a.* rund.
spic-e *s.* Gewürz *n* I *b*; *fig.* Würze
f. -**y** *a.* würzig. [gewebe *n* I *a*.
spider *s.* Spinne *f.* -**web** *s.* Spinn-
spill *v.* verschütten; vergießen.
spin *v.* spinnen. -**dle** *s.* Spindel
f. -**ning** *s.* comps. Spinn-
-**ster** *s.* Jungfer *f*.
spinach *s.* Spinat *n* I.
spine *s.* Rückgrat *n* I *b*.
spiral *a.* spiralförmig, Spiral-; *s.*
staircase Wendeltreppe *f*.
spire *s.* Turmspitze *f*.
spirit *s.* Geist *m* I *c*; = disposi-
tion, Gemütsart *f*; = courage,
Mut *m* I, Feuer *n* I; *pl.* (drink)
geistige Getränke *n pl.* -**ed** *a.*
feurig; energisch; high *s.* stolz.
-**ual** *a.* geistig; clerical, re-
ligious, geistlich. -**uous** *a.* geistig.
spit *v.* speien, spucken.
spite *s.* Lücke *f*; in *s.* of *prep.*
trotz [*dat.*] — **ful** *a.* boshaft.
splash *v.* spritzen; (*w. obj.*) be-
spritzen.
splend-id *a.* prächtig. -**our** *s.*
Pracht *f*.
splint *s.* Schiene *f.* -**er** *s.* Splinter
m I *a*.
split *v.* spalten. — *s.* Spalt *m* I *b*;
fig. Spaltung *f*.
spoil *v.* verderben; (children) ver-
wöhnen.
spoils *pl. collect.* Beute *f*.
spoke *s.* Speiche *f*.
sponge *s.* Schwamm *m* I *b**.
spontaneous *a.* freiwillig; von selbst.
spool *s.* Spule *f*.
spoon *s.* Löffel *m* I *a*.
sport *s.* Sport *m* I; = game, Spiel
n I *b* [in, im]; Belustigung *f*,
Zeitvertreib *m* I.
spot *s.* Flecken *m* I *a*; = place,
Stelle *f*; on the *s.* auf der Stelle.
— *v.* beflecken. -**less** *a.* fleckenlos.
-**ted** *a.* gefleckt. -**ty** *a.* fleckig.
spouse *s.* Gatte *m* II, -in *f*.
spout *s.* Traufe *f.* — *v.* aus-speien.
sprain *v.* verrenken.
spray *s.* = twig, Zweig *m* I *b*.

spray s. Sprühregen *m I a*.
spread v. [sich] verbreiten; *s. out* [sich] ausbreiten.
sprig s. Zweig *m I b*, Reis *n I c*.
spring v. springen; *fig.* entspringen; *s. up aufspringen; fig.* entstehen.
 — *a.* = leap, Sprung *m I b**; = elasticity, Schnelkraft *f*; = fountain, source, Quelle *f*; (season) Frühling *m I b*, Frühjahr *n I b*; *comps.* — *s.* day Frühjahrstag *m I b*.
sprinkle v. sprengen; (*w. obj.*) besprengen.
sprite s. Geist *m I c*.
sprout s. sprossen, keimen. — *s.* Sprosse *f*, Keim *m I b*.
spruce s. Tanne *f*.
spur s. Sporn *m I, pl.* Sporen. — *v.* anspornen.
spurious a. unecht.
sputter v. sprühen, sprudeln.
spy s. Spion *m I b*. — *v.* spähen; (perceive) erspähen. — *glass s.* Fernrohr *n I b*.
squabble s. Gezänk *n I*, Zänkerei *f*. — *v.* zanken, streiten [over, um].
squad s. Trupp *m I, pl.* — *s.* — *ron s.* Geschwader *n I a*.
squander v. verschwenden.
square a. quadratisch, Quadrat; = quadrangular, viereckig; = rectangular, rechtwinklig; *fig.* ehrlich; quitt. — *s.* Quadrat; Biered *n I b*; (city) Platz *m I b**.
squeak v. quieken.

squeal v. schreien, winseln.
squeeze v. brüden, pressen.
squint v. schielen. — *ing, -eyed a.* schielend, schieläugig.
squirrel s. Eichhörnchen *n I a*.
St. (Saint) St. (Sanft, Sancta).
stab v. stechen; (kill) erschlagen. — *s.* Stich *m I b*.
stab-ility a. Beständigkeit *f*. — *le a.* fest, beständig. — *s.* Stall *m I b**; *s. boy* Stalljunge *m II*.
stack s. Haufe *m II, gen.* — *ens*; Stoß *m I b**. — *v.* aufschichten.
staff s. Stab *m I b**; *comps.* Stabs-.
tag s. Hirsch *m I b*.
stage s. Station *f*; = condition, Stadium *n I, pl.* — *ien*; (theatre) Bühne *f* (*comps.* Bühnen-).
 — *coach s.* Postwagen *m I a*, Postkutsche *f*. — *direction s.* Bühnenanweisung *f*. — *manager s.* Regisseur *m I b*.
stagger v. intr. taumeln. *tr.* zum Wanken bringen; *fig.* verblüffen.
stain v. beflecken; (wood) beizen; — *ed glass* buntes Glas. — *s.* Fleck *m I b*; (for wood) Beize *f*. — *less a.* fleckenlos.
stair s. Stufe *f*; [flight of] — *s* Treppe *f*; up (down) the — *s* die Treppe hinauf, herauf (hinunter, herunter); upstairs oben, (direction) nach oben, hinauf, herauf; downstairs unten, (direction) nach unten, hinunter, herunter. — *case s.* Treppe *f*; Treppenhaus *n I c*.

stake *s.* Pfahl *m I b**. — *v.* = risk, auf's Spiel setzen; wagen.

stale *a.* schal, abgestanden; (broad) altbacken; *fig.* alt, veraltet.

stalk *s.* Stiel *m I b*; Stengel *m I a*; (of grain) Halbm *m I b*.

stall *s.* Stand *m I b**. — *ion s.* Hengst *m I b*.

stammer *v.* stottern; stammeln.

stamp *v.* stampfen; (a document) stempeln; (money) prägen. — *s.* Stampfen *n I*; Stempel *m I a*; Gepräge *n I a*; [postage] *s.* [Brief-]Marke *f*; *fig.* Charakter *m I b*.

stand *v.* stehen; = last, dauern, bestehen; (a test) bestehen; = bear, ertragen, aus-halten. — *s.* Stand *m I b**; = position, Stellung *f*; = pause, Stillstand *m I b**; (to hold things) Gestell *n I b*. — *still s.* Stillstand *m I b**; come to a s. an-halten.

standard *s.* Standarte, Fahne *f*; = measure, Maßstab *m I b**; *comps.* Muster-. — *bearer s.* Fahnenträger *m I b*.

stanza *s.* Stanze, Strophe *f*.

star *s.* Stern *m I b*.

starch *s.* Stärke *f*. — *v.* stärken.

stare *v.* starren; s. at an-starren; an-gaffen [*acc.*]

start *v. intr.* stoßen; = move suddenly, auf-fahren; = depart, auf-brechen; = begin, an-fangen; s. back zurück-fahren; s. from aus-gehen von; s. off, out, auf-brechen, sich auf den Weg machen

[for, nach]; s. up [suddenly] auf-fahren. *tr.* auf-jagen; an-fangen; in Gang bringen. — *s.* Stoßen; Aufahren *n I a*, Ruck *m I b*; Ausbruch *m I b**; = fright, Schrecken *m I a*. — *le v.* erschrecken; = surprise, überraschen.

starv-ation *s.* Verhungern *n I*; (death) Hungertod *m I*. — *e v.* verhungern, Hungers sterben.

stat-e *s.* Stand *m I*; = condition, Lage *f*; Zustand *m I b**; = commonwealth, Staat *m I*, *pl. II*; = pomp, Staat *m I*, Pracht *f*; *comps.* Staats-. — *v.* = determine, fest-setzen; = express, angeben; = explain, dar-legen. — *eliness s.* Stattdlichkeit; Würde *f*. — *ely a.* stattdlich; würdig. — *ement s.* Festsetzung; Angabe; Darlegung *f*. — *eroom s.* (on a ship) Kajüte *f*. — *esman s.* Staatsmann *m I c*. — *esmanlike a.* staatsflug. — *esmanship s.* Staatsflugheit *f*. — *ions s.* Station *f*; = rank, Stand *m I b**; = position, Stellung *f*; railway s. Bahnhof *m I b**. — *v.* postieren. — *ionary a.* feststehend. — *ioner s.* Schreibmaterialien-Händler *m I a*. — *ionery s.* Schreibmaterialien *n. pl.* — *ion-house s.* Polizeistation *f*. — *ion-master s.* Bahnhofsvorsteher *m I a*. — *ue s.* Bildsäule, Statue *f*; Standbild *n I c*. — *ure s.* Gestalt, Statur *f*. — *ute s.* Gesetz *n I b*.

stay *v.* bleiben; (temporarily) sich aufhalten. — *s.* Bleiben *n* I; Aufenthalt *m* I b.

stead *s.* Stätte*f*; in *s.* of anstatt [*gen.*]; stand in good *s.* gut zu stehen kommen. — *fast* *a.* fest. — *fastness* *s.* Festigkeit *f.* — *iness* *s.* Beständigkeit *f*; = trustworthiness, Zuverlässigkeit *f.* — *y* *a.* beständig; zuverlässig.

steal *v.* stehlen [*from, dat.*]; = creep, sich (acc.) schleichen; *s.* up to sich heran-schleichen an. — *th* *s.* Dieb *f*; by *s.* and — *thily* *adv.* heimlich, verstoßenerweise.

steam *s.* Dampf *m* I b*. — *v. intr.* dampfen. *tr.* dämpfen. — *er*, — *ship* *s.* Dampfschiff *n* I b.

steed *s.* Ross *n* I b.

steel *s.* Stahl *m* I b*. — *a.* stählen; Stahl.

steep *a.* steil. — *le* *s.* Turm *m* I b*. — *ness* *s.* Steilheit *f*.

steer *v.* steuern. — *age* *s.* Zwischenbeck *n* I b.

stem *s.* Stiel *m* I b. — *v.* stauen.

stench *s.* Gestank *m* I b*.

stencil *s.* Schablone *f*.

stenograph-er *s.* Stenograph *m* II. — *y* *s.* Stenographie *f*.

step *s.* Schritt *m* I b; = [foot-] print, Fußstapfe *f*; (stairs, ladders, etc.) Stufe *f*. — *v.* treten; schreiten.

step- compo. Stief-.

sterling *a.* Sterling; *fig.* echt.

stern *s.* (of a ship) Hinterteil *n* I b.

stern *a.* streng.

stew *v.* schmoren.

steward *s.* Verwalter; Küchenmeister *m* I a.

stick *s.* Stod *m* I b*. — *v.* stecken; = glue, kleben; = pierce, stechen. — *y* *a.* klebrig.

stiff *a.* steif. — *en* *v.* steifen. — *ness* *s.* Steife *f*. — *necked* *a.* halssarrig.

stifle *v.* ersticken.

still *a.* still, ruhig. — *adv.* noch. — *conj.* = however, jedoch. — *v.* stillen, beruhigen. — *ness* *s.* Stille *f*.

stilt *s.* Stelze *f*. — *ed* *a.* hochtrabend.

stimul-ant *s.* Reizmittel *n* I a. — *ate* *v.* an-reizen. — *us* *s.* Antriebs *m* I b.

sting *v.* stechen. — *s.* Stachel *m* I, *pl.* II; = stinging, wound, Stich *m* I b.

stingy *a.* filzig.

stink *v.* stinken.

stipulate *v.* bedingen.

stir *v.* [sich] rühren, [sich] regen. — *ring* *a.* unruhig.

stirrup *s.* Steigbügel *m* I a.

stitch *s.* Stich *m* I b. — *v.* heften.

stook *s.* Stod *m* I b*; = race, Stamm *m* I b*; = store, Vorrat *m* I b*; = capital, Kapital *n* I b. — *v.* versehen; = enrich, bereichern. — *ing* *s.* Strumpf *m* I b*.

stomach *s.* Magen *m* I a.

ston-e *s.* Stein *m* I b. — *a.* steinern, Stein-. — *v.* steinigen. — *y* *a.* steinig.

stool *s.* Stuhel; Sessel *m I a.*
stoop *v.* sich bücken; (from age, etc.) gebeugt sein; *fig.* sich herablassen. — *ing a.* gebückt.
stop *v. tr.* auf-halten; zurück-halten. *intr.* an-halten; stehen bleiben; = cease, auf-hören [reading, zu lesen; 128, 3]; **stop!** halt! *s.* up zu-stopfen, verstopfen. — *s.* Halt *m I b*; Stillstand *m I b*; = hindrance, Hemmung *f*; = interruption, Unterbrechung *f.* — *per s.* Pfropfen *m I a.*
store *s.* Vorrat *m I b**; = plenty, Fülle *f*; = shop, Laden *m I a**; be in *s.* for warten auf [*acc.*]; have in *s.* for haben für. — *house s.* Lagerhaus *n I c.* — *room s.* Vorratskammer *f.*
story *s.* Geschichte *f*; = tale, Erzählung *f*; = fairy-tale, Märchen *n I a*; = falsehood, Lüge *f.* — *teller s.* [Geschichten-]Erzähler; Fügner *m I a.*
story *s.* (of a house) Stodwerk, Geschos *n I b*; a house of three stories ein dreistödiges Haus.
stork *s.* Storch *m I b**.
storm *s.* Sturm *m I b** [by, mit, im]. — *v.* stürmen; (take) erstürmen. — *y a.* stürmisch.
stout *a.* stark*; fest; = fat, dick. — *ness s.* Stärke; Dicke *f.*
stove *s.* Ofen *m I a**.
straggler *s.* Nachzügler *m I a.*
straight *a.* gerade. — *adv.* geradeswegs. — *en v.* gerade machen; *s.* up [sich] gerade auf-richten.

— *forward a.* gerade. — *forwardness s.* Geradheit *f.* — *way adv.* geradeswegs; sogleich.
strain *v.* spannen; = exert, anstrengen; = sprain, verrenken. — *s.* Spannung; Anstrengung *f.*
strait *a.* eng. — *s.* Enge *f*; = sound (*also pl.*), Meerenge *f*; *fig.* Klemme *f.* — *en v.* verengen; — *ed circumstances* beschränkte Umstände.
strand *s.* Strand *m I b.* — *v.* stranden.
strange *a.* fremd; = unknown, unbekannt; = peculiar, sonderbar, wunderbar. — *ness s.* Fremdheit; Sonderbarkeit *f.* — *r s.* Fremder *a. s.*
strangle *v.* erwürgen.
strap *s.* Riemen *m I a.* — *v.* schnüren.
stratagem *s.* List *f.* — *egy s.* Feldherrnkunst, Strategie *f.*
straw *s.* Strohhalbm *m I b*; *collect.* Stroh *n I.* — *berry s.* Erdbeere *f.*
stray *s.* sich verirren. — *a.* verirrt.
streak *s.* Strich *m I b*, Streifen *m I a.* — *y a.* streifig.
stream *s.* = current, large river, Strom *m I b**; = river, Fluß *m I b**; = brook, Bach *m I b**. — *v.* strömen; fließen.
street *s.* Straße *f.* — *car s.* Pferdebahnwagen *m I a.*
strength *s.* Stärke *f*; = force, Kraft *f.* — *en v.* stärken; kräftigen; (an army, a fortress) verstärken.

strenuous *a.* eifrig.

stress *s.* Nachdruck *m* I.

stretch *v.* [sich] strecken; = extend
intr., sich erstrecken; *s.* out [sich]
ausstrecken.

strew *v.* streuen.

strict *a.* streng; = exact, genau.
-ness *s.* Strenge; Genauig-
keit *f.*

stride *s.* [großer] Schritt; *fig.*
Fortschritt *m* I *b.* — *v.* schreiten.

strife *s.* Streit *m* I, *pl.* Streitig-
keiten *f.*

strick-e *v.* schlagen; = hit, treffen;
= amaze, auf-fallen [*dat.*]; be-
struck with betroffen werden
(sein) von. -ing *a.* auffallend,
auffällig; = remarkable, merkwürdig.

string *s.* Faden *m* I *a**; Schnur *f*
I *b**; (bow) Sehne *f*; (violin,
etc.) Saite *f* (*comp.* Saiten-).
— *v.* auf-ziehen.

stringent *a.* streng.

strip *s.* Streifen *m* I *a.* — *v.* ab-
streifen.

strive *v.* streben; sich bestreben; =
contend, streiten; (in rivalry)
wettkämpfen.

stroke *s.* Schlag *m* I *b**; (pen)
Strich *m* I *b.* — *v.* streichen.

stroll *v.* schlendern. — *s.* Spazier-
gang *m* I *b**.

strong *a.* stark; = vigorous, kräf-
tig.

strophe *s.* Strophe *f.*

structure *s.* Bau *m* I *b.*

struggle *v.* sich an-strengen; = re-

sist, sich sträuben; = fight,
kämpfen. — *s.* Anstrengung *f*;
Sträuben *n* I; Kampf *m* I *b**.

stubble *s.* Stoppel *f.*

stubborn *a.* hartnäckig. -ness *s.*
Hartnäckigkeit *f.*

stucco *s.* Stuck *m* I, Stuckatur *f.*

stud *s.* Nagel *m* I *a**; Knopf *m* I *b**.
— *v.* besetzen.

stud-ent *s.* Lernender *p.* *s*; =
pupil, Schüler *m* I *a*; (univer-
sity) Student *m* II; = investiga-
tor, Forscher *m* I *a.* -io *s.* Ate-
lier *n* I, *pl.* -s. -ious *a.* fleißig.
-y *s.* Studium *n* I, *pl.* -ien;
(room) Studierstube *f.* — *v.* ler-
nen; (more advanced subjects)
studieren.

stuff *s.* Stoff *m* I *b*; = nonsense,
Unsinn *m* I, dummes Zeug *n* I.
— *v.* voll-stopfen.

stumble *v.* stolpern.

stump *s.* Stumpf *m* I *b**.

stun *v.* betäuben.

stup-efaction *s.* Betäubung *f.* -efy
v. betäuben. -endous *a.* erstaun-
lich. -id *a.* dumm*. -idity *s.*
Dummheit *f.*

sturdy *a.* kräftig, rüstig.

style *s.* Stil *m* I *b.* -ish *a.* mo-
disch; elegant.

sub- *pref.* unter-.

subdue *v.* unterwerfen.

subject *a.* unterworfen; = depen-
dent, unterthan; = exposed,
ausgesetzt [to, *dat.*] — *s.* Unter-
than *m* II; = matter, Gegen-
stand *m* I *b**; = thing, Ding

- n I b**; = branch, *Zach* **n I c**. —
v. unterwerfen; aus-*setzen*.
subjugat-e v. unterjochen. —*ion s.*
 Unterjochung *f*.
sublim-e a. erhaben. —*ity s.* Er-
 habenheit *f*.
submi-ssion s. Unterwerfung *f*.
 —*ssive a.* unterwürfig. —*t v. tr.*
 unterwerfen; = leave, überlas-
 sen; = lay before, vor-legen.
intr. sich fügen.
subordinate a. untergeordnet.
subscri-be v. unterschreiben [*to*,
acc.]; (money) zeichnen [*to*, *zu*,
für]; *s. to* [a paper] abonnie-
 ren auf [*acc.*] —*ption s.* Unter-
 schreibung; Zeichnung *f*; Abon-
 nement **n I**, *pl.* —*s*.
subsequent a. folgend, später.
subsid-e v. nach-lassen; sich legen.
 —*iary Hülf.* —*ize v.* unterstüt-
 zen. —*y s.* Beisteuer *f*.
subsist v. bestehen; *s. on* leben von.
 —*ence s.* Unterhalt **m I**.
substan-ce s. Substanz *f*; = thing,
 Wesen **n I a**; = important
 part, das Wesentliche *a. s*; =
 purport, Hauptinhalt **m I**; =
 reality, Wirklichkeit *f*; = wealth,
 Habe *f*; = solidity, Festigkeit *f*.
 —*tial a.* wesentlich; wirklich;
 wohlhaben; fest. —*tive s.* Sub-
 stantiv **n I b**, Hauptwort **n I c**.
substitut-e v. substituieren; unter-
 schieben; an Stelle [*gen.*] setzen.
 —*s. (thing)* Ersatzmittel **n I a**;
 (person) Vertreter **m I a**. —*ion*
s. Unterschiebung; Einsetzung *f*.
subterfuge s. Ausflucht *f I b**.
subtle a. fein. —*ty s.* Feinheit *f*.
subtract v. ab-*ziehen*; subtrahieren.
suburb s. Vorstadt *f I b*, Umge-
 bung *f*.
succeed v. = follow, [nach-]folgen
 [*dat.*]; = be successful, glücken,
 gelingen (*not used of persons*);
 he —*ed es* gelang ihm; he has
 —*ed in* escaping, es ist ihm ge-
 lungen zu entkommen; **87, 2 a.**
success s. Erfolg **m I b**. —*ful a.*
 erfolgreich. —*ion s.* Nachfolge *f*;
 in *s.* nach (hinter) einander. —*ive*
a. einer nach dem andern.
succumb v. unterliegen [*to*, *dat.*]
such (53) pron. a. solch; *s. a work*
 solch ein Werk, ein solches Werk,
 so ein Werk.
suck v. saugen.
sudden a. [(also of, on a *s.* and
 —*ly adv.*)] plötzlich.
sue v. werben [*for*, *um*]; (in court)
 verklagen [*for*, auf *w. acc.*]
suffer v. leiden [*from*, von; with,
 an *w. dat.*]; = tolerate, ertra-
 gen; = allow, erlauben.
suffic-e v. genügen. —*ient a.* ge-
 nug, genügend.
suffocate v. ersticken.
sugar s. Zucker **m I**. —*v.* zudern.
suggest v. ein-*geben*; = imply,
 an-*deuten*. —*ion s.* Eingebung;
 Andeutung *f*. —*ive a.* bezeichnend;
 = interesting, anregend.
suicide s. Selbstmord **m I b**; (per-
 son) Selbstmörder **m I a**.
suit s. = series, Reihe, Folge *f*;

- s. [of clothes] *Anzug m I b**; law s. *Proceß m I b*; = *wooling, Werbung f.* — v. *passen [dat.]; = please, gefallen [dat.]; = adapt, an-passen [to, dat.]; well -ed passend. -able a. passend, geeignet [zu]. -e s. Gefolge n I a; [of rooms] Reihe f. -or s. Werber, Freier m I a.*
- sulk v. schmolten. -y a. mürrisch.*
- sullen a. finster; mürrisch.*
- sulphur s. Schwefel m I.*
- sultan s. Sultan m I b.*
- sultry a. schwül.*
- sum s. Summe f. — v. s. up zusammen-rechnen; fig. [kurz] zusammen-fassen. -mit s. Gipfel m I a, Spitze f.*
- summer s. Sommer m I a.*
- summon v. auf-forhern; = call out, auf-rufen; = send for, holen lassen; (before a magistrate) vor-laden; s. up courage Mut fassen. -s s. Aufforderung; Vorladung f.*
- sun s. Sonne f; comps. Sonnen-. -day s. Sonntag m I b; comps. Sonntags-. -light s. Sonnenlicht n I. -ny a. sonnig. -rise s. Sonnenaufgang m I b*. -set s. Sonnenuntergang m I b*. -shine s. Sonnenschein m I. -stroke s. Sonnenstich m I b.*
- sup v. schlürfen; zu Abend essen.*
- super- pref. über-.*
- superb a. prächtig.*
- superficial a. oberflächlich.*
- superflu-ity s. Überfluß m I. -ous a. überflüssig.*
- superintend v. beaufsichtigen. -ent s. Verwalter m I a; Direktor m I, pl. II.*
- superior a. ober; = higher, höher; = better, besser; = stronger, überlegen [to, dat.]; = excellent, vorzüglich. — s. Oberer a. s.; (in rank) Vorgesetzter p. s. -ity a. Überlegenheit f.*
- supersede v. an Stelle [gen.] treten; = crowd out, verdrängen.*
- superstition s. Aberglaube m II, gen. -ens. -ous a. abergläubisch.*
- supper s. Abendessen n I a; take s. with (at the house of) zu Abend essen bei.*
- supplication s. Bitte f.*
- supplement s. Nachtrag m I b*. — v. ergänzen.*
- supply v. liefern; = procure, verschaffen; s. [one with] versehen. — s. Vorrat m I b*.*
- support v. unterstützen. — s. Unterstützung f.*
- suppos-e v. voraus-setzen; = imagine, vermuten; -ed, -ing that angenommen daß; do you s. denkst du? glaubst du? -ition s. Voraussetzung; Vermutung f.*
- suppress v. unterdrücken. -ion s. Unterdrückung f.*
- suprem-acy s. Obergewalt f. -e a. oberst, Ober-; = most important, wichtigst.*
- sure a. sicher; = certain, gewiß [of, gen.]; = convinced, über-*

- zeugt [of, von]; make s. of sich vergewissern, sich versichern [of, gen.]; to be s. zwar; = truly, wahrhaftig. -ly adv. sicher; bestimmt. -ness s. Sicherheit f. -ty s. Bürgschaft f; (person) Bürge m II; -in f; be s. for bürgen für.
- surf s. Brandung f.
- surface s. Oberfläche f.
- surge v. wogen, branden.
- surgeon s. Wundarzt m I b*.
- surmount v. überragen; = overcome, überwinden.
- surname s. Familienname m II, gen. -ens; = nickname, Beinamen. -d a. mit Beinamen, genannt.
- surpass v. übertreffen. -ing a. ausgezeichnet.
- surprise v. überraschen. — s. Überraschung f.
- surrender v. tr. übergeben. intr. sich ergeben. — s. Übergabe f.
- surround v. umgeben; -ing country Umgegend f. -ings s. pl. Umgebung f.
- survey v. überschauen; = measure, vermessen. -ing s. (engineering) Meßkunst f. -or s. Feldmesser m I a.
- survive v. überleben. -or s. Überlebender p. s.
- susceptible a. empfänglich [of, für].
- suspect v. argwöhnen; = be suspicious of, im Verdacht haben; be -ed im Verdacht stehen.
- suspend v. auf-hängen; = delay, auf-schieben; = stop, ein-stellen; (a law, an official) suspendieren. -der s. Spenträger m I a. -se s. Spannung f. -sion s. Aufschub m I b*; Einstellung; Suspension f.
- suspicion s. Verdacht m I. -ous a. verdächtig.
- swallow s. (bird) Schwalbe f.
- swallow v. schlucken; (w. obj.) verschlucken; s. up verschlingen. — s. Schluck m I b.
- swamp s. Sumpf m I b*. -y a. sumpfig.
- swan s. Schwan m I b*.
- swarm s. Schwarm m I b*. — v. schwärmen.
- sway v. tr. schwingen. intr. schwanlen. — v. Schwung m I; fig. Macht f [over, über w. acc.], Einfluß m I [auf, w. acc.]
- swear v. schwören; = curse, fluchen.
- sweat v. schwitzen. — s. Schweiß m I b.
- Swed-e s. Schwede m II, -in f. -en pr. n. Schweden n I. -ish a. schwedisch.
- sweep v. fegen.
- sweet a. süß; = gentle, sanft; = pleasant, angenehm; s.-smelling wohlriechend. -en a. süß machen; fig. verführen. -heart s. Geliebter p. s, Liebes n I a. -ness s. Süßigkeit; Sanftheit f.
- swell v. intr. [an-, auf-]schwellen; = rise, an-wachsen. tr. schwellen; = blow up, auf-bläsen.

swift *a.* schnell. — **ness** *a.* Schnelligkeit *f.*

swim *v.* schwimmen. — **mer** *s.* Schwimmer *m* I *a.*

swindle *v.* beschwindeln [out of, um]. — *s.* Schwindelei *f.* — *r* *s.* Schwindler *m* I *a.*

swing *v.* schwingen. — *s.* Schwung *m* I.

Swiss *a.* schweizerisch. — *s.* Schweizer *m* I *a.*, — *in* *f.*

switch *s.* Gerte, Rute *f.*; (railway) Weiche *f.* — *v.* peitschen.

Switzerland *s.* die Schweiz (*3 d.*).

swoon *s.* Ohnmacht *f.* — *v.* in Ohnmacht fallen.

sword *s.* Schwert *n* I *c.*

syllable *s.* Silbe *f.*

sylph *s.* Sylphe *f.*

symbol *s.* Sinnbild *n* I *c.*, Symbol *n* I *b.* — *ical* *a.* sinnbildlich, symbolisch. — *ize* *s.* versinnlichen, symbolisieren.

symmetr-ical *a.* ebenmäßig, symmetrisch. — *y* *s.* Ebenmaß *n* I, Symmetrie *f.*

sympath-etic *a.* teilnehmend; mitfühlend. — *ize* *v.* teil-nehmen; mitfühlen; sympathisieren; = agree, übereinstimmen. — *y* *s.* Teilnahme *f.*, Mitgefühl *n* I; Sympathie *f.*

symphony *s.* Symphonie *f.*

symptom *s.* Symptom *n* I *b.*, Zeichen *n* I *a.*

synagogue *s.* Synagoge *f.*

syrup *s.* Syrup *m* I.

system *s.* System *n* I *b.* — *atic* *a.* systematisch.

T.

table *s.* Tisch *m* I *b.*; (logarithms, etc.) Tafel *f.* — *t* *s.* Tafel *f.* — *spoon* *s.* Eßlöffel *m* I *a.*

tacit *a.* stillschweigend.

tack *v.* nageln. — *s.* Zwerde *f.*

tact *s.* Takt *m* I. — *less* *a.* taktlos.

tag *s.* Zettel *m* I *a.*

tail *s.* Schwanz *m* I *b**.

tailor *s.* Schneider *m* I *a.* — *v.* schneidern.

take *v.* nehmen; = accept, an-nehmen; = seize, ergreifen; = bring, carry bringen; = load, führen; *t.* [up], = require, erfordern, in Anspruch nehmen; *t.* along with one, mit-nehmen; *t.* for halten für; *t.* off ab-nehmen, (a coat, dress) aus-ziehen; *t.* to *intr.* sich begeben; *t.* up er-greifen.

tale *s.* Erzählung, Geschichte *f.*; (of adventure) Märchen *n* I *a.*

talent *s.* Talent *n* I *b.*, Gabe *f.* — *ed* *a.* talentvoll, begabt.

talk *v.* reden, sprechen. — *s.* Rede *f.*; = conversation, Gespräch *n* I *b.*, Unterredung *f.*

tall *a.* hoch* (*see* high); (of persons) groß* (*superl.* größt-).

tallow *s.* Talg *m* I.

tame *a.* zahm. — *v.* zähmen.

tan *v.* gerben. — *ner* *s.* Gerber *m* I *a.*

tap *v.* (knock) klopfen.

tap *v.* (a barrel) an-zapfen.
tape *s.* schmales Band *n I c*; red
 t. Bureaurattie *f.*
taper *s.* Kerze *f.*
tar *s.* Teer *m I*. — *v.* teeren.
tard-iness *s.* Saumseligkeit *f.* — *y*
a. saumselig; be *t.* (late) zu spät
 kommen.
target *s.* Schießscheibe *f.*
tariff *s.* Tarif *m I b*.
tarnish *v. tr.* beflecken. *intr.* den
 Glanz verlieren.
tarry *v.* säumen, verweilen.
tart *s.* Torte *f.*
task *s.* Aufgabe; Arbeit *f.*
tassel *s.* Quaste, Troddel *f.*
taste *v. tr.* kosten. *intr.* schmecken
 [of, nach]. — *s.* Geschmack *m I*.
 -ful *a.* geschmackvoll. -less *a.*
 geschmacklos.
tattered *a.* zerlegt; zerlumpt.
tattle *v.* schwätzen. — *s.* Geschwätz
n I.
tavern *s.* Schenke *f*, Wirtshaus
n I c. -keeper *s.* Wirt *m I b*.
tax *s.* Steuer *f*; *fig.* Bürde *f.* — *v.*
 besteuern. -ation *s.* Besteue-
 rung *f*.
tea *s.* Thee *m I b*; (party) Theege-
 sellschaft *f*; [invite] to *t.* zum Thee.
teach *v.* lehren [two accusatives,
 77; infinitive without *zu*, 119,
 3]. -er *s.* Lehrer *m I a*, -in *f*.
team *s.* Gespann *n I b*. -ster *s.*
 Fuhrmann *m I c*, *pl.* -leute.
tear *s.* Thräne *f*.
tear *v.* reißen; [to pieces] zer-
 reißen. — *s.* Riß *m I b*.

tease *v.* neden.
techni-cal *a.* technisch. -cs *s. pl.*
and -que *s.* Technik *f*.
t tedious *a.* langweilig.
tele-gram *s.* Telegramm *n I b*, tele-
 graphische Depesche *f*. -graph *s.*
 Telegraph *m II*. — *v.* telegraphie.
 ren. -scope *s.* Fernrohr, Teleskop
n I b.
tell *v.* = say, sagen; = narrate,
 erzählen; = order, befehlen [all
w. dat. pers.]; I was told, es
 wurde mir gesagt, erzählt, be-
 fohlen.
temper *v.* = moderate, mäßigen,
 lindern. — *s. and* -ament *s.*
 Temperament, Naturell *n I b*;
 good, bad temper gute, schlechte
 Laune *f*. -ance *s.* Mäßigkeit *f*.
 -ate *a.* gemäßigt; = abstemi-
 ous, mäßig. -ature Tempera-
 tur *f*. -ed *a. comps.* gelaunt.
tempest *s.* Sturm *m I b**. -uous
a. stürmisch.
templ-ar *s.* Tempelherr *m II*. -e
s. Tempel *m I a*.
temp-le *s.* (on the head) Schläfe
f. -oral *a.* zeitlich. -orary *a.*
 vorübergehend.
tempt *v.* verlocken; = try, versuchen;
 -ing [to the appetite] appetit-
 lich. -ation *s.* Versuchung *f*.
 -er *s.* Versucher *m I a*.
ten *num. a.* zehn. -fold zehnfach.
 -th zehnt-.
ten-ant *s.* Mieter; (of a farm)
 Pächter *m I a*. -ement Woh-
 nung *f*.

- tend *v. tr.* (attend to) pflegen [*acc. or gen.*], warten [*gen.*]
 tend *v. intr.* = lead to, führen zu; = aim at, hin-zielen auf [*acc.*]; = contribute, bei-tragen [*zu*].
 -ency *s.* = inclination, Gang *m I*, Neigung *f*; = direction, Richtung, Tendenz *f*.
 tender *a.* zart; = loving, zärtlich.
 -ness *a.* Zartheit; Zärtlichkeit *f*.
 tense *s.* Tempus *n*, *pl.* -ora.
 tent *s.* Zelt *n I b* [pitch, auf-schlagen].
 term *s.* = limit, Grenze *f*; = fixed time, bestimmte Zeit *f*, Termin *m I b*; = session, Sitzung *f*; (three months) Vierteljahr *n I b*; (six months) Halbjahr *n I b*, (universalty) Semester *n I a*; = expression, Ausdruck *m I b**; (of a contract) Bedingung *f* [on, unter *v. dat.*]; on friendly -s auf freundschaftlichem Fuße. -inate *v. intr.* enden. *tr.* beenden. -ination *s.* Ausgang *m I b**.
 terr-ace *s.* Terrasse *f*. -itory *s.* Gebiet *n I b*.
 terr-ible *a.* schrecklich. -ific *a.* furchtbar. -ors *s.* Schreden *m I a*. -or-struck *a.* von Schreden ergriffen.
 test *v.* prüfen. — *s.* Prüfung; Probe *f* [stand, aus-halten]; put to the t. auf die Probe stellen.
 test-ament *s.* Testament *n I b*.
 -ify *v.* bezeugen. -imonial *s.* and -imony *s.* Zeugnis *n I b* [bear, ab-legen; to, von].
 text *s.* Text *m I b*. -ure *s.* Gewebe *n I b*.
 Thames *pr. n.* Themse *f*.
 than *conj.* als; denn.
 thane *s.* Than *m I b*.
 thank *v.* danken [*dat. pers.*] -ful *a.* dankbar. -fulness *s.* Dankbarkeit *f*. -less *a.* undankbar. -offering *s.* Dankopfer *n I a*. -s *s. pl.* Dank *m I*; many thanks viel Dank; = exhibitions of gratitude, Dankesbezeugungen *f. pl.*
 that *demonstr. pron. and a.* (32) der, dieser, jener. *determ.* (33) der, derjenige. *rel.* (34) der, welcher. — *conj.* (190) daß; = so that, so daß; = in order that, so daß, damit.
 thatch *s.* Strohbad *n I c*. — *v.* mit Stroh bedecken.
 thaw *v.* tauen. — *s.* Tauwetter *n I a*.
 the *dem. pron. and def. art.* der. — *adv.* (191) um so, desto.
 theatr-*s.* Theater *n I a*. -ical *a.* theatralisch.
 theft *s.* Diebstahl *m I b**.
 their *poss. a.* ihr. — *s. poss. pron.* ihr, ihrig (31, 2).
 them *pron. dat.* ihnen. *acc. fie.* -selves *refl.* sich; emphatic [sie] selbst (30).
 theme *s.* Thema *n I*, *pl.* -ta; Gegenstand *m I b**; = composition, Aufsatz *m I b**.

then *adv.* dann; = at that time, damals; = therefore, also; now and th. dann und wann, zuweilen. — **ce** *adv.* vor da; = therefore, daher.

theolog-ian *s.* Theolog *m* II. — **ical** *a.* theologisch. — **y** *s.* Theologie *f.* **theor-etical** *a.* theoretisch. — **y** *s.* Theorie *f.*

there (192-5) *adv.* dort, da; (direction) dorthin, dahin, hin; up th. dort (da) oben; *after a noun*, dortig *a.*; *as an "expletive,"* es; there is (there are) es ist (es find), es gibt. — **abouts** *adv.* (place) da herum, (number) ungefähr. — **after** *adv.* danach. — **at** *adv.* dabei, darüber. — **fore** *adv.* deswegen, dafür. *conj.* also, folglich. — **from** *adv.* davon. — **in** *adv.* darin. — **of** *adv.* davon. — **upon** *adv.* darauf. — **with** *adv.* damit.

they *pron.* sie; *fam.* die (32).

thick *a.* dick. — **en** *v. intr.* dick werden. *tr.* dick machen. — **et** *s.* Dicksicht *n* I b. — **ness** *s.* Dicke *f.*

thief *s.* Dieb *m* I b.

thimble *s.* Fingerhut *m* I b*.

thin *a.* dünn. — **v.** dünn machen. — **ness** *s.* Dünne *f.*

thine *poss. pron.* dein, deinig (31, 2).

thing *s.* Ding *n* I b; Sache *f.*

think *v.* denken [of, an *w. acc.*]; = reflect, nachdenken; th. of, = recall, sich besinnen auf [*acc.*]; **with predicate**, = consider, hal-

ten für. — **er** *s.* Denker *m* I a. **thir-d** *num. a.* dritt-; = th. part, Drittel *n* I a. — **dly** *adv.* brittens. — **teen** *num. a.* dreizehn. — **teenth** dreizehnt-. — **tieth** dreißigst-. — **ty** dreißig.

thirst *s.* Durst *m* I. — **v.** dürsten (*also impersonal, w. acc.*, 82, 2). — **y** *a.* durstig.

this *demonstr. pron. and a.* (32) der, dieser.

thistle *s.* Distel *f.*

thither *adv.* dahin, dorthin.

thorn *s.* Dorn *m* I, *pl.* II. — **y** *a.* dornig.

thorough *a.* gründlich; = complete, vollständig. — **ly** *adv.* durch und durch, gründlich. — **ness** *s.* Gründlichkeit; Vollständigkeit *f.*

thou *pron.* du.

though (196) *conj.* obgleich; doch, jedoch, aber, allein; as th. als ob, als wenn.

thought *s.* Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* — **ens** [of, an *w. acc.*] — **ful** *a.* gedankenvoll; = attentive, aufmerksam. — **less** *a.* gedankenlos. — **less-ness** *s.* Gedankenlosigkeit *f.*

thousand *num. a.* tausend. — *s.* Tausend *n* I b.

thread *s.* Faden *m* I a*; (to sew) Zwirn *m* I b. — **bare** *a.* faden-scheinig.

threat *s.* Drohung *f.* — **en** *v.* drohen. [*dat. pers.*]; bedrohen [*acc. pers.*]

three *num. a.* drei.

thresh *v.* Dreschen.

thrice *adv.* dreimal.

thrift *s.* Sparsamkeit *f.* —*y a.* sparsam. [ergreifend.
thrill *s.* Schauer *m I a.* —*ing a.*
thrive *v.* gedeihen.
throat *s.* Hals *m I b*.*
throb *v.* klopfen, pochen.
throne *s.* Thron *m I b.*
throng *s.* Gedränge *n I a;* Menge *f.*
through (197) *adv.* durch, hindurch.
— *pr.p.* durch [... durch, hin-
durch]. — *out adv.* durchaus, durch-
weg. — *prep.* th. the year das
ganze Jahr hindurch.
throw *v.* werfen. — *s.* Wurf *m I b*.*
thrush *s.* Drossel *f.*
thrust *v.* stechen; = push, stoßen.
— *s.* Zisch; Stoß *m I b*.*
thumb *s.* Daumen *m I a.*
thunder *s.* Donner *m I.* — *v.* don-
nern. — *bolt s.* Donnerschlag *m*
I b.* — *cloud s.* Gewitterwolke *f.*
— *storm s.* Gewitter *n I a.* — *struck*
a. wie vom Donner gerührt.
Thursday *s.* Donnerstag *m I b.*
thus *adv.* so.
thy *pron.* *a.* dein. — *self refl. dat.*
dir; *acc.* dich; *emphatic* [du]
selbst; 30.
ticket *s.* Bettel *m I a;* (railway,
theatre, etc.) Karte *f.*
tick *v.* ticken. — *le v.* klettern.
tide *s.* (flood) Flut *f;* (ebb) Ebbe *f.*
tie *v.* knüpfen, binden. — *s.* Band
n I b; (neck) Binde *f.*
tiger *s.* Tiger *m I a.*
tight *a.* dicht; = narrow, eng. — *en*
v. zusammen-ziehen.
tile *s.* Ziegel *m I a.*

till (198) *prep.* bis, bis zu; not *t.*
erst. *conj.* bis; not *t.* erst als,
till *v.* bebauen. [erst wenn.
timber *s.* Bauholz *m I c.*
time *s.* Zeit *f;* (music) Takt *m I b;*
(repetition) —*mal;* all the *t.* die
ganze Zeit [lang], während der
ganzen Zeit; at that *t.* damals,
(future) dann; at the same *t.*
zu gleicher Zeit, zugleich; at the
t. [of] zur Zeit [*gen.*]; [for]
some *t.* eine Zeit lang; have a
good *t.* sich gut unterhalten; in *t.*
mit der Zeit; in due *t.*, on *t.*
zur rechten Zeit; up to that *t.*
bis dahin; seven —*s* siebenmal;
the third *t.* das dritte Mal
(for zu); many —*s* vielmals.
—*ly a.* rechtzeitig. — *table s.* Fahr-
plan *m I b*.*
timid *a.* furchtsam, schwächern. — *ity*
s. Furchtsamkeit, Schwächernheit *f.*
tin *s.* Zinn *n I.* — *a.* zinnern, Zinn-
tinder *s.* Zunder *m I.*
tint *s.* Farbe *f.* — *v.* färben.
tiny *a.* klein, winzig.
tip *s.* Spitze *f.* — *toe s.* Zehe *n*
f; on *t.* auf den Zehen.
tipsy *a.* betrunken.
tire *v.* ermüden. — *d a.* müde [*of, gen.*
or acc.] — *some a.* ermüdend.
title *s.* Titel *m I a.*
to (199) *prep.* frequently to be *ren-
dered by the dative;* (person)
zu; (place nach); more definitely
in, an, auf; (towns, countries)
nach; = up to, as far as, bis zu,
bis an, bis in, bis auf; (numer-

- als) bis; (infinitive) zu; in order to um zu. — *day adv.* heute. — *morrow adv.* morgen; the day after t. übermorgen. — *night adv.* heute Abend, heute Nacht.
- tobacco s.* Tabak *m I b.*
- toe s.* Zehe *f.*
- together adv.* zusammen; t. with mit.
- toil v.* arbeiten; sich ab-mühen; t. through a thing sich durch etw. hindurch-arbeiten. — *s.* Arbeit, Mühe *f.*
- toilette s.* Toilette *f*; Putz *m I.*
- token s.* Zeichen *n I a* [in, zum].
- toler-able a.* erträglich. — *ance s.* Duldsamkeit, Toleranz *f.* — *ant a.* duldsam, tolerant. — *ation s.* Duldung *f.*
- toll s.* Zoll *m I b*.*
- toll v.* an-schlagen.
- tomb s.* Grab *n I c.* — *stone s.* Grabstein *m I b.*
- ton s.* Tonne *f.*
- tone s.* Ton *m I b*.*
- tongs s.* pair of t. Zange *f.*
- tongue s.* Zunge *f.*
- too adv.* zu, allzu; = also, auch, dazu.
- tool s.* Werkzeug *n I b.* — *chest s.* Werkzeugkasten *m I a.*
- tooth s.* Zahn *m I b*.*
- top s.* oberster Teil *m I b*; = highest point, Spitze *f*; (tree) Gipfel *m I a*; = summit, Gipfel *m I a*; = surface, Oberfläche *f*; on t. of [oben] auf; t. floor oberstes Stockwerk *n I b.*
- torch s.* Fackel *f.*
- torment s.* Qual, Pein *f.* — *v.* quälen, peinigen.
- torture s.* Folter *f.* — *v.* foltern.
- toss v.* schleudern. — *s.* Wurf *m I b*.*
- total a.* gänzlich. — *s.* Summe *f.*
- totter v.* wanken, schwanken.
- touch v.* berühren, an-rühren; *fig.* rühren.
- tough a.* zäh. — *ness s.* Zähigkeit *f.*
- tour s.* Reise *f.* — *ist s.* Reisender *p. s.* — *ament s.* Turnier *n I b.*
- tow v.* ziehen, schleppen.
- toward, -s (200) adv.* (direction) [auf] ... zu, [nach] ... hin (her); (relation) gegen; (purpose) zu; (number) gegen.
- towel s.* Handtuch *n I c.*
- tower s.* Turm *m I b*.* — *v.* emporragen.
- town s.* Stadt *f I b* (in, in der; to, in die).* — *hall s.* Rathaus *n I c.* — *man s.* Bürger *m I a*; (not rustic) Städter *m I a.* — *talk s.* Stadtgespräch *n I b.*
- toy s.* Spielzeug *n I b.*
- trace s.* Spur *f.* — *v.* nach-spüren [dat.]; t. back to zurück-führen auf [acc.]; = draw, zeichnen.
- track s.* Spur *f*; = path, Bahn *f*; (of wheels, railway t.) Geleise *f.*
- tract s.* Straße *f.*
- trade s.* = commerce, Handel *m I* [carry on, treiben; in, mit]; = business, Geschäft *n I b*; = handcraft, Handwerk *n I b.* — *v.* handeln [in, mit]. — *r, -sman* Handelsmann *m I, pl.* — *leute*; =

- dealer, Händler *m I a*; = artisan, Handwerker *m I a*.
- tradition *s.* Überlieferung *f.* -al *a.* überliefert.
- traffic *s.* Verkehr *m I b*; = trade, Handel *m I* [in, mit].
- trag-edian *s.* Tragiker *m I a*; (writer) Tragödien-dichter *m I a*.
- edy *s.* Tragödie *f.* -ic *a.* tragisch.
- train *v.* (plants) ziehen; (animals) dressieren; (persons) erziehen; (soldiers) exerzieren; (mind) bilden. — *s.* (dress) Schleppe *f*; (railway, procession) Zug *m I b**; = suite, Gefolge *n I a*; (of thought) Gedankenfolge *f.*
- ing *s.* Dressur; Erziehung; Übung; Bildung *f.*
- trait *s.* Zug *m I b**.
- traitor *s.* Verräter *m I a*.
- tramp *v.* auf-treten; trampeln; (journey) zu Fuß reisen. — *s.* (journey) Fußreise *f*; = vagabond, Landstreicher *m I a*.
- tranquil *s.* ruhig. -lity *s.* Ruhe *f.*
- transact *v.* verrichten. -ion *s.* Verrichtung *f*; = proceeding, Verhandlung *f.*
- transcend *v.* übersteigen.
- transfer *v.* übertragen.
- transform *v.* verwandeln; (gradually) um-gestalten. -ation *s.* Verwandlung; Umgestaltung *f.*
- transgress *v.* übertreten. -ion *s.* Übertretung *f*; = sin, Sünde *f.* —or *s.* Übertreter; Sünder *m I a*.
- transit-ion *s.* Übergang *m I b**; compo. Übergangs-. -ory *a.* vorübergehend.
- translat-able *a.* übersetzbar. -e *v.* übersetzen. -ion *s.* Übersetzung *f.* —or *s.* Übersetzer *m I a*.
- transparent *a.* durchsichtig.
- transpire *v.* bekannt werden.
- transport *v.* hinüber-bringen; transportieren; *fig.* versetzen; = delight, entzücken. — *s.* Transport *m I b*; (vessel) Transportschiff *n I b*.
- trap *s.* Falle *f.*
- travel *v.* reisen. — *s.* Reise *f.* —er *s.* Reisender *p. s.* -ing *s.* Reisen *n I*; compo. Reise-.
- travesty *s.* Travestie *f.*
- tray *s.* Tablett *n I b*.
- treacher-ous *s.* verräterisch. -y *s.* Verrat *m I*; Verräterei *f*; act of t. verräterische That.
- tread *v.* treten.
- treason *s.* Verrat *m I*; high t. Hochverrat *m I*. -able *a.* verräterisch.
- treasur-e *s.* Schatz *m I b**. —er *s.* Schatzmeister *m I a*. -y *s.* Schatzkammer *f.*
- treat *v.* behandeln; = entertain, traktieren; bewirten; t. of handeln von; t. with unterhandeln mit. — *s.* Bewirtung *f*; = feast, Schmaus *m I b**; = enjoyment, Genuß *m I b**. -ise *s.* Abhandlung *f.* -ment *s.* Behandlung *f.* -y *s.* Vertrag *m I b**.
- tree *s.* Baum *m I b**.
- trellis *s.* Gitter *n I a*.

tremble *v.* zittern.

tremendous *a.* ungeheuer.

trench *s.* Graben *m I a**.

trespass *s.* sich vergehen; sündigen.

—*s.* Vergehen *n I a*; Sünde *f.*

tress *s.* Flechte; Fode *f.*

trial *s.* = attempt, Versuch *m I b*;

= test, Prüfung *f.*

triang-le *s.* Dreieck *n I b*. —ular

a. dreieckig.

trib-e *s.* Stamm *m I b**. —unal *s.*

Richterstuhl *m I b**. —une *s.*

Tribun *m II*. —utary *a.* tribut-

pflichtig; *t.* river Nebenfluß

*m I b**. —ute *s.* Tribut *m I b*.

tribulation *s.* Trübsal *f I b*.

trick *s.* Streich *m I b* [play on,

spielen *v. dat.*]

trif-e *s.* Kleinigkeit *f*; collect. Tand

m I. —*v.* tändeln. —er *s.* Tänd-

ler *m I a*. —ing *a.* geringfügig.

trigger *s.* Drücker *m I a*.

trill *s.* Triller *m I a*. —*v.* trillern.

tigonometry *s.* Trigonometrie *f*.

trim *a.* nett. —*s.* Putz *m I*. —*v.*

putzen; = out, beschneiden. —ming

s. Beschlag *m I b**; (dress) Be-

schlag *m I b**.

trinity *s.* Dreieinigkeit *f*.

trinket *s.* Schmuckstücke *f*; collect.

Tand *m I*.

trip *v.* stolpern. —*s.* Ausflug *m I b**.

tri-ple *a.* dreifach. —*v.* verdrei-

fachen. —pod *s.* Dreifuß *m I b**.

trite *a.* abgedroschen.

triumph *s.* Triumph *m I b*. —*v.*

triumphieren. —al *a.* Triumph-,

Sieges-. —ant *a.* triumphierend.

trivial *a.* trivial, alltäglich.

trombone *s.* Posaune *f*.

troop *s.* Trupp *m I*, *pl.* —s; Schaar

f.; (soldiers) Truppe *f*. —*v.*

sich scharen. —er *s.* Reiter *m I a*.

trophy *s.* Trophäe *f*.

tropic *a.* tropisch. —s *s. pl.* Tropen

f. pl.

trot *v.* traben. —*s.* Trab *m I*.

troubadour *s.* Troubadour *m I*,

pl. —s.

trouble *v.* = disturb, stören; =

disquiet, beunruhigen; =

grieve, betrüben; = cause la-

bor, Mühe machen [*dat.*]; *refl.*

sich (*dat.*) Mühe machen; not *t.*

one's self about sich (*acc.*) nicht

bestimmen um. —*s.* Störung;

Unruhe; Betrübniß; Mühe *f*.

—some *a.* störend, lästig.

trough *s.* Trog *m I b**.

trousers *s.* Hosen *f. pl.*; [pair of,

ein Paar 55; 59, 6].

trousseau *s.* Aussteuer *f*.

trout *s.* Forelle *f*.

truce *s.* Waffenstillstand *m I b**.

tru-e *a.* wahr; = faithful, treu; it

is t., = indeed, zwar (217). —ly

adv. wahrhaftig, wahrlich; yours

t. Ihr ergebener.

trump *s.* Trumpf *m I b**.

trumpet *s.* Trompete *f*. —er *s.*

Trompeter *m I a*.

trunk *s.* Stamm, Baumstamm

*m I b**; (torso) Rumpf *m I b*;

(traveler's) Koffer *m I a*.

trust *s.* Vertrauen *n I* [in, auf, in

v. acc.] —*v.* vertrauen [*dat.*, in,

auf, in *w. acc.*] -ful *a.* vertrauensvoll. -worthy, -y *a.* treu, zuverlässig, vertrauenswürdig.
 truth *s.* Wahrheit *f.* -ful *a.* wahrhaft.
 try *v.* versuchen; = test, probieren.
 tub *s.* Kübel *m I a*; bath-t. [Bade-]Wanne *f.*
 tube *s.* Röhre *f.*
 tuck *s.* Falte *f.* - *v.* falten.
 Tuesday *s.* Dienstag *m I b.*
 tuft *s.* Büschel *m I a.*
 tug *v.* ziehen. - *s.* (boat) Schleppe-
 dampfer *m I a.*
 tuition *s.* Unterricht *m I*; (fee) Schulgeld *n I*, (university) Kollegiengeld *n I*.
 tulip *s.* Tulpe *f.*
 tumble *v.* fallen. - *s.* Fall *m I b**.
 tumult *s.* Lärm, Tumult; Aufruhr *m I b.* -uous *a.* lärmend, ungestüm.
 tun *s.* Faß *n I c*, Tonne *f.* -nel *s.* Tunnel *m I a.*
 tune *s.* Melodie, Weise *f.* - *v.* stimmen.
 tunic *s.* Oberkleid *n I c.*
 turban *s.* Turban *m I b.*
 turbulent *a.* ungestüm, stürmisch.
 tureen *s.* Terrine *f.*
 turf *s.* Rasen *m I*.
 Turk *s.* Türkei *m II*, -in *f.* -ey *pr.* *n.* die Türkei (3 *d.*). - *s.* (bird) Truthahn *m I b**. -ish *a.* türkisch.
 turmoil *s.* Unruhe *f*, Aufruhr *m I b.*
 turn *v.* [sich] drehen, [sich] wenden; = revolve, [sich] drehen; = di-

rect, [sich] richten; = change, [sich] verwandeln; = translate, übersetzen; *t.* back um-kehren; [sich] um-wenden; *t.* (intr.) to one sich zu einem (*fig.* an einen) wenden; *t.* over [sich] um-drehen, [sich] um-wenden; *t.* over, = deliver, übergeben. - *s.* Drehung, Wendung *f*; = change, Wechsel *m I a*, Veränderung *f*; this *t.* of affairs diese Wendung der Dinge; = order, Reihe, Reihenfolge *f*; by -s, in *t.* der Reihe nach, abwechselnd; my *t.* came die Reihe kam an mich. -er *s.* Dreher, Drechsler *m I a.* -key *s.* Gefangenwärter *m I a.*
 turnip *s.* weiße Rübe *f.*
 turret *s.* Türmchen *n I a.*
 turtle *s.* Schildkröte *f.*
 turtle-dove *s.* Tureltaube *f.*
 tutor *s.* Lehrer; Hofmeister *m I a.*
 twaddle *s.* Geschwätz *n I*.
 twel-fth *num. a.* zwölfte. -ve *num. a.* zwölf.
 twent-ieth *num. a.* zwanzigste. -y *num. a.* zwanzig.
 twice *num. adv.* zweimal; *t.* as large noch einmal so groß.
 twig *s.* Zweig *m I b.*
 twilight *s.* Zwielicht *n I*.
 twin *s.* Zwilling *m I b.*
 twine *s.* Bindfaden *m I a**. - *v.* [sich] flechten, [sich] schlingen.
 twinkl-e *v.* zwinkern. - *s.* Zwin-
 kern *n I*. -ing *s.* in the *t.* of an eye im Nu.
 twirl *v.* herum-drehen.

twist *v.* winden. — *s.* Windung *f.*
twitch *v.* zucken. — *s.* Zucken *n* I.
twitter *v.* zwitschern. — *s.* Gezwt-
 scher *n* I.
two *num. a.* zwei. — **fold** *a.* zwei-
 fach.
type *s.* Typus *m*, *pl.* —en; (letter)
 Type *f.* —ical *a.* typisch.
tyran-nical *a.* tyrannisch. — **nize** *v.*
 tyrannisieren. — **ny** *s.* Tyrannei
f. —t *s.* Tyrann *m* II.
Tyrol *pr. n.* Tirol *n* I. —ese *a.*
 tiroler. — *s.* Tiroler *m* I *a.* —inf.

U.

ugly *a.* häßlich.
ultim-ate *a.* letzt. —ately *adv.* zu-
 letzt. —o (*abbrev. ult.*) the 21st
 ult. den 21. v. M. (vorigen
 Monats).
umbrella *s.* Regenschirm *m* I *b.*
un- *Words with the negative pre-*
fix un- not given below, may
generally be rendered by the cor-
responding German words with
the prefix un-.
unable *a.* unfähig; *be u.* nicht kön-
 nen (101).
unan-ity *s.* Einstimmigkeit *f.*
 —ous *a.* einstimmig.
unavailing *a.* vergeblich.
unavoidable *a.* unvermeidlich.
unaware *a.* nicht gewahr; *be u.*
 nicht wissen. —s *adv.* unversehens.
unbar *v.* aufriegeln, öffnen.
unbearable *a.* unerträglich.

unbecoming *a.* schlecht kleidend; =
 improper, ungeziemend [*dat.*]
unbind *v.* los-binden.
unbolt *v.* aufriegeln.
unbosom *v.* sein Herz aus-schütten.
unbounded *a.* unbegrenzt.
unburden *v.* entladen, erleichtern.
unbutton *v.* auf-knöpfen.
uncalled-for *a.* unnötig.
unceasing *a.* unaufhörlich.
unceremonious *a.* ohne Umstände.
uncertain *a.* unsicher, ungewiß. —ty
s. Unsicherheit, Ungewißheit *f.*
unchain *v.* los-setzen.
uncle *s.* Onkel *m* I *a.* Oheim *m* I *b.*
unclothe *v.* entkleiden.
uncommon *a.* ungewöhnlich, selten.
unconcerned *a.* gleichgültig.
unconscious *a.* unbewußt; *be u.* of
 sich einer Sache nicht bewußt sein;
 = senseless, bewußtlos.
uncork *v.* entlocken, auf-locken.
uncouth *a.* ungeschläch; = awk-
 ward, ungeschickt.
uncover *v.* auf-decken. —ed *p.* unbe-
 deckt.
under (201) *adv.* hinunter, darun-
 ter; unter; *comps.* unter. — *prep.*
 unter. —ground *a.* unterirdisch.
 —handed *a.* versteckt. —mine *v.*
 untergraben. —neath *adv.* unten;
 (direction) darunter. — *prep.*
 unter. —rate *v.* unterschätzen.
 —signed *a.* unterzeichnet. —stand
v. verstehen; begreifen. —standing
s. Verstand *m* I; = agreement,
 Einvernehmen *n* I. —take *v.* un-
 ternehmen. —taker *s.* Zeichenbe-

flatter *m I a.* -taking *s.* Unter-
 nehmen *n I a.* -value *v.* unter-
 schätzen.
 undignified *a.* würdelos.
 undo *v.* = open, auf-machen; auf-
 knüpfen; = annul, ungeschehen
 machen.
 undoubted *a.* unzweifelhaft, unbe-
 stritten.
 undress *v.* [sich] entkleiden, [sich]
 aus-kleiden, [sich] aus-ziehen.
 undutiful *a.* pflichtvergeffen.
 undying *a.* unvergänglich.
 uneas-iness *s.* Unruhe *f*; Angst *f*
*I b**. -y *a.* unruhig; ängstlich.
 unfailing *a.* unfehlbar.
 unfasten *v.* los-binden; öffnen.
 unfathomable *a.* unergründlich.
 unfeeling *a.* gefühllos.
 unfit *a.* untauglich [for, zu]. — *v.*
 untauglich machen.
 unflinching *a.* ohne zu wanken.
 unfold *v.* entfalten; auf-schlagen.
 unforeseen *a.* unvorhergesehen.
 unfortunate *a.* unglücklich. -ly *adv.*
 unglücklicherweise, zum Unglück.
 ungodly *a.* gottlos.
 ungrateful *a.* undankbar. -ness *s.*
 Undankbarkeit *f*.
 ungrounded *a.* unbegründet.
 ungrudging *a.* willig.
 unhapp-ily *a.* unglücklicherweise,
 zum Unglück. -iness *s.* Unglück
n I. -y *a.* unglücklich.
 unharness *a.* aus-spannen.
 unheard-of *a.* unerhört.
 unhesitating *a.* ohne Zögern.
 unhook *a.* los-haken.

uni-corn *s.* Einhorn *m I a.* -form
a. gleichförmig. — *s.* Uniform *f*.
 -formity *s.* Gleichförmigkeit *f*.
 -on *s.* Vereinigung, Verbindung
f; Verein *m I b*; = league, Bund
m I b, Union *f*. -que *a.* einzig.
 -t *s.* Einheit *f*. -to *v.* [sich]
 vereinigen; the United States
 die Vereinigten Staaten. -ty *s.*
 Einheit, Einigkeit *f*. -versal *a.*
 allgemein. -verse *s.* Weltall *n I*.
 -versity *s.* Universität *f*; *comps.*
 Universität-
 unknow-ingly *adv.* unwissentlich.
 -n *a.* unbekannt.
 unlearn *v.* verlernen.
 unless *conj.* wenn nicht; außer
 wenn; es sei denn daß.
 unlike *a.* ungleich [*dat.*]; nicht wie.
 unload *v.* aus-laden.
 unlock *v.* auf-schließen.
 unlooked-for *a.* unerwartet.
 unloose *v.* los-lassen.
 unluck-ily *adv.* unglücklicherweise,
 zum Unglück. -y *a.* unglücklich.
 unmeaning *a.* nichtsagend.
 unmistakable *a.* unverkennbar.
 unmolested *a.* unbelästigt.
 unnecessar-ily *a.* unnötigerweise.
 -y *a.* unnötig.
 unpack *v.* aus-packen.
 unpleasant *a.* unangenehm. -ness
s. Unannehmlichkeit *f*.
 unprepared *a.* unvorbereitet.
 unprincipled *a.* ohne feste Grund-
 sätze; unmoralisch.
 unpromising *a.* nicht viel ver-
 sprechend.

unprovoked *a.* ohne Veranlassung.

unravel *v. fig.* lösen.

unrivalled *a.* unvergleichlich.

unroll *v.* auf-rollen, entfalten.

unruly *a.* unbändig.

unsaddle *v.* ab-satteln.

unscrew *a.* los-schrauben.

unscrupulous *a.* gewissenlos.

unselfish *a.* uneigennützig, selbstlos. **-ness** *s.* Uneigennützigkeit, Selbstlosigkeit *f.*

unsettle *v.* in Unordnung bringen; (mind) schwankend machen. **-d**

a. unsicher; schwankend; = not fixed, unbestimmt; = restless, unstät.

unsightly *a.* häßlich.

unsparing *a.* freigebig.

unspeakable *a.* unsäglich, unansprechlich.

unsuccessful *a.* erfolglos.

untie *v.* auf-machen; los-binden.

until. *See* till.

untimely *a.* unzeitig; vorschnell.

untiring *a.* unermüdblich.

unto. *See* to.

untoward *a.* widerwärtig. **-ness** *s.* Widrigkeit *f.*

unveil *v.* entschleiern; *fig.* enthüllen.

unwavering *a.* standhaft.

unwell *a.* unwohl.

unwilling *a.* ungern, widerwillig. **-ness** *s.* Abgeneigtheit *f.*

unwise *a.* unklug, thöricht.

unwished-for *a.* unerwünscht.

unwrap *v.* auf-wickeln.

up (203) *adv.* oben; (direction) hinauf, herauf; auf. — *prep.*

[*acc.*] hinauf, herauf; auf [*acc.*] hinauf, herauf. **-hill** *adv.* berg-auf. **-hold** *v.* aufrecht erhalten. **-holster** *v.* polstern. **-lift** *v.* empor-heben. **-on.** *See* on. **-per** *a.* ober; Ober-. **-permost** *a.* oberst. **-right** *a.* aufrecht; *fig.* rechtschaffen. **-rightness** *s.* Rechtschaffenheit *f.* **-roar** *s.* Lärm *m* I. **-roarious** *a.* lärmend. **-set** *v.* um-werfen. **-shot** *s.* Folge *f.* **-stairs** *adv.* oben; (direction) nach oben. **-stream** *adv.* strom-aufwärts. **-wards** *adv.* aufwärts; u. of mehr als.

urge *v.* drängen [a thing, auf *w.* *acc.*] **-ency** *s.* Dringlichkeit *f.* **-ent** *a.* dringend.

urn *s.* Urne *f.*

us-age *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b**. **-e** *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b**; make u. of Gebrauch machen von; be of u. nützlich sein, nützen, helfen; be of little u. wenig nützen, helfen; of what u. is it? was hilft es? — *v.* gebrauchen; = treat, behandeln; be -d to it daran gewöhnt sein; I -d to go there often ich pflegte oft dorthin zu gehen, ich ging früher oft dorthin. **-eful** *a.* nützlich. **-efulness** *s.* Nützlichkeit *f.* **-eless** *a.* unnütz. **-elessness** *s.* Nutzlosigkeit *f.* **-ual** *a.* gewöhnlich. **-urer** *s.* Bucherer *m* I *a.* **-ury** *s.* Bucher *m* I. **usurp** *v.* an sich reißen, sich (*dat.*) an-maßen. **-ation** *s.* Anmaßung *f.*

utensil *s.* Gerät, Werkzeug *n I b.*
util-ity *s.* Nützlichkeit *f.* -ize *v.*
 benutzen.

ut-most *a.* äußerst; höchst. -ter *a.*
 äußerst; = complete, vollständig.
 — *v.* äußern; = enunciate, aus-
 sprechen; (forcibly) ausstoßen;
 ausrufen.

V.

vac-ancy *s.* Leere *f.*; (position)
 Vakanz *f.* -ant *a.* leer; vakant.
 -ate *v.* erledigen. -ation *s.* Fe-
 rien *f. pl.*

vaccinate *v.* impfen.

vacillat-e *v.* schwanken. -ion *s.*
 Wankelmuth *m I.*

vag-abond *s.* Landstreicher *m I a.*
 -ue *a.* unbestimmt.

vain *a.* eitel; = unsuccessful, ver-
 geblich; in *v.* vergeblich, ver-
 gebens.

vale *s.* Thal *n I c.*

valet *s.* Kammerdiener *m I a.*

val-iant *a.* tapfer. -or *s.* Tapfer-
 keit *f.* -uable *a.* wertvoll. -ue
s. Wert *m I b.* — *v.* schätzen.

valise *s.* Reisetasche *f.*

valley *s.* Thal *n I c.*

van, -guard *s.* Vorhut *f.*

vanish *v.* verschwinden.

vanity *s.* Eitelkeit *f.*

vanquish *v.* besiegen.

vapor *s.* Dampf, Dunst *m I b*.*

var-iable *a.* veränderlich. -iance
s. Verschiedenheit *f.*; = contra-
 diction, Widerspruch *m I b*.*

be at v. nicht übereinstimmen.
-iation *s.* Unterschied *m I b*.*; =
 change, Veränderung *f.* -ied *a.*
 verschiedentlich; mannigfaltig.
-iegated *a.* bunt. -iety *a.* Man-
 nigfaltigkeit *f.*; *a v.* of allerlei;
 = species, Abart *f.* -ious *a.*
 verschieden. -y *v.* [sich] verän-
 dern; = be different, verschieden
 sein, abweichen.

varnish *s.* Lack *m I.* — *v.* lackieren.

vassal *s.* Vasall *m II.*

vast *a.* groß*, weit. -ly *adv.* viel,
 bedeutend. -ness *s.* Größe,
 Weite *f.*

vault *s.* Gewölbe *n I a.* — *v.* wölben.

vaunt *v.* rühmen.

veal *s.* Kalbfleisch *n I.*; roast *v.*
 Kalbsbraten *m I a.*

veget-able *a.* vegetabilisch. — *s.*
 Pflanze *f.*; (to eat) Gemüse *n I a.*
 -ate *v.* vegetieren. -ation *s.*
 Vegetation *f.*

vehemen-ce *s.* Heftigkeit *f.* -t *a.*
 heftig.

vehicle *s.* Fuhrwerk *n I b.*

veil *s.* Schleier *m I a.* — *v.* ver-
 schleieren.

vein *s.* Ader *f.*

velvet *s.* Sammt *m I.*

vend *v.* verkaufen. -er *s.* Verkäu-
 fer *m I a.*

vener-able *a.* ehrwürdig. -ate *v.*
 verehren. -ation *s.* Verehrung *f.*

vengeance *s.* Rache *f.*

venison *s.* Wild *n I.*

vent *s.* Öffnung *f.*; *fig.* freier Lauf.
 — *v.* auslassen.

ventilate *v.* lüften; *fig.* erörtern.
venture *s.* Wagnis *n I b*; = undertaking, Unternehmen *n I a*.
 — *v.* wagen. — *some a.* verwegen.
verb *s.* Verbum *n I, pl. -a*; Zeitwort *n I c. -al a.* wörtlich.
 — *atim adv.* Wort für Wort.
verdict *s.* Urteilspruch *m I b**.
verge *s.* Rand *m I c.* — *v.* grenzen [*an w. acc.*]
ver-ify *v.* prüfen; = affirm, bestätigen. — *itable a.* wahr, wahrhaftig. — *ity s.* Wahrheit *f.* — *y adv.* sehr.
vermin *s.* Ungeziefer *n I*.
vers-atile *a.* vielseitig. — *atility s.* Vielseitigkeit *f.* — *o s.* Vers *m I b*; = poetry, Poesie, Dichtung *f.*
 — *ed a.* erfahren. — *ification s.* Versbau *m I*. — *ion s.* Version *f.*; = translation, Übersetzung *f.*
vertical *a.* vertikal, senkrecht.
vessel *s.* Gefäß *n I b*; = ship, Schiff *n I b*.
vest *s.* Weste *f.* — *v.* bekleiden. — *ment s.* Gewand *n I c.* — *ry s.* Sakristei *f.*
vestibule *s.* Vorhalle *f.*
vestige *s.* Spur *f.*
veteran *a.* alt. — *s.* Veteran, Invalid *m I*.
veterinary *a.* tierärztlich; *v.* surgeon Tierarzt *m I b**.
vex *v.* plagen; = anger, ärgern. — *ation s.* Plage *f.*; Ärger *m I*. — *atious a.* brüskend; unangenehm. — *ed a.* verdrießlich [*with, at, über w. acc.*]

via *prep.* über [*acc.*], *via. -duct s.* Viadukt *m I b*.
viands *s. pl.* Speisen *f. pl.*
vibrat-e *v.* schwingen. — *ion s.* Schwingung *f.*
vice *s.* Laster *n I a*; Fehler *m I a*.
vice *s.* (tool) Schraubstock *m I b**.
vice-pref. Vice-.
vicinity *s.* Nachbarschaft, Umgegend *f.*
vicissitude *s.* Wechsel *m I a*.
victim *s.* Opfer *n I a*.
victor *s.* Sieger *m I a*. — *ious a.* siegreich; *be v.* siegen. — *y s.* Sieg *m I b* [*win, davon-tragen*].
vituals *s. pl.* Lebensmittel *n I a*.
vie *v.* wetteifern.
view *v.* an-sehen, betrachten; in Augenschein nehmen. — *s.* Ansicht *f.*; = intention, Absicht *f.*; with this *in v.* mit dieser Absicht; = opinion, Ansicht *f.*
vigil-ance *s.* Wachsamkeit *f.* — *ant a.* wachsam.
vigor *s.* Kraft *f I b**. — *ous a.* kräftig.
vile *a.* schlecht; wertlos; gemein.
vill-a *s.* Landhaus *n I c*; Villa *f. pl. -en. -age s.* Dorf *n I c*. — *ager s.* Dorfbewohner *m I a*. — *ain s.* Schurke *m II*; Bösewicht *m I b*. — *ainous a.* schurkisch. — *ainy s.* Schurkerei *f.*
vindic-ate *v.* rechtfertigen. — *ation s.* Rechtfertigung *f.* — *tive a.* nachsüchtig. — *tiveness s.* Nachsücht *f.*
vine *s.* Ranke *f.*; grape-*v.* [Wein-]

Rebe *f.* -gar *s.* Eßig *m I b.*
 -yard *s.* Weinberg *m I b.*
 viol-ate *v.* verlegen; = desecrate, entweihen; (*a law*) übertreten.
 -ation *s.* Verletzung; Entweihung; Übertretung *f.* -ence *s.* Gewalt *f.*; = vehemence, Heftigkeit, Ungeßüm *m I*; deed of *v.* Gewaltthat *f.* -ent *a.* gewaltthätig; heftig, ungeßüm; = passionate, leidenschaftlich.
 violet *s.* Veilchen *n I a.* - *a.* violett, veilschenblau.
 violin *s.* Violine, Geige *f.* -ist *s.* Violinist *m II*, Geiger *m I a.*
 virgin *s.* Jungfrau *f.*
 virtu-al *a.* thatsächlich. -e *s.* Tugend *f.*; by *v.* of kraft [*gen.*] -ous *a.* tugendhaft.
 vis-ible *a.* sichtbar. -ion *s.* Gesicht *n I b.* -it *v.* besuchen. -s. Besuch *m I b* [*pay, machen*].
 visor *s.* Visier *n I b.*
 vital *a.* Lebens-. -ity *s.* Lebenskraft *f.*
 viv-acious *a.* lebhaft. -acity *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.* -id *a.* lebhaft. -idness *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.*
 voc-abulary *s.* Vokabular *n I b.* -al *a.* Vokal.
 vogue *s.* in *v.* im Schwange.
 voice *s.* Stimme *f.*
 void *a.* leer. -s. Leere *f.*
 volcano *s.* Vulkan *m I b.*
 volley *s.* Salve *f.*
 volu-ble *a.* geläufig. -me *s.* Band *m I b**. -minous *a.* vielbändig.
 volunt-ary *a.* freiwillig. -eer *s.*

Freiwilliger *a. s.* - *v.* sich anbieten.
 volupt-uary *s.* Wüstling *m I b.* -uous *a.* wollüstig.
 voraci-ous *a.* gefräßig. -ty *s.* Gefräßigkeit *f.*
 vote *s.* Stimme *f.* - *v.* stimmen; = resolve, beschließen. -r *s.* Stimmgeber *m I a.*
 vouch *v.* bezeugen; *v.* for bürgen für.
 vow *v.* geloben. -s. Gelübde *n I a.*
 vowel *s.* Vokal *m I b.*
 voyage *s.* Reise *f.* - *v.* reisen.
 vulgar *a.* gemein; = common, gewöhnlich. -ism *s.* gemeiner Ausdruck *m I b**. -ity *s.* Gemeinheit *f.* -ize *v.* gemein machen.
 vulnerable *a.* verwundbar.
 vulture *s.* Geier *m I a.*

W.

wabble *v.* wackeln.
 waddle *v.* watscheln.
 wade *v.* waten.
 wag *v.* wedeln. -s. Spaßvogel *m I a**.
 wage *v.* w. war Krieg führen. -s *s. pl.* Lohn *m I b**. -r *s.* Wette *f* [*for a, um die*]. - *v.* wetten.
 wagon *s.* Wagen *m I a.* -er *s.* Fuhrmann *m I c, pl.* -leute.
 wail *s.* Wehklage *f.* - *v.* wehklagen.
 waist *s.* Taille *f.* -coat *s.* Weste *f.*
 wait *v.* warten [*for, auf*]; *w. on, upon auf-warten* [*dat.*] - *s.* Aufenthalt *m I b*; lie in *w.* for auf-lauern [*dat.*] -er, -ress *s.*

- Kellner** *m I a*, -in *f*. -ing-room *s*. Bartezimmer *n I a*. -ing-woman *s*. Kammerfrau *f*.
waive *v*. verzichten auf [*acc.*]
wake, -n *v. intr.* wachen; *w.* up, erwachen. *tr.* wecken; *w.* up aufwecken.
walk *v.* gehen; = march, marschieren; (for pleasure) spazieren [gehen]. — *s.* Gang; Spaziergang *m I b** [take, machen]. — *er s.* Spaziergänger *m I a*.
wall *s.* Mauer *f*; (inside) Wand *f I b**; = rampart, Wall *m I b**. — *paper s.* Tapete *f*.
walnut *s.* Walnuß *f I b**.
waltz *s.* Walzer *m I a*. — *v.* walzen.
wane *v.* abnehmen.
wand *s.* Rute *f*; maglo *w.* Zauberstab *m I b**.
wander *v.* wandern. — *er s.* Wanderer *m I a*.
want *v.* = need, nötig haben, bedürfen; = lack, ermangeln [*gen.*]; = wish, wünschen, wollen. — *s.* Bedürfnis *n I b*; Mangel *m I a**; for *w.* of, aus Mangel an; = wish, Wunsch *m I b**.
wanton *a.* mutwillig. — *ness s.* Mutwille *m II*, *gen.* -ens.
war *s.* Krieg *m I b* [at, im; wage, führen]; *comps.* Kriegs-. — *like a.* kriegerisch. — *rior s.* Krieger *m I a*. — *stead s.* Schlachtfeld *n I b*.
warble *v.* trillern.
ward *v.* *w.* off abwehren. — *s.* Mündel *n I a*. — *en, -er s.* Hüter *m I a*. — *robe s.* Garderobe *f*. — *ward suffix* wärts.
ware *s.* Ware *f*. — *house s.* Warenlager *n I a*.
warm *a.* warm*; = zealous, eifrig; = fervent, innig. — *v. tr.* wärmen. *intr.* sich erwärmen. — *th s.* Wärme *f*.
warn *v.* warnen; = exhort, ermahnen. — *ing s.* Warnung; Ermahnung *f*.
warrant *s.* Vollmacht *f*. — *v.* garantieren; = authorize, bevollmächtigen.
wary *a.* vorsichtig.
wash *v.* [sich] waschen. — *s.* Wäsche *f*. — *basin s.* Waschschüssel *f*. — *erwoman s.* Waschfrau *f*. — *ing s.* Wäsche *f*. — *stand s.* Waschtisch *m I b*.
wasp *s.* Wespe *f*.
waste *v. tr.* verwüsten; = squander, verschwenden. *intr. w.* away hin-schwinden. — *a.* wüst. — *s.* Verwüstung; Verschwendung *f*. — *ful a.* verschwenderisch.
watch *v.* = be awake, wachen; = guard, bewachen; = oversee, beaufsichtigen; = take care of, Acht geben auf [*acc.*]; = observe, beobachten. — *s.* Wache *f*; = attention, Acht *f*; (time-piece) Uhr *f*. — *ful a.* wachsam. — *man s.* Wächter *m I a*. — *word s.* Losung *f*.
water *s.* Wasser *n I a*, *pl. collect.*

Gewässer *n I a.* — *v.* wässern. — *y* *a.* wässrig.
wave *s.* Welle *f*; (large) Woge *f*.
 — *v.* wehen; [schwngen. — *r* *v.* schwanken.
wax *s.* Wachs *n I.*
wax *v.* wachsen; = grow, werden.
way *s.* Weg *m I b*; = distance, Straße *f*; = direction, Richtung *f*; = manner, Weise *f*; = means, Mittel *n I a*; the *w.* there (thither) Hinweg; the *w.* here (hither) Herweg; the *w.* back Rückweg; the *w.* out Ausweg; this *w.*, that *w.*, hierhin, dorthin; a long *w.* eine lange Straße; a long *w.* off weit entfernt; in this *w.* auf diese Weise. — *side* *s.* by the *w.* am Wege.
weak *a.* [schwach*. — *en* *v.* [schwächen. — *ling* *s.* Schwächling *m I b*. — *ly* *a.* [schwächlich. — *ness* *s.* Schwäche *f*.
weal *s.* Wohl *n I.* — *th* *s.* Reichtum *n I c*. — *thy* *a.* wohlhabend.
weapon *s.* Waffe *f*.
wear *v.* tragen; an-haben; = last, halten; *w.* out [sic] ab-tragen; [sic] ab-nutzen; *fig.* erschöpfen; worn out with erschöpft von.
wear-iness *s.* Müdigkeit *f*. — *isome* *a.* ermüdend. — *y* *a.* ermüdet, müde [with, von]. — *v.* ermüden.
weather *s.* Wetter *n I a*.
weave *v.* weben. — *rs.* Weber *m I a*.
web *s.* Gewebe *n I a*.
wed *v.* heiraten [to, mit, an *w.*

acc.] — *ding* *s.* Hochzeit *f*, *comps.* Hochzeit. — *ding* — *ceremony* *s.* Hochzeitfeier *f*. — *ding* — *ring* *s.* Trauring *m I b*.
wedge *v.* Keil *m I b*.
Wednesday *s.* Mittwoch *m I b*.
weed *s.* Unkraut *n I c*. — *v.* jäten.
week *s.* Woche *f*; *comps.* Wochen. — *ly* *a.* wöchentlich, Wochen-.
weep *v.* weinen [for, um; at, over, über].
weigh *v.* wiegen; (anchor) lichten. — *t* *s.* Gewicht *n I b*. — *teness* *s.* Wichtigkeit *f*. — *y* *a.* wichtig.
weird *a.* geheimnisvoll; unheimlich.
welcome *a.* willkommen. — *s.* Willkommen *m I a*. — *v.* bewillkommen.
well *s.* Brunnen *m I a*.
well (204) *adv.* wohl; *with emphasis*, [recht, sehr] gut, wohl; as *w.* as sowohl als auch; *comps.* wohl-, gut-. — *a.* wohl; gesund; all is *w.* alles steht gut. — *interj.* nun, wohl! an. — *behaved* *a.* artig. — *bred* *a.* wohlgezogen. — *doing*, — *to-do* *a.* wohlhabend.
West *s.* Westen *m I*; [toward the] *W.* nach Westen. —, — *erly*, — *ern* *a.* westlich, West-. — *ward* *adv.* westwärts.
wet *a.* naß. — *s.* Nässe *f*. — *v.* naß machen; nassen. — *ness* *s.* Nässe *f*.
whale *s.* Wal-fisch *m I b*.
wharf *s.* Berft *n I b*.
what (35) *interr. and rel. pron.* was. *interr. a.* welcher; = what kind of, was für ein. — *ever*

- (165, 3) *pron.* was nur immer.
a. welcher nur immer.
wheat s. Weizen *m I.*
wheel s. Rad *n I c.* — *v.* rollen;
 fahren. — *barrow s.* Schubkarren
m I a.
when (205) adv. wann. *conj.* als;
 = whenever, wenn. — *ce interr.*
and rel. adv. woher; = where-
 fore, weshalb.
where (206) adv. wo; = whither,
 wohin; from where woher.
 — *about[s] adv.* wo [herum]. —
s. Aufenthaltsort *m I b.* — *as*
conj. = since, da, weil; = while
 on the other hand, während,
 währenddessen. *Comp. advs.* — *at*
 wobei, worüber. — *ver* wo nur
 immer. — *in* worin. — *of* wovon.
 — *on* woran; worauf. — *to* wozu.
 — *upon* worauf. — *with* womit.
whet v. wetzen. — *stone s.* Wet-
 stein *m I b.*
whether conj. ob.
which interr. pron. and a. (35)
 welcher *rel. pron. (34)* der,
 welcher. — *rel. a.* welcher. — *ever*
 (165, 3) welcher nur immer.
whil-e s. Weile *f.*; a little (long)
 wh. ago vor Kurzem, vor langer
 Zeit; for a wh. eine Zeit lang;
 once in a wh. dann und wann.
 — *e, -st conj. (207)* indem, wäh-
 rend.
whim s. Grille *f.* — *sical a.* grillen-
 haft.
whine v. winseln.
whip s. Peitsche *f.* — *v.* peitschen.
whirl v. wirbeln. — *s.* Wirbel *m I a.*
 — *pool s.* Strudel *m I a.*
whisper v. flüstern. — *s. collect.*
 Geflüster *n I.*; in a wh. im Flü-
 sterton.
whist s. Whist *n I.*
whistle v. pfeifen. — *s.* Pseife *f.*
whit s. Sota *n I.*
whit-e a. weiß. — *s.* Weiß *n I.* — *en*
v. weisen. — *sunday s.* Pfingst-
 sonntag *m I b.* — *suntide s.*
 Pfingsten *pl.*, Pfingstzeit *f.*
whither adv. wohin.
whittle v. schnitzeln.
whiz a. schwirren.
who (35) interr. and rel. pron.
 wer, welcher. — *ever (165, 3)*
pron. wer nur immer.
whol-e a. ganz; = sound, gesund*;
 — *ly adv.* gänzlich, durchaus. — *s.*
 das Ganze *a. s.* — *esome a.* ge-
 sund*. — *esale s.* Großverkauf *m I.*;
 Groß-; = universal, allgemein.
why adv. warum, weshalb.
wick s. Docht *m I b.*
wicked a. böse; sündhaft. — *ness*
s. Bosheit; Sündhaftigkeit *f.*
wicker a. geflochten. — *work s.*
 Flechtwerk *n I.*
wid-e a. weit; breit. — *en v.* er-
 weitern. — *th s.* Weite; Breite *f.*
widow s. Wittwe *f.* — *er s.* Witt-
 wer *m I a.*
wield v. handhaben, führen.
wife s. Frau *f.*; Weib *n I c.*; Gat-
 tin *f.*
wig s. Perrücke *f.*
wight s. Wicht *m I b.*

wild *a.* wild. —erness *s.* Wildnis
f I b. —ness *s.* Wildheit *f.*

wil-e *s.* Will. —y *a.* willig.

wilful *a.* eigenwillig. —ness *s.*
Eigenwille *m* II, *gen.* —ens.

will o' the wisp *s.* Irrlicht *n* I c.

will *v.* wollen (105). — *s.* Wille
m II, *gen.* —ens. —ing *a.* bereit;
willens. —ingly *adv.* bereitwillig,
gern. —ingness *s.* Bereitwillig-
keit *f.*

willows. Weidew; *comps.* Weiden.

win *v.* gewinnen. —ning *a.* *fig.*
einnehmend.

wind *s.* Wind *m* I b. —ow *s.*
Fenster *n* I a. —ow-sill *s.* Fen-
sterbank *f* I b*. —y *a.* windig.

wind *v.* [sich] winden; = turn,
[sich] wenden; w. up auf-winden;
(watch) auf-ziehen.

wine *s.* Wein *m* I b.

wing *s.* Flügel *m* I a. —ed *a.* ge-
flügelt.

wink *v.* blinzeln.

wint-er *s.* Winter *m* I a [in, im].
—ry *a.* winterlich.

wipe *v.* wischen.

wire *v.* Draht *m* I b*.

wis-doms *s.* Weisheit *f.* —e *a.* weise.

wise *s.* Weise, Art *f.* [in, auf w.
acc.]

wish *v.* wünschen; w. for sich (*dat.*)
wünschen [*acc.*] — *s.* Wunsch
m I b*.

wit *s.* Wit *m* I; = intelligence,
Verstand *m* I; = witty person,
Witzkopf *m* I b*. —ty *a.* witzig.
—tingly *adv.* wissentlich.

witch *s.* Hexe *f.* —craft, —ery *s.*
Hexerei *f.*

with (209) *prep.* mit; come w.
me kommt mit; (cause) vor w.
dat.; = in spite of, trotz. —draw
v. [sich] zurück-ziehen. —hold *v.*
zurück-halten. —in (210) *adv.*
innen, drinnen; (direction) nach
innen, hinein, herein. —*prep.*
innerhalb. —out (211) *adv.*
außen, draußen; (direction)
nach außen, hinaus, heraus. —
prep. = not within, außerhalb;
= not with, ohne; a verbal
noun in —ing to be rendered by
the infinitive with zu. —stand *v.*
widerstehen [*dat.*]

wither *v.* verwelken; vertrocknen.

witness *s.* Zeuge *m* II; = testi-
mony, Zeugnis *n* I b. — *v.* mit
an-sehen; w. to bezeugen [*acc.*]

wizard *s.* Zauberer *m* I a.

woe *s.* Weh, Leid *n* I, *pl.* II. —ful
a. jammervoll.

wolf *s.* Wolf *m* I b*, Wölfin *f.*

woman *s.* Frau *f.*, Weib *n* I c.
—hood *s.* Weiblichkeit *f.* —ish *a.*
weiblich. —kind *s.* das weibliche
Geschlecht I. —liness *s.* Weib-
lichkeit *f.* —ly *a.* weiblich.

wond-er *s.* Wunder *n* I a; = as-
tonishment, Bewunderung *f*
[at, über w. *acc.*] — *v.* sich wun-
dern; I w. if ich möchte wissen ob.
—erful, —rous *a.* wunderbar; =
amazing, wunderbar.

wont *a.* gewohnt. — *s.* Gewohnheit
f. —ed *a.* gewohnt, gewöhnlich.

woo v. werben, freien [um]. -er
s. Werber, Freier *m I a.*

wood s. Holz *n I c*; = forest,
Wald *m I c*; in the -sin Walde.
-cutter s. Holzhauer *m I a*; =
splitter, Holzspalter *m I a*. -ed
a. bewalbet. -en a. hölzern. -y
a. hölzig; walbig.

wool s. Wolle *f*. -len a. wollen,
Woll-. -ly a. wollig.

word s. Wort *n I*; *pl.* = indi-
vidual words, Wörter; =
connected words, thoughts,
Worte; *sing.* = information,
Nachricht *f*. -v. aus-brüden.

work v. arbeiten; = act, wirken.
- s. Arbeit *f*; Werk *n I b*; at
w. an der Arbeit; to w. an die
Arbeit, an's Werk. -er, -man
s. Arbeiter *m I a*. -ing-day s.
Werktag *m I b*. -shop s. Werk-
statt *f*, *pl.* -stätten.

world s. Welt *f*. -liness s. Welt-
lichkeit *f*. -ly a. weltlich. -wide
a. weltweit; Welt-.

worm s. Wurm *m I c*.

worry v. quälen. - s. Qual *f*.

wor-s-e, -t *comp.*, *superl.* See bad.

worship s. Verehrung *f*. -v. ver-
ehren; = adore, an-beten.

worth a. wert [*acc.*; 79, 1].
-iness s. Würdigkeit *f*. -y a.
würdig, wert [*gen.*]; = noble,
edel.

wound s. Wunde *f*. -v. vermun-
den; = offend, verletzen, belei-
digen.

wrap v. wickeln; w. up ein-wickeln.

-per s. Umschlag *m I b**. -ping-
paper s. Packpapier *n I b*.

wrath s. Zorn *m I*. -ful s. zornig.

wreath s. Kranz *m I b**.

wreck s. Wrack *n I b*; shipwreck
Schiffbruch *m I b**. -v. zertrüm-
mern; be -ed scheitern, stranden,
Schiffbruch leiden.

wrench s. Ruck *m I b*; (tool)
Schraubenschlüssel *m I a*. -v.
winden; w. from entreißen [*dat.*]

wrest v. reißen. -le v. ringen. -ler
s. Ringkämpfer *m I a*.

wretch s. Elender *a. s.* -ed a.
elend. -edness s. Elend *n I*.

wring v. ringen.

wrinkle s. Runzel *f*. -v. runzeln.

wrist s. Handgelenk *n I b*.

writ s. Schrift *f*. -e s. schreiben
[in, in *w. acc.*; on, an, auf *w.*
acc.] -er s. Schreiber *m I a*; =
author, Schriftsteller *m I a*; =
poet, Dichter *m I a*; (of a
given work) Verfasser *m I a*.
-ing s. (act) Schreiben *n I a*;
(product) Schrift *f*; in *w.*
schriftlich; *comps.* Schreib-.

writhe v. sich winden.

wrong a. unrecht; = incorrect,
unrichtig, falsch; you are w. bu-
hast Unrecht. -s. Unrecht *n I*;
= injustice, Ungerechtigkeit *f*.
-v. Unrecht thun [*dat.*] -doing
s. Übelthat *f*. -ful a. unrecht.
-fully a. ungerechterweise.

wry a. schief.

Y.

yacht *s.* Yacht *f.*
yard *s.* (measure) Elle *f.*
yard *s.* (court) Hof *m* I *b.*
yarn *s.* Garn *n* I *b.*
yawn *v.* gähnen.
yea *adv.* ja. — *s.* Ja *n* I, *pl.* —*s.*
year *s.* Jahr *n* I *b.* —*ly* *a.* jährlich.
yearn *v.* sich sehnen [for, nach].
 —*ing* *s.* Sehnsucht *f.*
yeast *s.* Hefe *f.*
yell *v.* gellen; = shout, schreien.
 —*s.* Schrei *n* I *b.*; *pl.* collect.
 Geschrei *n* I.
yellow *a.* gelb. — *s.* Gelb *n* I.
yes *adv.* ja. — *s.* Ja *n* I, *pl.* —*s.*
yesterday *adv.* gestern; day before
 y. vorgestern; only y. erst gestern.
yet *adv.* noch; not y. noch nicht;
 as y. bis jetzt. — *conj.* doch,
 dennoch.
yield *v.* ein-bringen; = produce,
 hervor-bringen; = give up, auf-
 geben; = give in, nach-geben;
 = recede, weichen. —*ing* *a.*
 nachgiebig.
yoke *s.* Joch *n* I *b.*
yolk *s.* Dotter *n* I *a.*

yonder *pron. a.* jener. — *adv.* dort
 [drüben].

you *pron.* (27) du; ihr; Sie. —*r*
poss. a. dein; euer; Ihr. —*rs*
poss. pron. dein, deinig; euer,
 eurig; Ihr, Ihrig (31, 2); y.
 truly Ihr ergebenster. —*rself*
refl. dich; euch; sich; *emphatic*
 [du] selbst; [ihr] selbst; [Sie]
 selbst (30).

you-*ng* *a.* jung*; y. man junger
 Mann *m* I *c.*, Züngling *m* I *b.*
 —*ngster* *s.* Junge *m* II. —*th* *a.*
 Jugend *f.*; = young man, Züng-
 ling *m* I *b.* —*thful* *a.* jugenbl.ich.
 —*thfulness* *s.* Jugendfrische *f.*

Z.

zeal *s.* Eifer *m* I. —*ous* *a.* eifrig.
zero *s.* Null *f.*
zest *s.* Würze *f.*
zigzag *s.* Zickzack *n* I. — *adv.* im
 Zickzack.
zinc *s.* Zink *n* I.
zone *s.* Zone *f.*
zoolog-ical *a.* zoologisch. —*ist* *a.*
 Zoolog *m* II. —*y* *s.* Zoologie *f.*

Whitney's

German and English Dictionary

German-English and English-German

538 + 362 pp. 8vo, \$1.50 Retail

A standard work. 60,000 words are so treated that the meanings of many more are easily determined. Special attention paid to etymology and correspondences between English and German words.

Circulars with sample pages free on application to
HENRY HOLT & CO., 29 W. 23d St., New York.

SCHILLER

THE LIFE AND WORKS OF SCHILLER

By Prof. CALVIN THOMAS of Columbia. 481 pp.

Student's Edition. 12mo. \$1.50 *net*.

Large-paper Edition. With photogravure illustrations. 8vo. \$3.25 *net* (postage 20c.).

"The first comprehensive account in English of Schiller's life and works which will stand the test of time . . . it can be enjoyed from beginning to end."—*Nation*.

THE POEMS OF SCHILLER

Translated by E. P. ARNOLD-FORSTER. 12mo. \$1.60 *net* (postage 12c.).

"The book looks well and the versions are the best there are—the best, I should think, that any one will ever make."—*Prof. Calvin Thomas of Columbia*.

*. In the following volumes the text is in German, while English introductions and notes are furnished by leading scholars. (Prices are *net*.)

DIE BRAUT VON MESSINA

Edited by Prof. A. H. PALMER of Yale and Prof. J. G. ELDRIGE, University of Idaho. lvi + 193 pp. 60c.

DIE JUNGFAU VON ORLEANS

By A. B. NICHOLS, Harvard University. xxx + 237 pp. 16mo. 60c.
With vocabulary by Wm. A. HERVEY, 60c.

DAS LIED VON DER GLOCKE

School edition. Edited by the late CHARLES P. OTIS. 70 pp. Boards, 35c.

MARIA STUART

Edited by Prof. EDWARD S. JOYNES, South Carolina College. xli + 266 pp. 16mo. 60c. *With vocabulary by Wm. A. HERVEY, 75c.*

MINOR POEMS

Edited by Prof. JOHN S. NOLLEN, Iowa College. [*In Preparation.*]

DER NEFFE ALS ONKEL

With notes and vocabulary by A. CLEMENT. 99 pp. 12mo. 40c.

WALLENSTEIN

Edited by Prof. W. H. CARRUTH, University of Kansas. *Illustrated*. 16mo. *Revised edition, from new plates*. lxxxi + 434 pp. \$1.00.

WILHELM TELL

Edited by Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER of Yale. lxxvi + 300 pp. 16mo. *WITH VOCABULARY, 70c. WITHOUT VOCABULARY, 60c.*

The same. Edited by Prof. A. SACHTLERSEN, College of Charleston, S. C. (*Whitney's Texts.*) 199 pp. 16mo. 48c.

THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR (Careers and Characters of Gustavus Adolphus and Wallenstein.)

Edited by Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER of Yale. xxxviii + 202 pp. 16mo. 80c.

*. For a large number of standard works in German and French, see the publishers' Foreign Language Catalogue, free on application to

HENRY HOLT & CO. 29 West 23d Street, New York
378 Wabash Avenue, Chicago

FIVE GERMAN READERS

WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARIES

BRONSON'S GERMAN PROSE AND POETRY

Edited by THOMAS BERTRAND BRONSON, Master in the Lawrenceville School. xiv + 597 pp. 16mo. \$1.25 net. Part I, with vocabulary, 90c. net. Part II, with vocabulary, 75c. net.

In Part First sixty odd pages are devoted to the Grimms, as many to Andersen, and half as many to Hauff's Wirthshaus im Spessart, omitting the digressions. Sandwiched between the different selections are some thirty pages of the best easy German verse. Part Second contains the whole of Hauff's Karawane, interpolated stories included, together with some poetry.

Prof. Gustav Gruener of Yale:—I like its get-up and contents very much. I hope I shall be able to use it alternately with Whitney's Reader for first-year book.

HARRIS'S GERMAN READER

Edited by Prof. CHARLES HARRIS, of Adelbert College. 356 pp. 12mo. \$1.00 net.

Selections in prose and verse adapted to the beginner's needs and involving a comparatively small vocabulary. They may be begun the second day in the language; the new words and other necessary explanations are given in foot-notes. The succeeding parts include short stories, poems, a little comedy by Wicher, and a few historical selections.

Prof. J. T. Hatfield of Northwestern University:—A book to be most heartily recommended as a guide into German, and must serve a most useful purpose. Professor Harris is a pedagogue of remarkably keen insight, and his Reader attains its end on the directest path. How worthy and dignified that end is no one can doubt, especially in observing the quality of the selections, in which simplicity and essential literary value are admirably united.

THOMAS AND HERVEY'S GERMAN READER AND THEME BOOK.

By Prof. CALVIN THOMAS and WILLIAM A. HERVEY, of Columbia. 438 pp. Half roan, \$1.00 net.

A reader for those who know the rudiments of German Grammar.

Selections in prose and verse, including Fulda's one-act play *Unter vier Augen*, 164 pp. Notes, 66 pp. Rules of Word Order, 5 pp. Questions and Themes based on the selections, 53 pp. Vocabulary, 140 pp. Strong and Irregular Verbs, 8 pp.

Prof. J. H. Gorrell, Wake Forest College, N. C.:—"A thoroughly practical reading-book containing fresh selections and admirably graded. The exercises based upon the text form a welcome combination of a grammatical textual application and the familiar exercise-book, with the advantages of the use of the natural method in exercise work."

WHITNEY'S INTRODUCTORY GERMAN READER

Edited by the late Prof. WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, of Yale University, and MARIAN P. WHITNEY. 399 pp. 16mo. \$1.00 net.

The selections from modern authors may be read after the first few lessons in grammar, and will enable the student to read with intelligence and pleasure any simple German book.

Prof. O. B. Super, of Dickinson College:—The prose, taken as a whole, pleases me better than that of any other German Reader that I know of. The poetry, on the other hand, consists largely of the same selections contained in all German Readers.

WHITNEY'S GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE.

x + 523 pp. 12mo. Half roan. \$1.50, net.

A classical reader containing: (1) easy narrative prose; (2) poetry; (3) extracts from dramatic masterpieces; (4) longer and more difficult prose.

HENRY HOLT & CO. 29 West 23d St., New York
378 Wabash Ave., Chicago

THOMAS'S PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By CALVIN THOMAS, Professor in Columbia College. 422 pp. 12mo. \$1.12 net.

Part I. is a drill-book for beginners, with abundant exercises which are colloquial, connected, and interesting. Part II. is a reference-grammar for students of literature.

"This work is in my opinion an *easy first* in the line of guides for elementary instruction in German. Its terse clearness of statement, its wise grouping of items in the order of their relative importance for the learner, and its refreshingly sane and idiomatic exercises all tally with the prefatory statement of the author's aim."—*S. W. Cutting, Professor in the University of Chicago.*

"Part I. is a remarkably successful attempt to give all that and only that which the beginner must have in order to read the language with profit. The sentences for drill, also, are far more interesting than in the common run of elementary manuals,—surely no 'mechanical Ollendorffian preparations' here. I have used it constantly since it first appeared—it stands well that final test of every text-book, class-room use. In short, I find it just what it professes to be, a *PRACTICAL German Grammar*."—*Walter R. Newton, Phillips Academy, Andover, Mass.*

"I have tested it for two years in high-school work as well as in private work. It is equally well adapted to the needs of pupils of average high-school age as to the needs of students of mature age. With it more *rapid* results can be obtained than with any other grammar."—*Carl F. Lange, High School, Manistee.*

"The Thomas's German Grammar I consider the best working grammar I have had in my department, and it is a delight to use it."—*Marie F. Kapp, Professor in Smith College.*

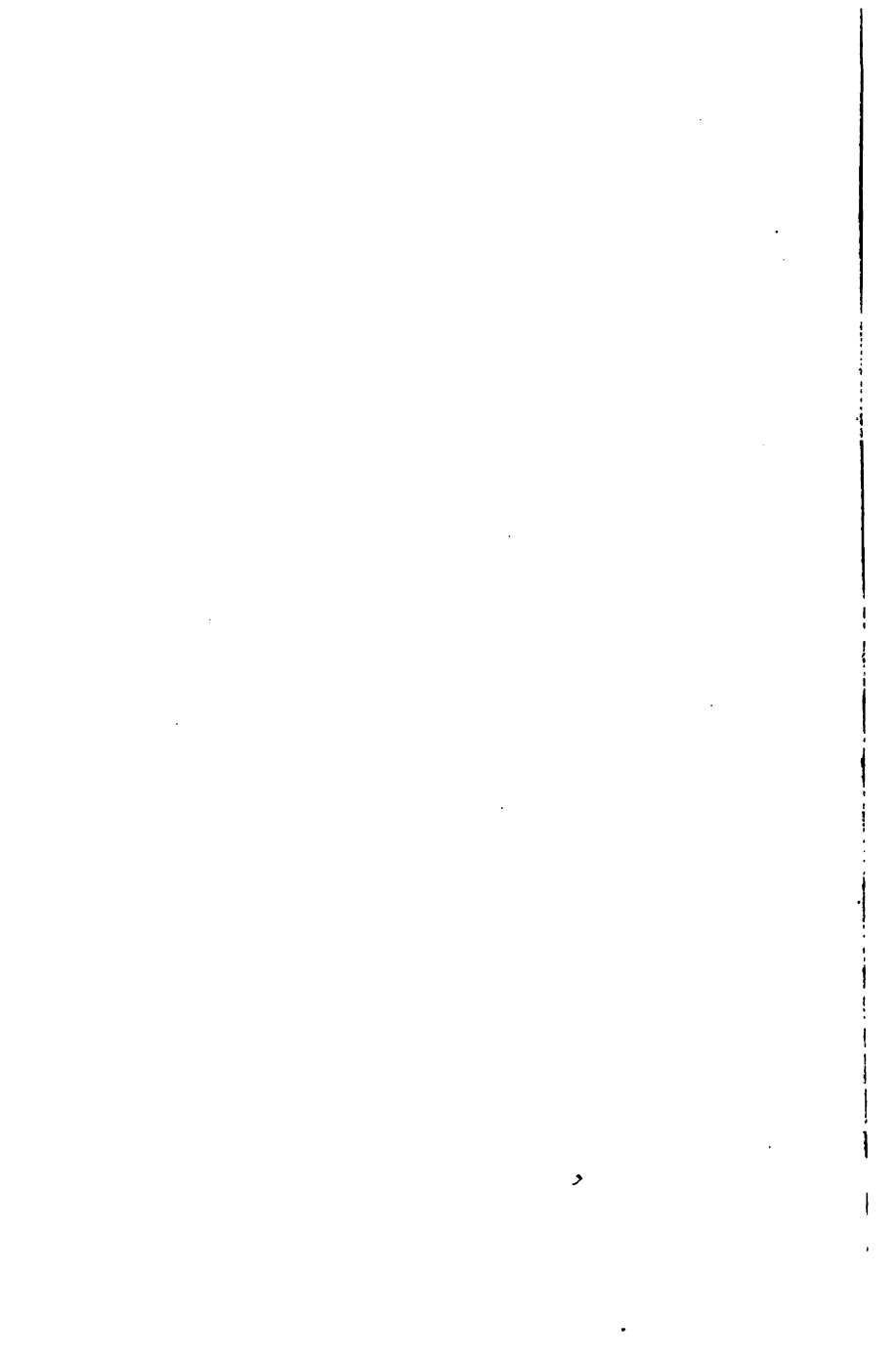
"For the study of modern German the book has no equal."—*W. H. Perkinson, Professor in the University of Virginia.*

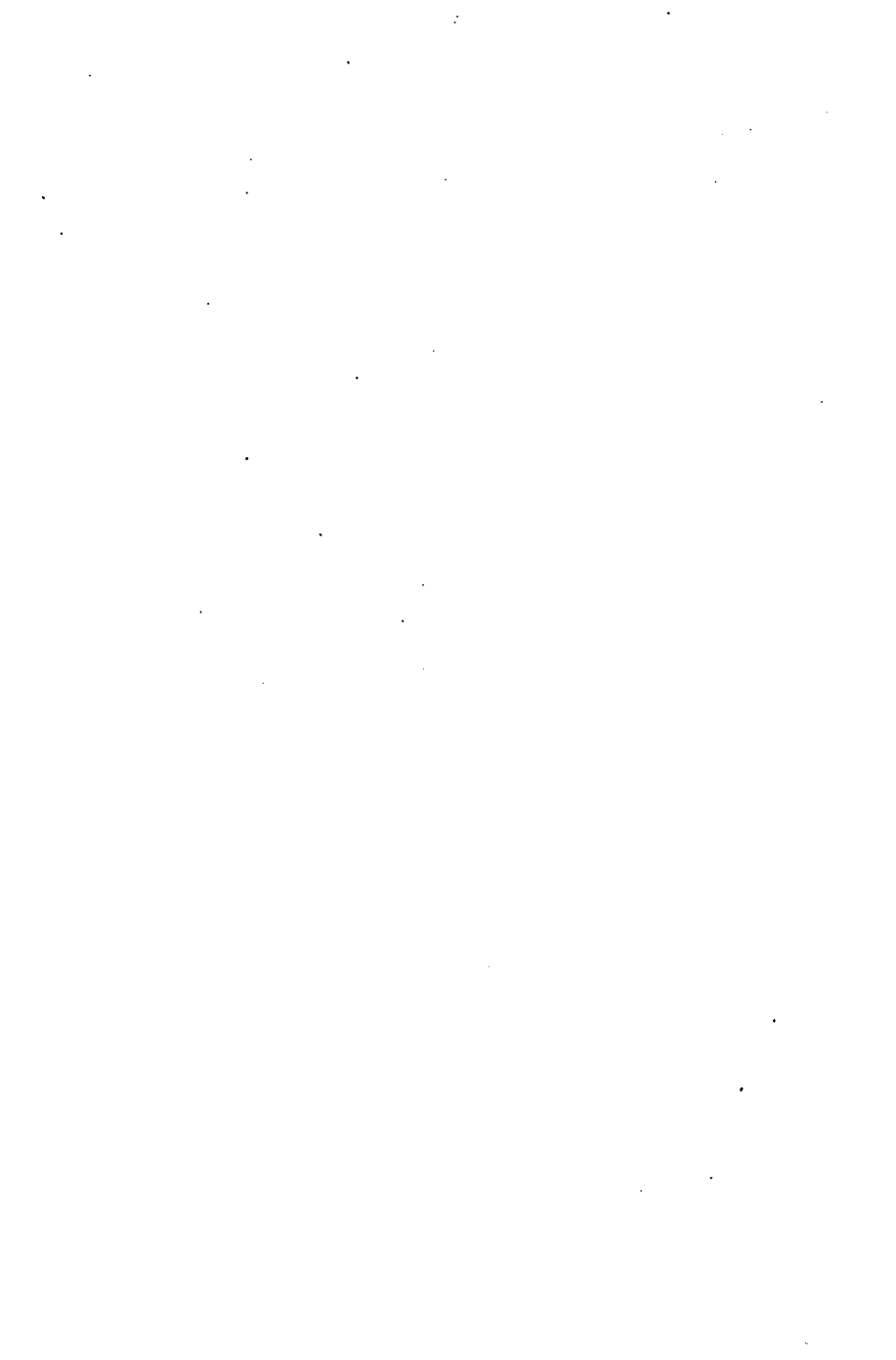
"The best working German Grammar in the English language. . . . It is based on sound pedagogical principles; it presents living German; it will create and cultivate in the student a proper *Sprachgefühl*."—*Charles B. Wilson, Professor in the University of Iowa, in The School Review.*

A circular of the above book containing further comments and an extended list of representative Schools and Colleges using it mailed free on application.

HENRY HOLT & CO. 29 West 23d St., New York
378 Wabash Ave., Chicago







bez. p. 10 pronomina
to p. 20

ganz als
gerger me

155-9

